



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

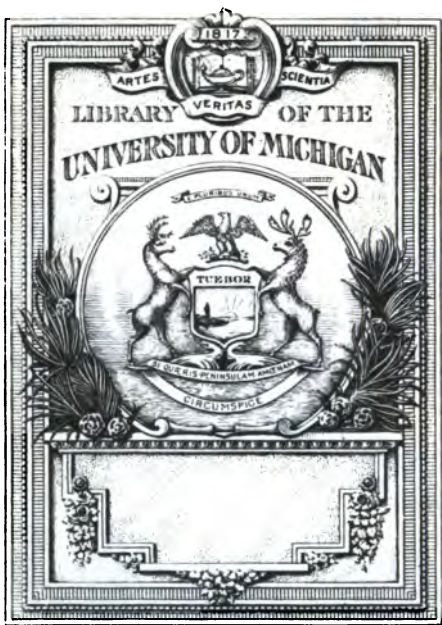
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

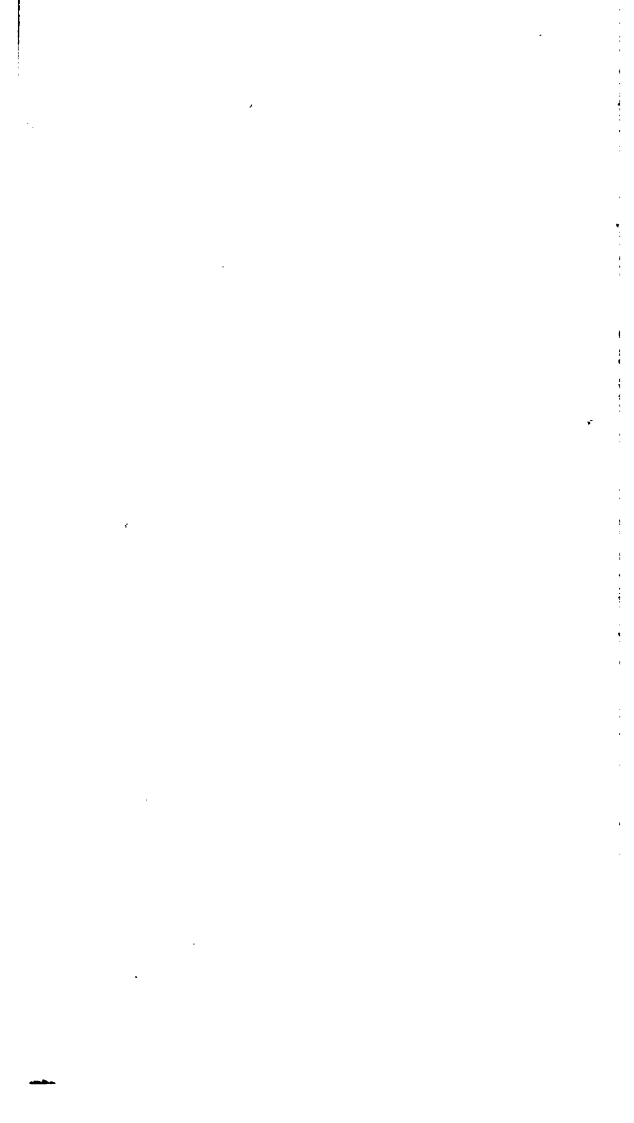
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



248

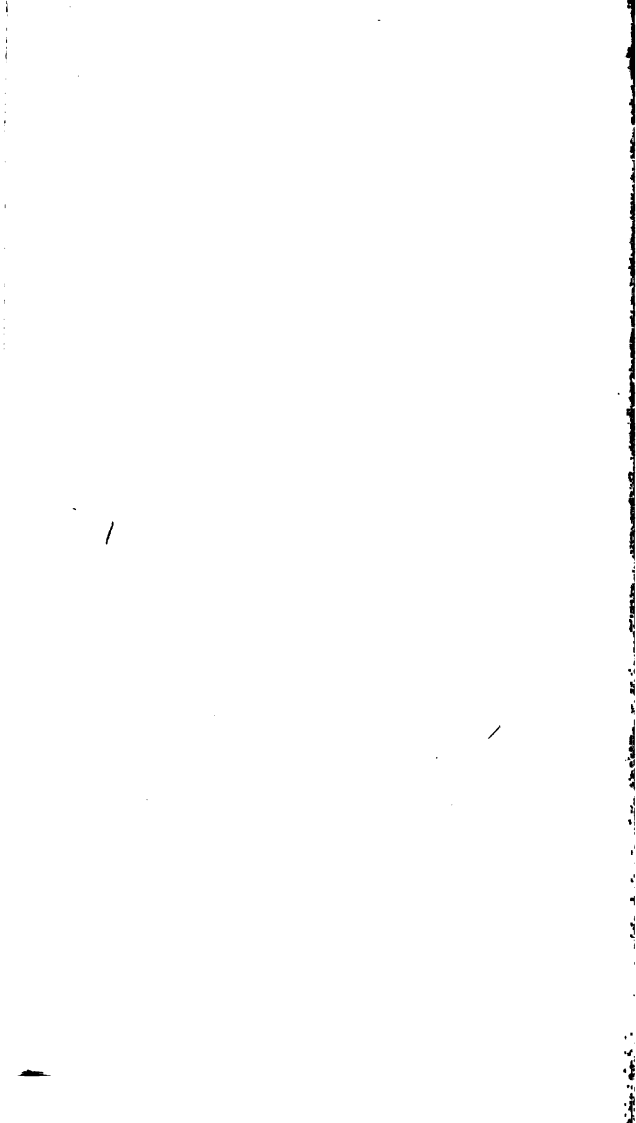
L125L

± 1.8









*By Isaac P. Bidwell  
Alfred, Faulkner & Co., Regent St.*  
**HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA :**

O R,

**Love's Master-Piece :**

Being that SO-MUCH-ADMIR'D

**R O M A N C E,**

I N T I T L E D,

**CLEOPATRA.**

---

I N T W E L V E P A R T S.

---

Written Originally in FRENCH, and now Elegantly  
render'd into ENGLISH,

*By* **ROBERT LOVEDAY.**

---

E V A N D.

*Quid magis optaret CLEOPATRA Parentibus orta  
Conspicuis, Comiti quàm placuisse Thori?*

---

**V O L. VIII.**

---

**L O N D O N :**

Printed and Sold by J. WATSON, in *Wardrobe-  
Court, Great Carter-Lane.* M.DCC.XXXVI.

sib.

Hoover

12-31-42

47005





# Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

## *Love's Master-Piece.*

---

### PART XI. BOOK III.

---

#### A R G U M E N T.

Augustus entertains the Princes and others, whom he brought with him, and found in Alexandria, with the Combats of Gladiators and savage Beasts. Among other Gladiators are brought into the Arena two Persans, who, instead of fighting, as was expected, fell to embraces; upon which, the more to divert the People, a Tiger is let out upon them, which having killed, they discovered themselves to be Princes born, and are set at Liberty by Augustus. Being brought to Agrippa, they discover themselves to be Arminius and Inguioner, the one Son, the other Brother to Clearchus, Prince of the Cherusci. Inguioner entertains Agrippa with the Loves

*and Adventures of Armini us, who in the fifteenth Years of his Age is sent to the Court of Segestes, Prince of the Ingriones, where he falls in Love with the fair Ismenia. Segestes, upon the Advance of Tiberius's Army, makes an Alliance with the Romans, unknown to Arminius, which occasions a War between the Cherusci and the Ingriones, wherein Segestes is taken Prisoner, but released by Arminius out of a Respect to Ismenia, who is ungratefully by him design'd for Marobodes Son to the Prince of the Suevi; who not long before had also made an Alliance with the Romans: But Arminius having Notice from Ismenia how Things past, intercepts Marobodes as he was going to marry her; defeats his Party; and rescues the Princess: But ere he could get into his Country, is met with by the Romans, his Party kill'd, he left for dead in the Field, and the Princess carried away with them. Recovering afterwards, he thought no way more likely to find out where Ismenia was, than by taking Varus Prisoner, in which attempt he and Inguiomer were taken, and, upon the Ignorance of their Quality, sent, with other Slaves, to the Master of the Gladiators.*



THE Emperor, desirous to entertain the illustrious Company which then filled his Court with all the Shews and Divertisements that were used in that Age, especially among the Romans, appointed for that Day there should be Combats of Gladiators and savage Beasts, which was a Recreation the People doated on above any, though it agreed not with their Humours, who could not bear

bear with that kind of Cruelty. One part of the Combats was perform'd by Men against Men, arther by Beasts against Beasts, and sometimes Men were engag'd with Beasts. True it is, that upon those Occasions there came only Malefactors, formerly condemned to death, and those such as preferred the Destiny of dying by the Hands of the Companions, nay, to be torn in pieces by Beasts before that which they should have undergone the Punishments were, according to Justice, to inflict upon them. This Consideration made these kinds of fights be thought the more innocent inasmuch, that custom also contributing its part, the People made no Difficulty to be present there and yet the best part of the Ladies, and no small Number of the Men forbore them as often as they could with Civility do it : And certainly that Divers of those that were about *Augustus* would have kept away, had it not been out of a Fear to oblige the Emperor, who had sent them particular Invitations to that purpose. Several Ladies, both *Roman* and Strangers, accompanied the Emperor thither, but most of the Princesses excused themselves, and particularly the fair *Cleopatra*, the attractive *Elisa*, the Queen of *Æthiopia*, *Arctus Olympia*, *Antonia*, and the Princess *Julia*, who not condemning publicly what was by Custom and the Emperor's Command authorized, prevailed with him to leave them at Liberty to pass away the Afternoon in other Diversions more suitable to their Inclinations.

King *Ptolomy*, Father to Queen *Cleopatra*, built an Amphitheatre in *Alexandria*, taking Pattern from that of *Rome* ; he dying, Queen *Cleopatra* and the unfortunate *Anthony*, during their abode they made in that proud City, had taken care for the absolute finishing and adorning of

and passing over three several Years in the height of delights, they had not omitted aught that any way heightened their Enjoyments, as endeavouring what lay in their Power to raise a second *Rome* in *Alexandria*. It afforded at this Time at least whatever was requisite for the Sights, order being given that wherever the Emperor went there should follow a certain Number of Gladiators and savage Beasts, and all Things subservient to his Pleasures, which was as punctually observed as what concerned Things that were most necessary: And this was generally look'd on as a Punctilio of *Roman* Magnificence. The Emperor, and the Empress, and that Noble Assembly of both Sexes, whereof a great part attended them thither, though not without some Violence to their Dispositions, took up the Seats assign'd them, after which all plac'd themselves with Convenience enough. The Entertainment began with the Engagement of savage Beasts, which made excellent good Sport. There were Lions, Panthers, Tygers, Leopards, Bears, and other kind of dreadful Creatures, which they match'd together with as much Equality as they could, as Tygers against Leopards, Panthers against Bears, and Lions against a sort of Bulls that were more than ordinary furious, and bred up to that Exercise. Hitherto the Blood which was spilt occasioned no great Horrour: But not long after, they brought into the *Arena* those unmerciful Gladiators, whose savage Countenances and Eyes full of Blood did in a manner frighten the Spectators. Their Heads were covered with a little Head-piece, according to the *Greek* Mode, having to guard the left Arm a large Buckler, and in the right a crooked Scimitar, the rest of their Bodies was in a manner naked, that they might fight with greater Activity. The Engagement of the

the



the two first that came upon the Stage; gave very much Divertisement to those who were taken with that kind of Sport; and the weaker being fallen, the Conquerour expected a second Adversary, who was soon brought him, and over whom after a very doubtful Combat, he obtained a like Victory. Having not received any Wounds, he would needs try his Fortune once more, and she prov'd so kind to him; that with the same good Success he made a shift to dispatch the third. The Insolence he conceiv'd at these happy Successes, and the Demonstration he made of his Valour, oblig'd those who were the overseers of the Exercises, to bring against him a stouter Adversary than any of the former, telling him by way of Encouragement, upon his running that new hazard, that if he overcame the fourth, he might hope, as a Recompence of his extraordinary Valour, that *Cæsar* would set him at Liberty.

Having flatter'd him into that Expectation, there comes up a Man clad and armed as the former, but one the Spectators took much more Notice of than any of the rest; he was tall above the ordinary pitch, of a free make, of a very fair Countenance, though it was easily observable he was much altered from his wonted Posture; his light-flaxen Hair being of great length, and naturally of a gentle curl, hung down over his Shoulders; for his Age, he could not be at most above two and twenty; but besides the natural Fierceness of his Looks, there seem'd to be in his Eyes, upon that Occasion, so much Choler and Indignation, as forced out of them all the Mildness there might be in them upon any other, and made him appear more terrible than he ordinarily was. This young Man, on whom the whole Assembly cast their Eyes, but with Sentiments much different

from those they had for the others, discovering in his Countenance the Shame and Indignation he felt within, instead of lifting up his Eyes to the Spectators, fastened them on the Ground, and instead of making forwards to his Adversary with any Confidence, as they had done who were gone before him, he sat him down on the lowest Stair of the *Arena*, and leaning his Head on both his Hands, he continu'd there some Time in the Posture of a Man o'orburthened with Sadness.

The Gladiator insolent upon his three Victories, and aspiring to the fourth, comes up to him in a proud manner, with Eyes threatning nothing but Blood, and several times challenged him to fight: But the exasperated young Man seemed to be little mov'd at his Sollicitations, and hardly turning his Eyes towards him, 'Go Wretch, *said he to him*) go seek thy Death from other Hands than mine, and force me not to dishonour my Arms by so ignominious a Victory'. The barbarous Wretch scornfully smil'd at this Discourse, attributing it to the Cowardise of his Adversary; and perceiving that Words could not move him, he gave him over the Head-piece such a hearty blow, as might well have awak'd him, had he been sound asleep, and threatned to kill him, if he endeavour'd not his own Defence. The young Man's Courage needed not that Provocation, so that his Anger over-powering the Shame he conceived at such a Combat, he rose up in Fury, and went towards that unworthy Enemy in a Posture that made him repent his Confidence, and struck a mortal Coldness to his Heart. However, he stood upon his Guard, as a Man resolute and well skill'd in that Exercise, but his Adversary gave him but little Occasion to make use of his Knowledge; for perceiving that he held up his Buckler to ward off a blow,  
which,

which, in all probability, would have fallen upon his Head, and that his side lay all open, he changed his Resolution, and by a cruel back-blow, turning his Sword to the disarmed side, he by a dreadful Thrust ripp'd up his Belly, upon which he immediately fell down weltring in his Blood and Bowels, which came forth at that enormous Wound. There was a general shout among the Spectators at so unexpected a Change, as being much troubled at an Accident, that had reduced to so wretched a Condition, a Man, that in all Appearance seemed to have the greater Advantages of the two. He that was engaged against him next, met with a Fortune not much unlike that of the former, losing at one single blow his Sword with the Arm that held it. A third received his Death by a thrust through the Body, and these three Victories cost the terrible young Man but so many blows. But it was not in his Heart, nor yet in his Countenance that the Victory wrought its ordinary Effects, making it visibly appear, that what heightened the Insolence and Hopes of his Companions, filled him with Grief, Shame and Confusion. He had stay'd a little Time in Expectation of another Adversary, when accordingly there is one brought into the *Arena*, upon whose Appearance *Quintilius Varus*, who knew him, and had sent both him and the other to the Overseers of the Gladiators, crying out aloud to the Emperor, told him that Combat would be very pleasant, for that the Gladiator last come in was little, if at all, inferior in point of Valour to his Companion. That Discourse of *Varus* obliged those that were more attentive to these Sights, to take more particular Notice of the last, and they found, that as to his Person the other had not much the Advantage of him, though he discovered less Fierceness, and

that there seemed to be a greater Mildness both in his Eyes and Countenance. They were in many Things much like one the other, especially in their Faces, though it might be thought the latter was seven or eight Years elder than his Companion. The young Man no sooner saw him appear, but lifting up his Eyes to Heaven with an Action full of Grief and Resentment, 'O ye Gods! (*cry'd he*) O malicious Fortune! is it possible you can reduce us to such deplorable Extremities?' With which Words there broke forth at his Eyes a rivulet of Tears: Nor seemed there to be less Grief and Tenderness in him that was newly come in, who, after he had by certain Words, proceeding from the height of Passion, charged Heaven with the Strangeness of their Misfortune, both casting away their Swords and Bucklers upon the Sand, mutually embraced each other, with so much Affection, and accompanied their Caresses with Words so pressing, that the most hard-hearted present were moved to compassion thereat. It was the general Imagination of the Spectators, that they should be deprived of the pleasure they expected from the Engagement of those two valiant Gladiators. And indeed the King of *Scythia*, *Agrippa*, *Artaban*, *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, *Drusus*, and divers others who were mov'd to Compassion at what they had seen, were intreating the Emperor, that those two Men, whom they thought worthy a better Fortune, might be spared, when those who had the oversight of the Shows, out of a Design to divert the Company by another kind of engagement, let forth out of those Places where they were kept for that purpose, a Tyger, one of the greatest and most furious that ever came out of *Hyrkania*. Those that concerned themselves in the Misfortune of those two Men, were extremely troubled at the

Sight

Sight of that dreadful Creature; nay, *Augustus* himself, mov'd thereat, was not well pleas'd to see them expos'd to that new Danger: But he had not Time to consider what course was fittest to be taken for their Safety, and the Approaches of that terrible Enemy having interrupted the Embraces of the two Gladiators, they both ran to their Swords, and presented themselves to the furious Beast with a Resolution that discover'd they were not to be daunted by any kind of danger; but in that Action they express'd no less the Greatness of their Friendship than that of their Courage, either of them being desirous to put himself before his Companion, so to expose himself to all the danger for the Safety of his Friend. ' Let me  
' alone (*said the elder of the two that came last*)  
' suffer me, over-confident young Man, to have  
' some part in the Actions of this Day! Thou  
' hast spilt Blood enough already, and I would  
' say thou hast gained Glory enough, had the  
' Occasion been but Honourable: Let me intreat  
' thee by all our Friendship to keep back, and  
' hazard not in my Sight a Life I value much  
' beyond my own.' The fierce young Man would have made some reply, and their Contestation would haply have lasted longer, if the pressing Occasion had permitted it; but the Tyger was ready to fasten on the former, who put her off with his buckler, and with his Sword had made a great gap in her side. The fury of the cruel Beast was augmented by the Wound; but instead of being reveng'd on him that gave it, he turn'd towards his Companion, who immediately cast himself before his Friend, and was so fortunate as to cut off one of its unmerciful Claws. That done, the Victory prov'd so much the less difficult to the two valiant Men; and after they had avoided the last attempts

attempts of the cruel Animal by two blows which they gave both at the same Time, they laid it along on the Sand breathing its last.

The Enterprize being over, they ran one to another, with equal Tenderness, to see if they were wounded, and having spent some little Time in new Embraces accompany'd with Tears, the younger of a sudden lifting up his Head, which till then he had not so much as turned towards the Assembly, and addressing himself to the Emperor; *Cesar* (said he to him, with a gesture heightened by a noble Fierceness) thou thinkest it a great Glory, to expose to thy Gladiators and thy Savage Beasts, Princes who have not any way deserved such Misfortune, and those such as are not inferior to thee either in Birth or Virtue! Consummate, consummate thy Cruelty, and find out some Death or other for those who are not desirous to live after the Shame thou hast exposed them to. It may be our Deaths were but requisite in order to thy Safety and the Quiet of the *Romans*, to whom this Indignity makes us irreconcilable Enemies: And if Fortune once restore me the Fortune she hath deprived me of, I promise to the revenging Gods Rivers of *Roman* Blood, to wash off the Stain of that unworthy Blood thou hast occasioned me to spill this Day.

These Words, though proceeding from a strange Confidence and Threats, were so far from incensing the Emperor, that they wrought in him much Compassion, and raised in him a certain remorse and confusion, so that the Mediations of those Princes, who at the same Time begged the Liberty of those two Persons, was more than necessary to obtain it. He with a Gesture of his Hand silenc'd the noise that was among the Spectators; whereupon addressing his Discourse to the valiant young  
Man

Man who had spoken to him; ' If thou art of  
' such Birth as thou pretendest, (*said he to him*)  
' I condemn with much Grief the Treatment thou  
' hast receiv'd; nay, if thou wert not, thou deserv-  
' est for thy Valour the Liberty which I now give  
' you both. The Gods are my Witnesses, and  
' you also are convinced in your Thoughts, that  
' both your Names and Fortunes were unknown  
' to me, and that I could not by any Discovery  
' discern you from ordinary Gladiators, among  
' whom it sometimes happens that there are Per-  
' sons of great Courage and Handsomness of Body.  
' This want of any Account of you may well clear  
' us from your Reproaches; and though you were  
' born among the most Powerful of our Enemies,  
' yet shall it not hinder but you may freely and  
' safely return to them, and put yourselves into a  
' Condition to execute the Revenge you threaten  
' us with.

Thus ran the Discourse of *Augustus* to them,  
upon which the Elder of the two expressed by  
his Action a certain acknowledgment of the fa-  
vour he did them, but the younger was not at all  
mov'd thereat, and darting out of his Eyes the  
same Indignation that had been observable in them  
before, he went with his Companion to a door  
that was opened for them, without speaking one  
word, or discovering the least motion of joy at  
the change of his Condition. The Emperor call-  
ing to mind it was *Varus* had sent them to the  
Master of the Gladiators, sent for him, and having  
commanded him to reveal what he knew of their  
Names and Fortunes; ' My Lord, (*replies Varus*)  
' all the account I can give you of them, is, that  
' I am of Opinion they were born in *Germany*,  
' and that in the last War to which *Tiberius* hath  
' put a Period in those Provinces, wherein I had  
' the

' the command of a Legion, my Forces being  
 ' join'd with those of the King of *Suevi*, who  
 ' was of our side, and encamped along the River  
 ' *Albis*, they one Night with incredible Valour  
 ' broke into my Tent, put to the Sword most of  
 ' those were about me, and had taken away my  
 ' Life, had I not been reliev'd by a supply that  
 ' came opportunely in, and defeated their Forces.  
 ' All that accompanied them in that Enterprize  
 ' were kill'd, but I was desirous they should be  
 ' taken alive, and since, not able to learn any  
 ' Thing of their Fortunes, nor prevail with them  
 ' to take up Arms with us, though I had solicited  
 ' them thereto by very advantageous proposals, I  
 ' sent them, among divers other Captives that fell  
 ' to my share, up into *Italy*, where meeting with  
 ' *Rutilus*, who was buying slaves to compleat the  
 ' number he was to provide of Gladiators, I gave  
 ' him these two Men, as such as I conceiv'd fit  
 ' for your Diversion in that Exercise, by reason  
 ' of the extraordinary Valour they had expressed  
 ' when they were taken. You should have had  
 ' other respects (*says the Emperor to him*) for so  
 ' great Valour, nay, you might have discovered  
 ' those marks of Grandeur in their Persons which  
 ' should have prevailed with you to put some dif-  
 ' ference between them and those that are design-  
 ' ed for this Exercise. You have by this action  
 ' raised us Enemies whom the *Romans* may feel  
 ' heavy, if Fortune prove consonant to the great-  
 ' ness of their Courage, and you know not what  
 ' Extremities you may be reduc'd to your self, if  
 ' it be one Day your chance to engage against  
 ' such valiant Adversaries.' What *Cesar* then  
 said to *Varus* prov'd some Years after but too  
 true : So putting an end to the entertainment up-  
 on that Adventure, he rose up, and return'd to  
 the



the Palace with the Illustrious Company that followed him.

Mean time the two strangers, as they were going from the Amphitheatre, were stayed by certain Officers of *Agrippa*, who by their Masters order conducted them to his House, and having immediately caused them to put off the rags they had about them, which hardly covered half their Bodies, furnished them with Cloaths suitable to their Quality, that they might accordingly make their Appearance. The younger having not yet quieted the indignation he was in by reason of the shame he had undergone, and being otherwise tormented by a violent grief, could not for a Time be perswaded to accept of that civility of *Agrippa*, as unwilling to receive any courtesie from the *Romans*, among whom he had been so unworthily treated: But the compliance he had for the representations of his Companion, prevail'd with him at last to abate of his resentment, and to entertain the assistances of *Agrippa*, whose Virtue was celebrated in all Nations. In those Garments the Handsomness of their Persons was fully remarkable, so that all were satisfy'd as to the Truth of what they had said of their Quality.

They were thus changed as to habit, when *Agrippa*, who would needs give them that leisure, as unwilling to shew himself to them while they carried about them the Badges of their Misfortunes, enters their Chamber, and embrac'd and courted them with those Demonstrations of Tenderness and Esteem, which the incensed young Man could not but express a sense of, and return what might be due to a Person of the Rank and Worth of *Agrippa*. ' I am so much ashamed (at the treatment you have received among the *Romans*, that  
' I cannot without Confusion appear before you ;  
' but

• but though it is not my design to justify their  
• harsh proceedings, yet you'll pardon me if I say  
• you have in some measure drawn your own  
• Misfortune upon you, by the Resolution you  
• had to conceal your Births, and that there is not a  
• Man among the *Romans* who had not paid a Re-  
• spect thereto, had you made the least Discovery  
• of it. I doubt not (*reply'd the younger of the*  
• *two*) but Fortune would have dealt much other-  
• wise with us if we had fallen into the Hands  
• of *Agrippa*, whose Virtue hath a Veneration  
• great as the Extent of the *Roman* Empire: But  
• there is a vast difference between *Varus's* Soul  
• and yours, and the acknowledgment we ought  
• to make of your Goodness should be as great  
• as the Resentment we have of the cruel Injury  
• we have received from him. I condemn the  
• Proceeding of *Varus* as much as you do, (*re-*  
• *plies Agrippa*) and though your Extraction was  
• unknown to him, he should have had a Respect  
• for your Valour, and those extraordinary Marks  
• whereby he might have distinguish'd you from  
• the ordinary rate of Men. However it be, we  
• must endeavour to what lies in our Power, to  
• make you forget the Affronts you have received,  
• and I shall do my Country no slight Service, if  
• I can purchase it two such Friends as I conceive  
• you to be. To that end, I shall do you all the  
• good Offices you shall desire of me as to what  
• concerns your Fortunes, and besides the Liberty  
• which the Emperor hath given you, I offer you  
• whatever is necessary for your Return into your  
• Country, in a Condition suitable to your Qua-  
• lity, or to continue among us, if we can pre-  
• vail with you to do it, after the ill Entertain-  
• ment you had from us.

In

In answer to which discourse of *Agrippa*, the elder addressing himself to him : ‘ Your Goodness (*said he*) is conformable to the reputation which is spread all over the World of your admirable Virtue, and the proofs you give us of it should be so prevalent with us, as to force out of our minds all memory of the injuries have been done us. Nor indeed is it that resentment which hinders us from continuing with you, when your Protection and your Friendship must needs be advantageous to such Princes as have any need thereof: But there are very pressing considerations that force our attendance elsewhere, so that we cannot so far comply with your kindness as to accept of the assistances you proffer us to return into our Territories. You may be assured (*replies the generous Agrippa*) you shall not want any thing to carry on that design, and that you shall, when you please, be furnished with things requisite for your safe transportation: Only be pleased to repose your self with us for the remainder of this Day, and on the morrow pursue, as you shall think most convenient, the resolutions you have taken. Mean time, if it may be done without prejudice to you, I would gladly know your Names, and be informed of your Fortunes, wherein the concernment I take may render such a desire excusable: Yet if there be any reason, best known to your selves, to conceal them, I would not you should, out of any consideration, have that compliance for me; and I should be much troubled to press you to a thing were either prejudicial to you, or that you might take offence at.

The two Strangers looked one upon the other at this discourse of *Agrippa*, as it were to consult  
to-

together what answer they should make him :  
 And after a little interval of silence, the younger  
 directing his Speech to him ; ‘ Were we to speak  
 ‘ (*said he*) to any other Person than the great  
 ‘ *Agrippa*, whose generosity is the greatest en-  
 ‘ couragement to confidence that may be, there  
 ‘ were haply some reason we should conceal our  
 ‘ selves, as we have hitherto done, as being haply  
 ‘ not so despicable where we have a command,  
 ‘ but that *Augustus* might repent him he had given  
 ‘ us our Liberty, and therefore have much reason  
 ‘ to detain us ; but such a reservedness stands not  
 ‘ with the obligation you have put upon us, and  
 ‘ the assurance we have of your Virtue. Upon  
 ‘ which account, since you so much desire it, I  
 ‘ shall make no difficulty to tell you, that my  
 ‘ companion is called *Inguiomer*, a Name haply  
 ‘ not unknown to you for many Actions, whereby  
 ‘ he hath acquired a noble Fame ; that he is Bro-  
 ‘ ther to *Clearchus* sovereign Prince of the *Cherufci*,  
 ‘ and that I am Son to that Prince, Nephew to  
 ‘ *Inguiomer*, and my name *Arminius*.

At these Names of *Inguiomer* and *Arminius*,  
*Agrippa* looking on the two Strangers with a  
 certain astonishment ; ‘ What (*said he to them*)  
 ‘ the same *Arminius* and *Inguiomer*, the one  
 ‘ Son, the other Brother to the Prince of the  
 ‘ *Cherufci* : Ah ! I am now absolutely satisfied  
 ‘ you are such as I was in a manner by the ap-  
 ‘ pearances perswaded you were ; and though *Ar-*  
 ‘ *minius* hath known the World but few Years,  
 ‘ yet have we heard of his Name, and glorious  
 ‘ appearances in military Actions, as well as of  
 ‘ the Valour of *Inguiomer*. No doubt but you  
 ‘ have hitherto had much reason to conceal your  
 ‘ selves from the *Romans*, to whom the liberty  
 ‘ of two such Enemies cannot but be very dange-  
 ‘ rous ;

rous; but after *Cæsar's* word once past, you need not fear any thing; nay, I dare give you my own, that though you were known to him, he would be so far from doing you any injury, that you would find from him all support and assistance, as your Brother the young *Flavius* hath, who, as you know, was brought up among the *Romans*. I doubt not (*replies Arminius*) but that through the influence you have over *Augustus's* disposition, we might hope all civility and good treatment from him: But you will be pleased not to take it amiss, if we avoid the occasions of being oblig'd to him, while the concerns of our Country and House tell us we cannot do it without dishonour; and that we are desirous to receive all things from your self, to whom we shall never be Enemies, though we may be to those of your Party.

*Agrippa* thought this answer of *Arminius* so full of generosity, that it heightened his esteem for him; and looking on him more attentively than before; ' This sentiment (*said she to him*) is suitable to what I had already observed of your Virtue, and it will be highly to my Satisfaction, that you make a distinction between me and those whom the interest of your Country may make your Enemies. I shall answer this particular esteem as I am obliged to do, both in reason, and out of my own inclination: But in the mean time, you will give me leave to tell you, that with the knowledge of your Names, I am very much desirous of that of your Adventures, and that you ought in some measure to recompense the concernment I take therein, as not doubting but that it is upon some extraordinary account, and not by the common chance

‘ chance of War, that you fell into so great a  
 ‘ misfortune as that of Slavery; besides that, I ima-  
 ‘ gine to my self, I have observ’d in the counte-  
 ‘ nance of *Arminius*, that his Thoughts are taken  
 ‘ up with something more violent than the love  
 ‘ of Liberty; and it is in particularities of that na-  
 ‘ ture that I have abundance of curiosity, which I  
 ‘ hope you grant pardonable in a Person to whom  
 ‘ you have promised your Friendship.

Upon these words of *Agrippa*, *Arminius* fasten-  
 ed his Eyes once more on the countenance of *In-  
 guimer*, who perceiving his intention: ‘ It is  
 ‘ but just (*said he to Agrippa*) that we give you  
 ‘ the satisfaction which you promise your self  
 ‘ from an account of the Adventures of *Arminius*,  
 ‘ and my concernment therein; but in regard my  
 ‘ thoughts are much more free from the passions  
 ‘ which put his into some disorder, and I am ac-  
 ‘ quainted with the particulars of his Life, even to  
 ‘ the least Circumstances, nay, his most secret re-  
 ‘ flections, it shall be from my mouth that you  
 ‘ shall, if it be your desire, be informed of those  
 ‘ traverses of Fortune, whereto, even before he  
 ‘ had overgrown his Youth, he was exposed, and  
 ‘ I shall entertain you with the discourse of it,  
 ‘ when you shall be pleased to command it.’  
*Agrippa* being then at leisure to hear that rela-  
 tion, and imagining it might be over before Sup-  
 per-time, would not have it put off to another  
 time: But *Inguimer* conceiving that *Arminius*  
 could not be present at that discourse, without  
 feeling fresh assaults of grief, advised him to walk  
 abroad, and *Agrippa* appointed some of the most  
 eminent of his Officers to wait on him, and to  
 shew to him the most remarkable places in *Alex-  
 andria*. Which done, having sent word to the  
 Gate, that he was in secret conference with the two  
 Stran-

Strangers, he takes *Inguimer* along with him into a Closet, whereof locking the Door, the *German* Prince, not expecting any further intreaty from *Agrippa*, began his Discourse in this manner.

*The History of ARMINIUS.*

**T**Hough the Country which is one Day to come under the Jurisdiction of *Arminius*, be not of an extent equal to some Monarchies of *Europe*, yet is it not on the other side so inconsiderable, but that it may stand in competition with several others of more than common Note, since it contains a very great part of *Germany*, and is inhabited by the most Warlike People of all those Nations. *Arminius* may further presume, there are few Princes in the World descended out of a greater Series of Sovereigns than himself, whence it came that he stood so much upon his Extraction before *Augustus*. I should say more of him, did not the same Blood run in my Veins, and if I thought his Modesty would pardon my insisting on those advantages without any necessity. You know, that during the Calamities of *Germany*, whereof the greatest part, by a Fate common to them with so many other Nations, hath been reduced under the Yoke of the *Roman* Empire, the *Cerusci* have ever maintained their Liberty with extraordinary Constancy and Valour; and if sometimes they have been forced to submit to the contrary Fortune, yet have they at some other, by an invincible Courage, recovered themselves again, and have in fine defended their Rights so well, that they are at this Day in a condition equal to what they were in before the *Roman* Power was known in *Germany*. It was in those

those Provinces that *Arminius* was born, among the *Cherusci*, where I also had my Birth some seven Years before, and twenty Years after the Prince his Father and my Elder Brother. Though I am really his Uncle, yet is not the difference between our Ages so great, but that I may say we were in a manner brought up together; besides, that *Arminius* having out of a transcendency of Courage, from his very Infancy slighted those Employments that are pardonable in such an Age, grew by degrees more and more ambitious of the Conversation of Men, contracted solid Friendships, and perform'd those Things which might well become a much more mature Age. I shall say of him, since he is absent, that he was born with the greatest and noblest inclinations, and such a height of Courage as nothing could ever abate. Nay, that which was most laid to his charge was a natural excess of fierceness, and before Love had moderated what seemed somewhat harsh in his disposition, he was generally look'd on, as one rather hewn out for the Wars, than design'd for the enjoyments of a civil Life. And indeed it was on the War that all his Thoughts were bent, and amongst those Things which he was taught as requisite and commendable in a Prince, he was much more desirous to be well skill'd in the exercises of the Body, than in the Sciences, though it might be said he is not ignorant of the most necessary, and particularly what concerns the Languages, wherewith he is well furnished; but in fine, he was much less inclined to read, than to ride a Horse, or be meddling with Arms, which gave all those that saw him occasion to conclude, that his inclinations were wholly Martial. He accordingly became Master in those Things whereto his Affection naturally led him, insomuch that

in



in the fifteenth Year of his Age it might have been said, there was not any Man in *Germany* commanded a Horse with more Grace and Vigour than he, was more expert at the casting of a Dart, or better knew the use of all sorts of Arms in all kinds of Engagements. He was also desirous to harden his Body by Laboriousness, accustoming himself to the Weight and Inconveniences of Armour, passing away whole Nights and Days together on Horse-back, and fighting those Delicacies wherein a Prince of his Rank might have been brought up.

But I shall say no more of him, as to that particular, and were he present, his Modesty would have been much exercised to bear with this Discourse. His Brother *Flavius*, younger than he by two Years, had been sent to *Rome* a Hostage, for the Performance of a Treaty made between us and the *Romans*, while yet a very Child, and hath been bred up there ever since; so that as it is reported, he hath shaken off all the Inclinations he might have to his own Country, to embrace those of the Nation wherein he hath had his Education. For my part, since you expect I should give you some Account of myself in this Discourse, I am to tell you, that having been brought up by the Prince my Brother and Sovereign, with as much Tenderness as if I had been his own Son, and having in some measure answered his Expectations from me, as soon as I was arrived to an Age fit to bear Arms, I went into those Parts of *Germany* where the War was then hottest, as *Pannonia* and *Dalmatia*, where, in some Engagements of no small Consequence, I was so fortunate as to gain some repute in our Nation. The *Cherusci* had enjoyed a Peace of some Years, when their Prince desirous of a fast Correspondence with his Neighbour

bour Princes, and to enter into a kind of Association with them against that Power which had so long attempted our Liberty, made an Alliance with *Segestes*, the nearest of them, Sovereign Prince of the *Ingriones* and the *Casuares*, a People lying between the *Rhine*, the *Adrana*, and the Mountains of *Melibocus*, a Person of very great Name and Authority in *Germany*. *Segestes* is a Man born with great Endowments, of abundance of Courage, constancy to his Resolutions, and much Experience in Military Affairs, but of a violent Nature, and implacable when once incensed. There had been for many Years together between him and *Clearchus* a very intimate Friendship, and they thought the surest way to make it indissoluble and eternal, and withal to unite their Interests against the common Enemy, was to negotiate a Match between young *Arminius* and *Segestes's* Daughter, of whom there were Miracles reported all over *Germany*, though she were two Years younger than *Arminius*. Having taken that Resolution, with a design to execute it, when *Arminius*, who was then but fifteen Years of Age, were come to greater Maturity, *Clearchus* and *Segestes* were jointly desirous he should be brought up for some Years in *Segestes's* Court, the better to accommodate his Inclinations to those of the Princess designed for him, and to work in those two young Persons that Consonancy of Affection, which the Fathers wish'd in them as an Introduction of their future happy Marriage. Upon these Terms was *Arminius* sent to *Segestes's* Court, with a Retinue suitable to his Quality; and being myself not long before returned from the Wars of *Dalmatia*, and having contracted a Friendship with him, much different from that which ordinarily finds place in Persons of his Age, he desired my Company  
along

along with him, which finding me as willing to grant him, he was extremely satisfied thereat. We were very nobly received by *Segestes*, magnificently lodged in his own Palace, and *Arminius* looked on as a Prince of great Hopes, and designed to marry the Princess.

But it is now Time I give you some Particulars of that excellent Person, since she is the only cause of all the great Adventures of *Arminius*: And my only Fear is, I shall not be able to speak worthily enough of her, nor conformably to the Passion of *Arminius*. Certain it is, that there is no Beauty in all *Germany*, that yields not the precedence to that of *Ismenia*; nay, that she may find a Place among the most Eminent in the Universe: But the Excellencies of her Soul are yet much more considerable than those of her Body, and perhaps there never was Lady in whose Disposition there was such a noble Emulation of Mildness, Courage, Serenity, and solid and sincere Virtue. Her Mother, from whom she had her Education, was a very virtuous Princess, and dead about a Year before our coming to *Segestes's* Court. With all the Instructions tending to the Cultivation of that Excellency of Wit and Understanding Nature had bestowed upon her, she had entertained all the noble Impressions which might be instilled into her by the best Examples, and such Inquisition into the Sciences, as was consistent with her Sex. Never was there any guilty of a greater Evenness and Moderation, or exercised a greater Justice both towards herself and others; and that expressed a more Vivacity, Prudence and Freedom of behaviour; in a word, she was in all Respects such, that the Persons most hard to be humoured, would not easily have found any Thing which they could with reason condemn, either in

her Sentiments or her Carriage. She was so young when we came to her Father's Court, that all her excellent Qualities had not had the Time to break forth to her Advantage, as they have done since; but she was already such as I was dazled and astonished at; and young *Arminius*, whose Apprehensions of things were much beyond his Age, not only approved his Father's Design, and thought the Princess such as he could wish her, that he might without any Violence to himself comply with his Father's Desire; but he found her so amiable and attractive in all Things, that notwithstanding the Tenderness of his Years, he fell passionately in Love with her upon his first coming thither. His Heart being in all Things open to me, he immediately acquainted me with his Passion, such as he felt it in himself; and whereas there was all the reason in the World I should approve it, I gave him all the Encouragement I could to prosecute it. Never haply was there an Affection begun under a more happy Omen, nor with greater Hopes. All Things seemed to further it: *Clearcubus* was extremely satisfied at the News of it, *Seggistes* beheld the first Overtures of it with Abundance of Joy; and *Ismenia*, who was the only Person *Arminius* might fear, was so perswasible and so compliant to the Disposal of her Father, that it was not much questioned but she would submit to what he so much approved and desired. On the other side, *Arminius* was such as to his Person, that there was ground enough to hope his Inclinations would be suitable to his Duty, and that she would without any Aversion entertain a Lover designed her by her Father.

Accordingly, Things came to pass as was expected, but whereas this part of the Story is not that which most requires your Attention, I shall slightly pass

pass over it to the Relation of Things of greater Consequence, telling you only by the way, that *Ismenia* entertained the Discoveries of *Arminius's* Affection, without any mark of Repugnance, that she could not disapprove any Thing in the Passion of a Prince, who with her Father's Consent was one Day to be her Husband, and in consequence to this, the excellent Qualities of *Arminius* both as to Body and Mind, working that Effect in her which it was hoped they should, she gave us ground to conclude, as much as could be expected from the Tenderness of her Age, that she would not be insensible of the Passion she had raised in another, and for which she might entertain Sentiments not only innocent, but such as were approved and desired by *Segestes* and his People. She entertained the first Discourses which *Arminius* made to her upon that Occasion, with a Prudence infinitely above what might be expected from her Age, and only gave him to understand, that she had for the Disposal of her Father a Respect that should oblige her to submit thereto without Repugnance: But it was with such a grace, as more violently enflamed the Heart of young *Arminius*; and his Passion encreasing upon the daily Discoveries he made of the admirable and amiable Qualities of the Princess, became at last so violent, that I was myself much astonished at it, and could hardly comprehend, that in the Heart of a Person so young, so earnest a Passion could find place, especially one attended by whatever occasion the greatest Dis-enjoyments and Disturbances.

Certain it is, that while *Arminius* could content himself only with the Compliance which he expected *Ismenia* should have for the Will of her Father, he had all the Reason in the World to be satisfied, by the Readiness he found in the Dispo-

sion of that discreet Princess, absolutely to conform herself to those Things which she thought herself in Duty obliged to do: But when he would have pressed her further, and trouble the Serenity of her Soul, by raising in it a Passion suitable to his own, he found it a Business of much Difficulty, and such as engaged him in great Inconveniences. The Inclinations of *Ismenia* were in such a Calm, as it was not easy to raise any Tempest in; and as she was willing to submit to reason, so did she as violently oppose what she thought exceeded it, or was at ever so little distance from a severe Reservedness and Modesty. So that while *Arminius* desired only to be well received, and to derive from her Words and Actions an Assurance that she had no Aversion either for his Person, or the Design of *Segestes*, he was the happiest Man in the World: But when he would engage her into a Love equal to what he felt himself, he found it a hard attempt, and it was a long Time ere he could move that constant solid Disposition out of its ordinary Temper.

I being the only Person to whom he made all his Complaints, was acquainted with all his Disturbances; even to his most secret Thoughts, and it was from me that he derived all Comfort and Encouragement, when I represented Things so to him, as to persuade him, that what he attributed to *Ismenia's* Severity and Rigour, proceeded only from her Modesty, and that he should be very glad to find so much Prudence and Caution in the Person he was to marry. But one Day being engaged in some such Discourse to him, not receiving it as I expected he should have done; ‘ Uncle  
 ‘ (*said he to me*) it is not necessary *Ismenia* should  
 ‘ do any Thing to satisfy me as to her Modesty  
 ‘ and Virtue, I do not in the least doubt of it, nor  
 ‘ shall

shall while I live; but I should very much desire to be assured she hath an Affection for me; as being not so forward to marry *Ismenia*, as desirous to be loved by her, and to see her do that out of Affection which she does out of Duty and Compliance. But do you not observe (*by her Behaviour towards you*) that she obeys without any Repugnance, and consequently that that very Desire of doing what she thinks her Duty, is the Effect of some Inclinations in her to endeavour your Satisfaction, since they proceed from her with so much Freedom. I must confess (*reply'd Arminius*) that I was at first as kindly received by *Ismenia*, as a Man designed by her Father to be her Husband, could expect to be from a discreet and modest Princess as she is: But is it not very strange, that during the space of a whole Year that I have spent here, wherein she hath upon all Occasions received the Discoveries of a violent and respectful Affection, I should now find myself in the same Condition I was in the first Day, when upon my Arrival in this Court, I was brought to her by *Segestes*; that I could never yet by any Action of hers satisfy myself that her Heart was any way moved at the Addresses of a Lover, whom she sees languishing and consuming himself; and that she should abate nothing of her Serenity and Enjoyments, even while I am ready to die at her Feet, and suffer for her Sake what another would think absolutely insupportable? For in fine, imagine not that I now consider the Interests of our Provinces, or the Design of *Clearchus* to secure the future Tranquillity thereof by a Marriage; I minded that while I acted only upon the Account of Duty and Obedience; and during that Time I was in the same Posture

*Ismenia* is in now, and had before ever I saw her the same Sentiments which she now hath for me: But since that, by the Sight of her, and the Observance I have made of her adorable Endowments, my Passion hath over-mastered all other Considerations, I desire not only to be entertained by her without any Repugnance, but expect, if it be possible, to be loved by her, as preferring the Conquest of her Heart before the Sovereignty of all Germany.

These were the sentiments of the young *Arminius* for the fair, and not much sensible *Ismenia*, and being one Day alone with her, (a freedom he was permitted at any time) after a Conversation whereby he was confirmed in the Opinion he had that he was not happy to his desires; Is it possible (*said he to her, with an action wholly passionate*) that so many expressions of my Affection, which you may easily have distinguished for the compliance I have for the will of *Clearchus*, should prevail nothing on a heart, which by your own acknowledgment was not prepossessed with any inclination opposite to my happiness; and shall I ever find you such as you expressed your self upon my first addresses to you! What reason have you to complain, (*replies the Princess, after a manner naturally cheerful, and much taking in her*) and from what action of mine do you take occasion to charge me as you do, if I have not been hitherto a warning as to any thing you might rationally desire of me? You are indeed (*replies Arminius with a sigh*) very dutiful towards *Segestes*, but you have no Affection for *Arminius*: and it is the Love of *Ismenia* for *Arminius* that I am much more desirous to see, than the obedience of *Ismenia* towards *Segestes*. There is  
in



‘ in that word *Love* (*replied the Princess*) some-  
‘ what that speaks more freedom than may stand  
‘ with the modesty of our Sex, and there is in  
‘ that passion something too itregular to be con-  
‘ sistent with prudence : But if you may be satisf-  
‘ fied with a more moderate affection, such as  
‘ might be expected from a disposition somewhat  
‘ regulated and directed by reason, I do not think  
‘ you have any ground to complain, nor con-  
‘ found a voluntary Obedience with a forced duty.  
‘ Ah ! fair *Ismenia* (*replied the amorous Armi-*  
‘ *nius*) what a small distance is there between  
‘ that moderate Affection wherewith you would  
‘ recompense a violent passion, and insensibility  
‘ it self, nay, cruelty ; and what injustice is it in  
‘ you, to imagine that a Love, such as that I have  
‘ for you, a Love that allows me not the least en-  
‘ joyment of my Life, can be satisfied with a sim-  
‘ ple acknowledgment of it, such as raises not  
‘ the least disquiet in your Soul ? What, *Armi-*  
‘ *nius* (*said Ismenia to him smiling*) is it then  
‘ your design to disturb my quiet, and you think  
‘ it a great argument of the sincerity of your Love,  
‘ to wish I may be deprived of that tranquillity  
‘ wherein I place all the happiness of my Life ?  
‘ No question (*replied Arminius*) but I should  
‘ wish you were more sensible of the Love I have  
‘ for you, than you seem to be, as conceiving, that  
‘ though your quiet were a little disturbed by such  
‘ a sympathy, you would not be ever the more  
‘ unfortunate, though you made me thereby the  
‘ most fortunate Man in the World.

They often had discourses to this purpose, and  
contestations of this Nature ; but at last, after  
much suffering, after much sighing, the Love of  
*Arminius*, the merit of his Person, and the re-  
monstrances of *Segestes*, overcame that calm of

*Ismenia's* Disposition, and made way for so much Affection in her for *Arminius*, as he could desire from such a Person as *Ismenia*. He had the satisfaction, not without excessive delight and transportation, to find himself sincerely loved, and to be assured it was no longer out of pure compliance, but out of the force of an earnest and solid Affection that *Ismenia* consented to his Happiness. She loved him tenderly, and being of a Nature full of sincerity and noble freedom, she made a real discovery of her sentiments to him, and absolutely satisfied him, that he had in the Heart whereof he so much condemned the calmness and indifference, the place he was so much desirous of: But though she freely acknowledged what Thoughts she had for him, yet did she still behave her self with so much prudence, circumspection, and reservedness, that from even the commands of *Segestes*, who was extremely pleased to see the union of those two Hearts, she took not the encouragement to grant *Arminius* even the lightest Favours she might have done. He sometimes took it very heavily, but he found his comfort in the respect he had for her Virtue, and thought himself happy, both in the good success he already had, and what he was for the future in expectation of.

Thus stood his Affairs when I took my leave of him, having been called home by *Clearchus* to oppose the advance of some *Roman* forces, who were come into the Territories of some of our Neighbour-Princes, and contrary to the Treaty which had been concluded several Years before, made irruptions into our Frontiers. The Prince who was then in some indisposition of Body, was pleased I should command our Forces, and gave me order to march out against the Enemy; and

it was upon these Occasions, if I may presume to say so much of my self, that I gained some reputation, through the many Advantages which Fortune and the Gallantry of the Men I commanded gave me. In a word, those of our Neighbours who had sided with the *Romans*, nay, the *Romans* themselves were in many engagements defeated, and upon the banks of *Visurgis* I gained a Victory over the Forces commanded by *Sulpius*, with the loss of his side of above ten thousand Men killed upon the Place, which success made the Name of *Inguimer* famous in *Germany*.

'Tis very true (*says Agrippa interrupting him*) that your Name was soon known among us, and that your Reputation was spread among the *Romans* with an esteem, such as ranked you among the greatest Men of our Age. I deserved not this great Elogy from the mouth of the great *Agrippa*, (*replies Inguimer very modestly*) but certain it is, that in the most of those Engagements I fought with a Success which raised me into the esteem of the Prince my Brother, his Subjects, and all our Neighbour-Princes, much beyond my desert: But that is not the thing I am to insist upon, there being in the Adventures of *Arminius* what is far more worthy your attention; which is the reason I so slightly passed over what related to his Birth, and the first sallies of his Affection, as looking on the particulars thereof as inconsiderable, in comparison of what I have yet to relate to you.

He liv'd happily in the Enjoyment of *Ismenia's* Company, there being nothing to disturb it but his impatience and desires of greater happinesses than those he enjoyed, and which were denied him.

him upon no other Account than that of his youth. It was his Hope indeed they should not be delayed much longer, as being now arriv'd at the eighteenth Year of his Age: But then was it, Fortune thought fit to cross his Designs by such Traverses, and Obstacles, as he could not have foreseen. The Love of Glory, and that which he naturally had for his Country, had already wrought much upon his Martial Inclinations; and if the Passion he had for *Ismenia* had not detain'd him, he would hardly have spent his Time idly in *Segestes's* Court, when he heard of my Successes against the common Enemy, and that I made my way for that Fame which he was no less in Love with than *Ismenia*. He was already engaged upon some Thoughts of a return to *Clearchus*, as well to procure his Mediation to *Segestes* for the Accomplishment of his Felicity, as to court, in the Occasions of fighting for the Liberty of his Country, that of signalizing his own Valour, when he meets with Employment for it in the Place where he was, and that for the Concernments of *Segestes* and *Ismenia*, which were indeed no other than his own. The Roman Forces that were in *Germany* meeting together from all parts into one Body, took the Field, in expectation of *Tiberius*, who was to come with a very powerful Army to give the last assault to the Liberty of *Germany*; and some part of those Forces, being under the Command of *Curius*, entred the Territories of *Segestes*, surprized him so much, through his not fore-seeing that Tempest, that upon the first Thoughts of it, he was in very great Extremities. However, he took order against them with sufficient Diligence; and being a Person of great Courage, he quieted his People, and raised Forces with all the Expedition he could.

It was a certain Satisfaction to *Arminius* to meet with that Opportunity to exercise his Valour, which was much abated by the Peace wherein he had spent his younger Years; and *Segestes* having, as his first Employment, given him the Command of the whole Cavalry, he undertook it like a young *Mars*, and seeming in the War as it were in his proper Element, he within few Days became remarkable for those Actions, which, at an Age that few Persons have drawn a Sword in, got him the Reputation of one of the most gallant Men in the World. There happened no Engagement wherein he did not Things extraordinary, where he grew not famous either for the Death of the most considerable of the Enemy, or by some other remarkable Action, and wherein it was not generally acknowledged that his Noble Example was that which made his Party victorious. One Time with a Party of eight hundred Horse, he put to the rout a Legion commanded by *Nerbanus*, leaving above two thousand Men upon the Place. Another Time, at the passing of a small River, having charged the Enemy upon their retreat, he pursued and cut in Pieces a great part of the Rear, and got all the Baggage, which he distributed among his Soldiers. Some Days after, *Curius* having laid a Siege before a Place which he hoped within few Days to reduce, as being but weakly fortified, *Arminius* fell upon him in the Night in his Camp, kill'd above three thousand Men, and put so considerable a Relief into the Place, that *Curius* despairing the taking of it, and ashamed at the Loss he had received, raised the Siege two Days after. *Segestes* looking on these Beginnings with Admiration, and *Ismenia*, who had a Soul truly great and generous, understood them

them with a Joy suitable to the Affection she had for *Arminius*.

By these Actions did *Arminius* put *Segestes* into a Capacity to maintain his Country with a Power equal to that of his Enemies; and by those which followed he so streighten'd his Party, that at last, after many Engagements of less Importance, he came to a pitch'd Battel against *Curius*, and gain'd it by the Conduct and Valour of *Arminius*, who commanded the right Wing of his Army, and that Day twice saved his Life, and relieved him with his own Hands out of the Power of *Curius*. I give you the briefer Account of the noble Actions of *Arminius*, as not doubting but they are come to your knowledge, and so shall only add, that at last *Segestes* was free from, and victorious over his Enemies, when News came to him, that *Tiberius* was in *Pannonia* with an Army consisting of the best Legions, such a Power as whereto in Probability all *Germany* was to submit. He understood that the *Boij*, the *Vindelisi*, and the *Curiones*, upon the noise of his Advance, had submitted to the Yoke they had shaken off, and that his next Neighbours the *Vangiones* were already treating with the *Romans*, and were finding out a way to recede from the Alliance they had made with him; so that he was with some Reason afraid that that Tempest would in all likelihood fall heavy upon him, and that he was too weak to oppose it. Though he was a Person of much Courage, yet was he startled at that News, especially when he was informed, that the *Vangiones* had concluded their Treaty with the *Romans*, and that there was only the *Mein* that divided the Places under their Jurisdiction and those under his.

While he was in this Uncertainty as to what Resolution he should take, those who had concluded

cluded the Agreement with the *Vangiones*, upon Conditions honourable enough, made an Overture of an Accommodation with him, proposing, that if he would enter into an Alliance with the *Romans*, and join Interests with them against those of his Neighbours who acknowledged not their Empire, he should not only continue quiet Possessor of his own Country confined by the *Rhine*, the *Adrana*, the *Mein*, and the Mountains of *Meilibocus*, but that he should have withal part of the Country of the *Catti*, who were those of his Neighbours whom he was most jealous of. These Propositions and divers others which the *Romans* made to him, meeting in him with Dispositions consonant to their Purposes, first put him into suspense, and afterwards prevail'd with him so far, that he absolutely resolved to embrace their Party. This Negotiation was carried on foot with so much Secrecy, that *Arminius* had not the least Notice thereof. And whereas, upon his Return from the War he wholly minded his Love, and received from *Ismenia* Demonstrations of Kindness so much the greater, by how much the Fame of his Noble Actions had added to the Affection of that excellent Princess, he seemed to consider no other Interest than that of his Passion, which he made it his only Business to improve, and enquired not after any Thing, but what might contribute to his gaining more and more upon *Ismenia's* Inclinations.

On the other side, *Sogestes* satisfy'd of the Greatness of his Courage, the Love he had for his Country, and the Aversion our House had ever had for the *Roman* Usurpation, had been afraid *Arminius*, if acquainted with his Design, would have opposed it, given Notice thereof to his Father, and laid such Rubs in his way, as it would have been hard for

for him to avoid, and upon those Considerations had very carefully concealed all from him, hoping that the Love he had for *Isvenia* would easily reduce him to his Party; so that the Business was so closely carried on, that all Things were concluded and sign'd on the Part of *Segeftes*, before *Arminius* had the least Jealousy of it: The Man it seems, either daunted by the Power, or drawn in by the Proffers of his Enemies, clearly forgetting his old Friends and ancient Allies, and declaring himself either out of Fear or Interest, contrary to his Honour, and against the Liberty of his Country. This, though concluded, was yet kept secret for a Time, out of a Desire *Segeftes* had, that *Arminius* should understand it from himself, rather than from common Report: But feeling within him the griping Reproaches of his Ingratitude towards him, and towards the Prince his Father, and some other Princes whose Alliances he unworthily forsook, he resolv'd not to let him know it, till such Time as he could keep it no longer secret, nor hinder him from coming to the knowledge thereof. Then was it that he thought fit to acquaint him with that Truth, and to that end taking him one Day along with him, a walking in the Gardens belonging to his Palace, he got him into one of the Walks, whence he order'd all others to retire, that he might entertain him with greater Freedom. Seeing him therefore ready to give the Attention he expected; ‘*Son*’  
‘*(said he to him, for he never called him otherwise in those times)* I doubt not but you will  
‘take it ill at my Hands, that I have conceal’d  
‘from you the Negotiation of a Treaty I have  
‘newly made, if I had not done it out of Mo-  
‘tives not disadvantageous to you, and had man-  
‘ag’d the Business so, out of the knowledge I  
‘had



‘ had of your great Courage, which haply might  
‘ have crossed a Design, whereof you could not  
‘ upon first sight have discovered the Importance,  
‘ the Interest, and the Necessity. Certain it is,  
‘ there can be no other Ground or Consideration  
‘ on which you could have taken it amiss, that  
‘ I have conceal’d from you what my Friends have  
‘ negotiated for me with the *Romans*, and the Al-  
‘ liance I have made with them upon Conditions  
‘ too advantageous to be disallow’d by a Prince,  
‘ that ought to be concerned in my Interests.

Upon which Words perceiving that he hearken-  
ed to him with a Silence that was the Effect rather  
of his Astonishment than Approbation, he acquaint-  
ed him with all that had passed between him and  
the *Romans*, excusing his change of Party, partly  
upon the Fear he was in of a Power which he was  
not in a Condition to oppose, and partly from  
the Advantages he found in that Alliance, as well  
for the Quiet it procured him, by ridding his Hands  
of such powerful Enemies, as the Dilation of his  
Territories by an Addition of a great part of the  
Country of the *Catti*.

*Arminius* hearkened to his Discourse with great-  
er Patience than *Segestes* had expected from him,  
moderating, upon the Remembrance of *Ismenia*,  
the Indignation he felt himself transported with at  
the strange Discovery of *Segestes*; But perceiving  
he had given over speaking, and expected his An-  
swer with some Impatience, doing a certain Vio-  
lence to his just Resentment, to keep within the  
Respect he was desirous to observe towards the  
Father of *Ismenia*; ‘ My Lord (*said he to him*)  
‘ I know not how I shall be able to express my-  
‘ self to you, and conceiving I ought not out of  
‘ any Consideration to violate the Respect I owe  
‘ you, and on the other side, as not able to for-  
‘ bear

' bear a Resentment of the Misfortune you ac-  
 ' quaint me with. What, my Lord, (*added he;*  
 ' *retreating back some few paces*) when you re-  
 ' turn victorious over the Roman Armies, your  
 ' would submit to their Power, and receive the  
 ' Yoke for which all Persons of Courage have so  
 ' much Horrour, when you were in a Condition  
 ' much more likely to secure yourself against it;  
 ' than when you shook it off? 'Tis not the same  
 ' Thing (*reply'd Sestus*) to submit to the Yoke;  
 ' and to make an advantageous Peace, as I have  
 ' done; nor shall I be a Subject to the Romans,  
 ' though I am their Ally. But, my Lord, (*re-*  
 ' *plies Arminius*) can you be Ally to them, and  
 ' at the same Time in Alliance with my Father  
 ' and so many other Princes your Neighbours,  
 ' whose Interests have ever run in the same Chan-  
 ' nel with yours? I may be both (*added Sestus*).  
 ' for I hope the Prince of the *Cherusci* will fol-  
 ' low my Example, to seek a Peace which he can  
 ' never have by other ways, and I have under-  
 ' taken he shall, upon the Confidence I am of that  
 ' he will submit, as I have done, to the Reasons  
 ' that have convinc'd me, out of a Consideration  
 ' of our Friendship, and upon the Care you your-  
 ' self will take upon you to bring us both to be of  
 ' the same party. Ah! My Lord, (*reply'd the young*  
 ' *Prince with some Precipitation*) expect not  
 ' from me a Service, it is not in my Power to  
 ' render you, without opposing my own Senti-  
 ' ments, and betraying my Honour and my Coun-  
 ' try; and assure yourself, happen what will to  
 ' me, I shall never be any one's Slave but *Isme-*  
 ' *nia's*. The Perswasions of *Ismenia* (*replies Se-*  
 ' *gestus*) may prove more effectual to bring you  
 ' into our Party, than it can be expected mine  
 ' should, and will haply convince you with greater  
 ' Success,

‘ Success, that if you sincerely love her, you can-  
‘ not think of any separation from her. *Ismenia*  
‘ hath, no doubt, (replied *Arminius*) an absolute  
‘ power over me, and there is not haply any thing  
‘ so difficult as to limit the Command she hath  
‘ over my heart and resolutions; but *Ismenia* hath  
‘ too great a love for Glory, to wish my disho-  
‘ nour, and I hope she will not lay any on me that  
‘ shall be inconsistent with my reputation and  
‘ my duty. No question (replied *Segestes*) but  
‘ she will advise you not to be an Enemy to her  
‘ Father, and you will in all likelihood have so  
‘ much affection for her, as to think it no less a  
‘ violence to your inclinations to forsake her,  
‘ than to engage against our Party.

A Thunder-clap could not have struck *Arminius*  
into so such disorder as these words did; so that  
looking on *Segestes* with a Countenance wherein  
might be observed a confusion of grief and indig-  
nation: ‘ What, my Lord (*said he to him*) is it  
‘ then inevitably necessary, that I must either  
‘ quit *Ismenia*, or renounce the interests of my  
‘ Father, my Country, and my Duty? And is  
‘ the change of your politick inclinations come to  
‘ Extremities so insupportable to *Arminius*, who  
‘ would have sacrific’d his Life in your service?  
‘ I expect however from you (replies *Segestes*)  
‘ that there may be a countenance of our Friend-  
‘ ship; but you know your self, that it were un-  
‘ handsome for you to pretend to the Daughter of  
‘ an Ally of the *Romans*, while you are an Ene-  
‘ my to them. Your change (replied *Arminius*)  
‘ shall not produce any in me; and though *Isme-*  
‘ *nia* were born of the most implacable Enemy I  
‘ had in the World, I shall inviolably persist in  
‘ the affection I have for her, and the desire I have  
‘ to be only hers, shall never leave me but with  
‘ my

' my Life. You'll give me leave to be of another  
 ' opinion, (replies *Segeſtes*) and to declare to you,  
 ' ſince I needs muſt, that a Man of a Party con-  
 ' trary to mine ſhall never enjoy *Iſmenia*. You  
 ' may think of it at your leiſure (*continued he,*  
 ' *perceiving his colour chang'd at theſe Words*)  
 ' and I think I ſhall do you no diſcourteſy to  
 ' leave you at liberty to conſider what reſolutions  
 ' it will be moſt convenient for you to take.

With thoſe words he left him, but in ſuch an  
 aſtoniſhment and affliction as hardly allow'd him  
 the uſe of his reaſon. Some few moments before  
 this cruel conference, he had thought himſelf the  
 happieſt of Men, and in the inſinuations of the  
 hopes he flatter'd himſelf withal, he would not  
 have chang'd conditions with thoſe of the moſt  
 Fortunate, when of a ſudden he is reduc'd to a  
 cruel neceſſity of either quitting all thoſe dear  
 hopes, or preſerving them by a baſeneſs whereof  
 the very thought was inſupportable to him.  
 ' What (*ſaid he, walking ſtill leiſurely in the*  
 ' *Place where Segeſtes had left him*) What, muſt  
 ' I either loſe *Iſmenia*, or forfeit an Honour no  
 ' leſs dear to me than *Iſmenia*! Am I awake,  
 ' or do I dream, and is it poſſible that I have  
 ' really heard thoſe cruel words from the Mouth  
 ' of *Segeſtes*? No doubt (*added he*) but I heard  
 ' them, and that without any illuſion, and the  
 ' cruel Man, after he had uttered them, had left  
 ' me to the mercy of Deſpair. O *Iſmenia*! O  
 ' my deareſt hopes, muſt I now loſe you! O my  
 ' Father, O my Father, O my Country, O my  
 ' Glory! Muſt I now renounce you to preſerve  
 ' *Iſmenia*? Indigeſtible neceſſity of my Fortune!  
 ' to what an inhuman choice have you reduced  
 ' me? O my Love! to what a hard trial would  
 ' you put my feeble Virtue? O my Virtue! what  
 ' Tyrany

' Tyranny would you exercise on my Love?  
' Shall the affection of a young Lover, enflam'd  
' to the greatest height, submit to the Laws of a  
' cruel Duty? Or shall the virtue of a Prince nobly  
' born be over-power'd by the Force of a Passion,  
' which cannot excuse an unworthy act?

During this agitation, through which, how uncertain soever he might be what resolution to take, he saw his misfortune unavoidable; he still walk'd to and fro, and had passed away several hours alone in that melancholly Posture, if at a Place where two Walks crossed one the other, he had not unexpectedly met with *Ismenia*. The sight of her was so dear to him, and which he preferred before all the Enjoyments of his Life, was now his affliction, and aggravated the grief he before felt heavy enough upon him, since it rais'd in him a disturbance which he had never made trial of before. He had hardly lifted up his Eyes on *Ismenia*, but immediately looking off her upon the Ground, he continu'd in that posture till *Ismenia* had saluted him, call'd him and spoke to him, before he could so much as think to return her the civility he ow'd her. *Ismenia*, who knew him not to be wanting in those Ceremonies, unless his thoughts were in some more than ordinary disturbance, and read in his countenance all the marks of a mortal Grief, was infinitely troubled thereat, and out of the sincere affection she had for him, felt some part of the affliction which he suffered. Her conversation towards him, was, by the consent of *Segestes*, with the greatest freedom that modesty would permit; and having then about her only some of her Women, who out of respect kept at a considerable distance, she went to *Arminius*, and taking him by the Arm as it were to lead him, ' What ails *Arminius*  
' (says

' (*says she to him*) and what accident hath hap-  
 ' pened that you seem to me much different from  
 ' what you are wont to be? I have, Madam,  
 ' *says Arminius to her*, I have received a mortal  
 ' Wound in my Heart, and if through your  
 ' goodness I have hitherto thought my self but  
 ' too happy, you now see me the most unfortu-  
 ' nate, and most lost Man in the World.

These words troubled *Ismenia* extreamly, and  
 out of the violent and sincere Affection she had  
 for *Arminius*, she could not but sympathize with  
 him in his grief, and ask him the reason of it  
 with no small disturbance. The Prince continued  
 a certain time ere he was able to put himself into  
 a posture to give her satisfaction; but having at  
 last, in order to obey her, recovered himself out  
 of that distraction of thought which obstructed the  
 freedom of his Speech: ' My unhappiness, Madam;  
 ' (*said he to her*) is yet much greater than it may  
 ' seem to you either by my countenance or dis-  
 ' course, and that you may the sooner compre-  
 ' hend it, I am to tell you, that I must either re-  
 ' nounce my Honour, or lose *Ismenia*, and that  
 ' in both extremities I meet with such insuppor-  
 ' table difficulties, that I should prefer death be-  
 ' fore the choice I could make. Whereupon  
 though with much violence to himself, he ac-  
 quainted her with his misfortune, and gave her  
 an account word for word of the conference he  
 had with *Segestes*; but he did it with so many  
 marks of grief, and found her so much inclined to  
 bear her share thereof, that a great part of what  
 he felt passed into the Soul of the fair *Ismenia*,  
 and broke forth thence into her countenance, where  
 it was in a manner as observable as in that of  
*Arminius* himself.

It was to him a gentle abatement of his affliction, to perceive that she was moved to so much compassion thereat; and seeing her silent, out of the greatness of her astonishment, ' Pardon me, Madam, (*said he to her, continuing his discourse*) that I dare stand in suspense between the love I have for you, and that I have for Glory; no doubt but I should value Honour less, if I thought a Person without Honour were not unworthy to serve you, and were not but too well satisfied, that I cannot slight Glory, without being my self slighted by *Ismenia*. I shall not only tell you, that a Slave of the Romans deserves not to be yours, nor is it the aversion I have for that yoke whence proceeds my greatest unhappiness: But being confident that my Father will run the hazard to lose all his Dominions, with his Life into the bargain, rather than submit thereto; I cannot embrace it with *Segestes*, without proving false to a Father, and renouncing a Duty, wherein my Honour is inseparably concerned. 'Tis therefore this Honour that I must part with, or quit those dear hopes of being happy in the enjoyment of *Ismenia*. See, my fairest Princess, what a misfortune I am involved in between these two cruel Extremities, and command me to do what I ought, by all the power you have over my Heart: For, in fine, though Love and Honour may be at difference in my apprehensions, yet do I feel a certain suggestion that tells me, the obedience I owe you will decide it, and settle all my irresolutions.

To this effect was the discourse of *Arminius*, delivered by him with such a grace, as rendered him more amiable than ever in the Eyes of the generous *Ismenia*. And when he had given over speaking,

speaking, the fair Princess looking on him with an Action infinitely obliging: ‘ *Arminius*, (*said she to him*) I equally participate with you, as well in your grief as your generous sentiments, and I am not more troubled at our common misfortune, than I am satisfied as to the justice of your Suspense. Love Honour,’ *Arminius*; no less than you do *Ismenia*, and assure your self, that it is only Honour that *Ismenia* can love as much as she does you. I have for you an Affection which I dare acknowledge before all the World, since it is countenanc’d by the consent of my Father, nay, it is such, as I should happily be as much troubled at your loss, as you might be at mine: But in regard I set an equal value on your Person and your Honour, fear not, I shall, upon any account of the Power you have given me over you, determine aught against either. As Daughter to *Segestes*, I cannot advise you to engage your self in a Party contrary to his; as sensible as I ought to be of your Affection, I cannot out of any consideration desire you should leave me; and as having a great tenderness for your glory, I cannot condemn in you, what you shall do for the preservation of it. Whether you will be guided by the inspirations of your Love, or those of your Virtue, be it your consideration; but be withal assured, that what side soever you take, the Affections of *Ismenia* are inviolably yours.

... *Arminius* was in a manner transported at this generous discourse of *Ismenia*, and when he had heard the conclusion of it, and found it so obliging and so consonant to his own desires: ‘ Ah! Madam, (*cried he*) how shall I be able to acknowledge the obligations I receive from this excessive goodness in you, whereby you raise  
‘ my



' my crushed hopes: And what fear, or what  
' interest can move me, if nothing can deprive  
' me of my Princess? What I have said (*replies*  
' *Ismenia*) relates only to my Affections, and not  
' to my Person; this is in the power of a Father,  
' who may dispose of it as he thinks fit; but he  
' hath not the same right over my Affections:  
' And having commanded me to bestow them on  
' you, it were in vain for him by a second com-  
' mand, to order me to dispose of them to any  
' other. Be therefore confident, that no considera-  
' tion of merit, service, interest, no, not of any  
' command my Father may lay upon me, shall  
' ever engage me to love any other than *Armi-*  
' *nus*: But imagine not I shall bestow my self on  
' you against his consent, and think not I forget  
' my own Duty, while I advise you to do yours.  
' Ah Madam! (*replies the afflicted Prince*) how  
' truly great and generous is what you say; but  
' how different is it, as to me, from what I  
' thought I had understood: Yet is it so rational,  
' (*replied Ismenia*) that I am confident you ap-  
' prove it, and by the repugnance you find in  
' your self to quit the party of your Father, and  
' renounce your Duty, you but too well know,  
' at least to condemn it, what I am obliged to  
' in relation to my Father and my Duty. 'Tis  
' very true, Madam, (*says Arminius to her*) that  
' I have discovered to you the aversion I have for  
' unworthy Actions; but I think I have withal  
' declared to you, that my resolutions depend on  
' your commands, and I should not be in any  
' suspense whether I ought to obey, had I the  
' knowledge of them. You cannot therefore  
' with any justice alledge that unhappy example  
' to destroy all my hopes; and how great soever  
' may be the love I have for Liberty, Country, my  
' Father,

‘ Father, and my Glory, all shall comply with the  
‘ affection I have for you, and there’s nothing I shall  
‘ not renounce to preserve it inviolably yours while  
‘ I live. It will be better (replied the prudent *Isme-*  
‘ *nia*) that we both do what we are duly obliged  
‘ to, and continue our Affection, but unchargeable  
‘ even with that reproach which we may make  
‘ to our selves. Fortune will not haply be so ma-  
‘ licious against us as we imagine she may ; and  
‘ the inclination of *Segestes* which hath already  
‘ suffered so sudden and unexpected a change to  
‘ thwart our Designs, may suffer a second to fur-  
‘ ther them : But if that happen not, it is not im-  
‘ possible but that the same Considerations which  
‘ have prevailed with my Father, may also with  
‘ yours, and that he will of himself be inclined  
‘ to hearken to an Alliance with the *Romans*, if  
‘ they offer it him upon advantageous and ho-  
‘ nourable Terms. If Things come so to pass,  
‘ you may without reproach suffer the love you  
‘ have for Liberty, and for your Country, to give  
‘ way to that you have for me ; and I should  
‘ have just Cause to be dissatisfied with your pro-  
‘ ceedings, if out of pure obstinacy you would  
‘ continue in a party contrary to that which your  
‘ Father had embraced : But if that happen not,  
‘ far be it from me to desire, or approve in you  
‘ an engagement in your interests against those of  
‘ your Father and your Honour, which I am no  
‘ less tender of than your self. I know my Fa-  
‘ ther would never consent to your Alliance, while  
‘ yours should disapprove it, and were not his  
‘ Friend ; and I have already told you, that all I  
‘ can do in this unfortunate posture of my Af-  
‘ fairs, would be to continue my Affection invio-  
‘ lably yours, without suffering a change for any  
‘ other

' other whatsoever, but that I cannot dispose of  
' my Person without the consent of *Segestes*.

*Arminius* found so much Prudence and Virtue in this Discourse of *Ismenia*, that he could not condemn her; and that fair Princess exercised the power she had over him with so much Discretion, that he could not but approve the Design she had to keep within the limits of her Duty, while she left him at liberty on the other side to do his, promising him withal, that she would oppose the intentions of *Segestes*, if they were prejudicial to him, as far she could with Respect and Honour do it, and that she would never entertain into her Heart any other Affection than what she had conceived for him. Upon this, they jointly resolved that *Arminius* should with the first opportunity acquaint his Father with all had past, and do all that lay in his Power to work a change of intentions in *Segestes*. Accordingly, that very Day he dispatched away a Person to the Prince of the *Cherusci*, with a Letter, wherein he gave him an Account of all the Transactions at the Court of *Segestes*, together with his own unfortunate concernment therein, in such Terms as whence he might easily discover how much he was troubled thereat. *Clearchus* with no small astonishment received the News of *Segestes*'s defection, and expressed such a Grief at it, as was soon spread among his People, and communicated to all his Friends. I was newly returned to the Court, from the expedition I mentioned to you, and had participated with him in the Joy he had conceived, upon the report of the noble Actions of the young *Arminius*: nay, he was just upon a Resolution to send me with some Forces to the relief of *Segestes*, had he not been diverted by *Segestes* himself, who had sent him an Account of the Advantages he had over

his Enemies, and the total defeat of *Curius* and the Forces under him. *Clearchus* made his complaints both to Gods and Men upon this treachery of his Ally, and discovered to all that saw him, the regret he conceived to have the enmity with a Man for whose Alliance and Friendship he had more than ordinary Respects; But he openly declared, that no Man's example should make him forget what he ought, upon the account of his Country and his Honour, to do, and was no less desirous than *Segestes* himself, to break off the Marriage of *Arminius* and *Ismenia*, if *Segestes* persisted in his Resolution, resolved to endeavour *Segestes*'s reducement to some reason, to bring him again into the Party he forsook; and conceiving that my Negotiation of such an Affair might prove more effectual than that of the Ambassadors he might have sent thither, as well in regard of my quality, as the Friendship *Segestes* expressed towards me during my residence in his Court, he desired me to undertake that Journey, and to endeavour all that lay in my Power to persuade him to a more honourable chance than the former, and if after all ways tried I could not prevail with him, openly to break the Alliance had been between them, and to bring home Prince *Arminius* amongst the *Cherusci*. I received also as a particular instruction from *Clearchus*, that I was principally employed in that business upon the better Consideration, it being his fear that other Persons for whom *Arminius* had not the Friendship he had for me, would have found much difficulty to get him from *Ismenia*.

Mean time, *Arminius* after that cruel discovery of *Segestes*, had lived in his Court after a manner much different from what he was wont, though he still had the same freedom to see *Ismenia*, and that

that the deportment of that Princess was the same as ever had been towards him ; and *Segestes* thinking it to little purpose any longer to conceal the Treaty he had concluded with the *Romans*, he had informed himself thereof even to the least circumstances, and found in it so much occasion of grief and resentment, that it had been impossible for him to dissemble it to *Segestes*, or express towards him the Respects and Affection which he had for him before that cruel change. *Segestes*, who had taken notice of it, was the more exasperated thereat, and had in a manner forgotten all the noble Actions he had done in his Service, all the sentiments of tenderness he had had for him, and all the considerations upon which he had been so desirous of his Alliance. Yet could he not look on him without feeling a reproach which gave him no small confusion, and discovering by his deportment, that he was convinced of the injustice and unworthiness of his procedure. However, he would needs fasten on him one Day as he came out of *Ismenia's* Chamber, at whose Feet he sought all the Comfort he was capable of, and speaking to him with a certain coldness and austerity in his Carriage : ‘ Well, *Arminius* (*said he to him*) have you considered what Resolution you should take upon the discovery I made you of mine, and are you satisfied as to the choice you should make? My Lord, (*replied he*) I expect Orders from my Father, that I may take such Courses as shall be suitable thereto ; yet think I may tell you before they come, that I shall engage in no other Party than what my Duty shall direct me to. I had imagined (*replied Segestes*) that the love of *Ismenia* would have been as prevalent with you, as the Orders you so much expect : But since I was so much mistaken as to that

Opinion, I conceive my self as free, in what  
 concerns the disposal of my Daughter, as you  
 are in the choice of Party. You'll pardon me,  
 if I tell you (*replied Arminius*) that that Liberty  
 is not equal, and that I never engaged my word  
 to quit my Father's Party, and submit to the  
 Romans, as you have to bestow *Ismenia* on me.  
 When I promised you *Ismenia*, (*replied Segestes*  
*es*) I thought, and indeed could think no other-  
 wise, than that you preferred the enjoyment of  
 her, and my Friendship, before all Things; but  
 since other Considerations are more prevalent with  
 you, it should not be strange to you, that I pre-  
 fer before those who respect me so little, such  
 Persons as shall implicitly engage on my Party.  
 'Tis indeed in your Power (*says the Prince,*  
*ready to burst with grief and resentment*) 'tis  
 in your Power to dispose of the Princess *Ismenia*,  
 and so I confess it is in your Power to dispose  
 of my Life and Fortunes; but in bestowing  
*Ismenia*, you withal dispose of the Life of *Ar-*  
*minius*, and while *Arminius* shall live, there is  
 no Man shall be secure and possess *Ismenia*.  
 You have not liv'd so long (*replies Segestes,*  
*with a scornful and malicious smile*) that Life  
 should be so burthensome to you, and so I hope  
 you will be careful of it, since it is yours not  
 mine; and that I shall be at Liberty to dispose  
 of *Ismenia*, because she is mine, as being apt  
 to think she never will be yours.

With those Words he left him, and that just  
 upon the point that he felt his respect give way  
 to his just resentment, and was afraid he should  
 not have had that command of himself, as to sup-  
 press the agitations into which he was ready to  
 break forth. *Segestes* little regarding the grief  
 wherein he left him, goes into *Ismenia's* Cham-  
 ber,

ber, and exasperated by the last conference, and more absolutely resolved than ever he had been, to consummate *Arminius's* misfortune, he discovered his intentions to *Ismenia*, and commanded her to disengage her Heart of the Affections she had for *Arminius*, and to prepare it to receive another impression, such as the interest of his Affairs should oblige him to give it, if within some few Days *Arminius* and *Clearchus* did not declare for the party he had embraced.

The Princess was as it were Planet-struck at this order of *Segestes*, and knew not what to answer, in an Occasion wherein she could not make any consonant to her Sentiments, and observe her ordinary Respect and the Duty she owed her Father; but pressed by him to some reply, and to declare whether she were not without any repugnance resolved to obey him, smothering her grief to find out words suitable to her inclinations, and not able to stifle her great Courage in the cruel injustice and violence was done her: 'I shall, my Lord, (*said she to him*) I shall obey you, as satisfied there is not any Thing can exempt me from the obedience I owe you; but it will be through the exactness of my submission to your former orders, that I shall find it the greatest difficulty to execute the latter, since that when you commanded me to love *Arminius*, I received that Affection into my Heart, as that only which should find Entertainment there while I live, and such as will not easily be gotten out, or ever give place to any second. The Duty which oblig'd you to love *Arminius* when I desired it, (*replies Segestes*) will have the same Power to make you forget it now that my design is changed, and will persuade you to entertain another Prince, as you did him, when I shall

' present him to you with the same intention. I  
 ' shall ever receive (*replied the Princess*) with  
 ' the respect I ought, whatever you shall think  
 ' fit to recommend to me, and I shall quit all de-  
 ' sires, nay all hopes, to be married to *Arminius*,  
 ' since you are resolved to dispose otherwise of  
 ' me, and I shall forbear seeing him, if it be  
 ' your will; but after I have engaged my Heart  
 ' to him in an Affection conceived upon your in-  
 ' spiration, which I had not entertained but to  
 ' obey you, and which he hath highly deserved,  
 ' both by the Excellencies of his Person, and the  
 ' Services he hath done you, you cannot think it  
 ' strange, my Lord, it should be hard for me  
 ' to force him silence, and impossible to admit  
 ' another into his Place. I think it strange (*re-  
 ' plied Segestes very angrily*) you should oppose  
 ' my Will, and expect to find in you such a Com-  
 ' pliance for my Commands, as that you may  
 ' without any Repugnance be ready to execute  
 ' them, when I shall further acquaint you with  
 ' my Intentions. With those Words he quitted  
 ' the Room, and left her in such a Grief and Dis-  
 ' traction of Thoughts, as out of which she was  
 ' not all that Day able to recover herself.

Thus stood Things in *Segestes's* Court at my Ar-  
 rival there. My Journey thither being underta-  
 ken with a great deal of Precipitation, and with-  
 out any Observation of ordinary Ceremonies, *Se-  
 gestes* could not have had any Notice of it, and ac-  
 cordingly was very much surprized at my coming.  
 However, having formerly had no mean Esteem  
 for me, and that it was not safe for him to exas-  
 perate such Neighbours as we were, he gave me a  
 seeming kind reception, though not without some  
 Violence to himself, and visible Discoveries of the  
 Confusion he was in. The first Day I gave him



no Account of my Commission, as being glad before-hand to consult with *Arminius*; and instead of repairing to the Lodgings appointed for me, I went to those of *Arminius*, to treat with him with greater Freedom. It were hard for me to make you sensible of the Joy he expressed at my Arrival; as well out of the Friendship he had for me even from his Infancy, as the hope he conceived, either of Assistance or Comfort in his Misfortunes, at the sight of a Person in whom he reposed a more than ordinary Confidence. Though he were a Son to my elder Brother and my Sovereign, and hoped to be so himself after the Death of *Clearchus*; yet did he always treat me suably to the Consideration of Blood and Friendship, rather than with any Observance of the Punctilio's of Policy; it being upon his Sollicitations that *Clearchus*, of himself ready enough to oblige me, had, out of a Generosity not common in the World, invested me with the Sovereignty of the *Mese*, a part of his Dominions extending from one of the Extremities of the Forest of *Hercules* down to the River *Albis*. Embracing me therefore with all the Marks of a most violent Affection, ' Uncle, (*said he to him*)  
 ' I now think myself no longer unhappy, since  
 ' you come to my Relief; and I no longer fear  
 ' the Malice of Fortune, nor the Injustice of *Sergestes*, now that *Inguioner* is come to assist me,  
 ' and that *Ismeris* hath not yet forsaken me.

In Consequence of which Discourse, much other of the same Nature, and what I returned thereon, wherein might be observed a no less earnest Affection, he gave me a particular Account of what I had understood with much Confusion, and satisfied me even to the least Circumstances of his Misfortune, and the Unworthiness of *Segestes*. ' I  
 ' crave your pardon (*continued Inguioner look-*

ing on Agrippa) if I speak of the Alliance *Segeſtes* made with you as a baſe and unworthy Action, and that in many paſſages of my Diſcourſe I ſpeak of *Arminius* as one born in *Germany*, a Lover of his Country and Liberty, and that abhors, as it is natural enough, the Yoke you have impoſed upon the better part of the World. I do not think it any way ſtrange (*replies Agrippa*) and though in the Tranſaction of *Germany* we made our Advantages of the Deſection from you of *Segeſtes*, yet you may aſſure yourſelf there were among the *Romans* thoſe that did not approve it, and can have a Reſpect for Virtue, to the Prejudice of their Intereſt.

‘ Upon that Aſſurance (*replies Inguiomer*) I go in on my Diſcourſe with more Freedom, and tell you, that at that which *Arminius* entertained me with concerning his Diſgrace, I was no leſs moved than he ſeemed to be himſelf, and gave him ſuch Expreſſions thereof as ſuffered him not to doubt it.’ I encouraged him in the Deſign he had, as well out of his own Inclinations, as the Suggestions even of *Iſmenia* herſelf, to prefer Glory and his Duty before all other Concernments, and to purchaſe *Iſmenia* with the loſs of all his Blood, rather than that of his Honour. Not but that he acknowledged, that he could not be perſwaded to loſe *Iſmenia*, and that he ſhould not be ſo much aſſured of her Conſtancy, did he not hope to ſecure it by other ways than ſuch as were propoſed to him. That very Night I was permitted to ſee her, and whereas ſhe ever had abundance of kindneſs for me, and looked on me as a Perſon dearly loved by *Arminius*, and intruſted with the ſecret Tranſactions of his Soul, ſhe received me after the moſt obliging manner in  
the

the World, and spoke to me with much Confidence. After the first overtures of Discourse, wherein I expressed the sense we had of the Injury done us by *Segestes*, and the Astonishment all *Germany* was in at the change he had made, passing to the Love of *Arminius*, whose Grief I represented to her according to my Affection, and the Truth; ‘What Madam, (*said I to her*) can those cruel Considerations of *Segestes* make you forget poor *Arminius*? I shall never forget him while I live (*said she to me*) and you would infinitely oblige me, if you could but find out a way to reconcile my Duty and the Affection I have for him, and assure me his, so as that I may not offend against Virtue, displease my Father, or be dissatisfy’d myself. No question but it may be done (*reply’d I*) and the Affection you have for him being conceiv’d in you by the Commands of your Father, he himself cannot condemn it, though you continu’d it to the last Moment of your Life. Assure yourself, *Inguimer* (*reply’d the Princess*) I shall do all lies in my Power, that I may never be any other’s than *Arminius*’s, and that in this Design I shall comply with my own Inclinations no less than with your advice; but I know you to be more rational than to desire of me to do any Thing contrary to Decency and Prudence.’ Our Conversation was but short, for Fear of raising any Jealousy in *Segestes*, who might well take it amiss, as our Affairs stood, we should have any long Conferences.

The next Day having demanded Audience to acquaint him with the Occasions of my coming to his Court, I was brought to him into his Closet, where he permitted me to entertain him all alone, and finding in myself some Remainders of that Freedom which I had formerly taken with him,

together with that I might derive from the Remembrance of our ancient Alliance, I confidently took Occasion to represent to him the Injury he had done his Reputation, and the illustrious Blood of so many Kings whereof he was descended, in voluntarily submitting to a Yoke, to avoid which, all generous Men maintain'd their Liberty to the last Gasps, in making himself, of a King, as he was over a great Country, a Slave to the People of *Rome*, in abandoning the Interests of Countries which in all Nations were dearer than Life, and breaking the Alliance he had made with his Neighbours, confirm'd by him with so many Promises and Oaths, and particularly that of *Clearchus*, his ancient Friend and Brother, by the Union which had been made between them, and the Alliance they had contracted. I represented to him what all *Germany* would in all probability judge of it, what the *Romans* themselves, Enemies to Baseness and Changes of that Nature, might think of it, and what he should justly fear both from Gods and Men, in exposing himself by such proceedings, to the Reproaches of some, and the Revenge of others; and in fine I exhorted him with all the Remonstrances which the Passion out of which I spoke could suggest to me, to recover himself while he was yet in a Condition to do it, to be more tender of the Serenity of his Conscience, which upon that change of party could not but be in some Disturbance, and to have some regard to common report, the Friendship of *Clearchus*, and Services of *Arminius*, which had not deserv'd a Treatment so unsuitable to the hopes he had conceived thereof; not omitting any Thing which I imagined likely to prevail with him to take Things into better Consideration.

*Segeſtes*

*Segeſtes* gave me the hearing with much Patience; but being before-hand provided as to the Answer he intended me, as having foreſeen ſome part of the Things I might have ſaid to him, he found it no great Difficulty to inſiſt on many wretched Reaſons to excuſe his change, which he repreſented to me with the greateſt Advantage he could, as well in regard of what was added to his Territories, as the Quiet he enjoy'd by following a Party whereto all *Germany* muſt in time ſubmit, and to the Power whereof all the Earth had given way; that he could never have hoped any ſuch Thing, while that had been oppoſite to him, and that he had ſought a Peace which he not been acquainted withal from the firſt coming of the *Romans* into *Germany*; that it was his Hope *Clearchus* would follow his Example, as well out of a Conſideration of their Friendſhip as the Advantages he might make of a Compliance with the ſame Party; that upon my Arrival, he was in ſome Thoughts of ſending an Ambaſſador to reſent to him the Grounds of his Proceedings, to make ſuch Propoſitions to him as were worthy his Acceptance, together with Excuses that he had manag'd the Buſineſs of the Treaty with ſo much Secrecy, out of Conſiderations that were not diſadvantageous to him; concluding at laſt with an Exhortation no leſs earneſt to me than mine had been to him, to embrace their Party, and to engage *Clearchus* and *Arminius* in an Alliance with the *Romans*, as the only means whereby they might hope to govern their People with Tranquillity. 'Twas with much ado I had the Patience to hear the Concluſion of his Diſcourſe, and looking on him as a Perſon in whom I no longer found the Character for which I had eſteem'd him; 'Think not (ſaid I to him) to ſeduce Princes whoſe

Hearts.

Hearts are equal to their Extraction, and in whose Apprehensions Honour hath the Precedence of all Considerations. You shall find *Clearchus*, *Arminius*, and *Inguimer*, rather without Life, than without Glory and Liberty; but after what manner will you be obliged to treat with *Arminius*, to whom you are obliged both by your Word, and the Services he hath done you? *Arminius* (*reply'd* *Segestes*, *with much more Fierceness than at the beginning of our Conversation*) is engaged in the Interests of his Father, and hath expressed to me, that that Consideration was more prevalent with him than the Love he had for *Ismenia*; but though he should change his Intentions, and resolve to quit *Clearchus* for *Ismenia*, he shall never marry her, but conditionally that he bring *Clearchus* into our Party. It is not in the Power of *Arminius* (*reply'd* *I*, *very much incensed at his Discourse*) to bring *Clearchus* into your Party, and I am inclined to believe his Virtue to be such as not to admit any such Intention in him. Not but that he loves *Ismenia* so far as to prefer her before all Things; but *Ismenia* herself loves the Honour of *Arminius*, and would not he should purchase her by Actions contrary to Virtue. Let him then think of some other ways to gain her (*replies* *Segestes* *somewhat more enraged*;) for he may be confident she shall never be his with the Consent of *Segestes*. Besides (*added he*) I have given you my last Resolution, and you may let me know yours when you think fit. Since I am obliged thereto, (*said I to him, with a Countenance as full of Animosity as his*) I am upon the Obligation of my Duty, and your Proceeding, to tell you, that my charge is to break Alliance with you, to bring back *Arminius* to his

Father,

‘ Father, and to declare to you, that *Clæarchus*  
‘ will require of you for *Arminius*, the perfor-  
‘ mance of your word. I am sufficiently sensi-  
‘ ble (*replied Segestes, speaking louder than he*  
‘ *had done before*) that you come to denounce  
‘ open War against me, and I accept it, fall the  
‘ Extremities thereof how it will; and from this  
‘ Moment looking on *Arminius* and your self as  
‘ my professed Enemies, I command you to leave  
‘ my Dominions within three Days. We shall  
‘ not delay our departure so long (*replied I*) as  
‘ conceiving that to take leave of you and *Ismenia*,  
‘ *Arminius* will think the remainder of this day  
‘ sufficient. He may spare himself that trouble  
‘ if he please (*replied Segestes*) but since you de-  
‘ sire it so much, he may acquit himself of that  
‘ civility, as being the last time he ever is likely  
‘ to do it.

With those words we parted; and going to  
*Arminius*, who expected me with an impatience  
greater than he was ordinarily guilty of, by rea-  
son of the distraction he was in, and giving him  
an account of the ill success of my Negotiation, it  
put him to such Extremities of Grief and Indigna-  
tion, as it were hard for me to represent to you.  
But being naturally impetuous and full of fire, he  
could not forbear breaking forth into bitter ex-  
pressions against *Segestes*, threatening his Domini-  
ons with Fire and Sword, and whatever conse-  
quent to War that is most calamitous: But not  
long after re-assuming some thoughts of mildness  
upon the remembrance of *Ismenia*, it troubled him  
that I had made so sudden a breach with *Segestes*,  
and would have quarrell’d at the precipitation of  
my procedure, had he not been satisfied I was  
forc’d to it by that of *Segestes*, and could not have  
done otherwise, without violence to my Duty,  
and

and derogation from the Dignity of *Clearchus*. In fine, having recover'd himself, and out of the greatness of his Courage, and upon the things I represented to him, resolv'd for all accidents, he would stay with *Segestes* no longer than till the next Day, and giving order immediately to his Officers to prepare all things for his departure, he receiv'd the visits and farewels of a great number of Friends, which his Virtue had acquir'd him in *Segestes's* Court, and who could not think on his leaving that place in a condition so different from the hopes they had conceiv'd, without visible discoveries of grief. He smother'd his own in their presence as much as lay in his power, but it was apparent enough in his Eyes, to acquaint them with some part of what had pass'd in his mind. In fine, having disengag'd himself out of the Company of those who had express'd so much generosity, as not to fear falling into disgrace with their Prince by visiting him (for there was a great number of others whom that consideration had deterr'd) he would, having the liberty to do it, go and take leave of *Ismenia*, which certainly must needs be the saddest in the World, coming after such happy beginnings, and a progress much unsuitable to the condition he then was in. Having the greatest confidence that could be of me, he would needs have my Company in that visit to *Ismenia*, and that I should be present at the discourse they had together. The Torches were lighted, and the Princess was laid on her Bed, the better to conceal from the Persons that might come into her Chamber the changes of her countenance, and the tears, which notwithstanding her constancy, she could not forbear upon that doleful separation. We were brought to the Bed-side, and found her in such a condition as whence we could



could not but conclude her sensible of the disgrace of *Arminius*, as much as could be expected. The beginnings of their Conversation were tenderly affectionate, insomuch that *Arminius* could not with the assistance of all his Courage forbear tears, wherewith he watered one of the fair hands of *Ismenia*. For my part, I was so much mov'd at both their grief, that the discoveries I made of it were not much different from what they did, and while I advis'd them to exercise their courage upon that occasion, I had much ado to make any advantage of my own. In fine, *Arminius* having spent a good while in sobbings, complaints, and ill-connected discourses, doing a violence to his grief, the better to discover his intentions, ' Madam, (*said he to the Princess*) I leave you ' in the condition you now see me in, and through ' the Cruelty of a Man I cannot hate because he ' is your Father, I quit a place, where in all appearance I should one day have been the happiest Man in the World! But think not I leave ' you according to the intentions of *Segestes*, and ' that with your sight I lose those hopes that are ' dearer to me than a thousand Lives. No Madam, ' imagine not that any consideration of Party, ' Blood, or Duty, could force me from you, if ' I thought my departure could not be without ' losing my Princess: And be pleas'd to have some ' assurance, that though I go hence by Order ' from *Segestes*, I carry with me Affection and ' Courage enough to dispute you against all the ' World to the last drop of my Blood. I shall ' see you again, my dearest Princess, if the Gods ' are so pleas'd to order it, and shall not quit ' aught of my legal pretensions, what Enemies ' soever I may meet withal. Were it not for this ' hope, which is predominant in my Heart above ' all

' all the Passions that disturb the Serenity of it,  
 ' you should see me expire at your Feet, and fall  
 ' on the point of my Sword, rather than leave you,  
 ' and therefore I part from you with a settled as-  
 ' surance that I shall accomplish one part of my  
 ' Destiny, while the other shall be in your hands.  
 ' What else is to be done I expect from you, and  
 ' I shall little fear the Cruelty of *Segestes*, and the  
 ' Power of all the World, if in my misfortune  
 ' you continue me your precious affections. Nay,  
 ' you might haply do somewhat more for me,  
 ' since that after the Consent of *Segestes* in order  
 ' to my happiness, and the commands you have  
 ' several times received from him, to love me as  
 ' the Person designed by him to be your Husband,  
 ' you might, without fear of any blame, continue  
 ' that first obedience, as being not obliged to  
 ' change your inclinations to comply with his  
 ' Fantastick humours, but ought in reason-----  
 ' 'Tis enough, (*says Ismenia interrupting him*)  
 ' for Heaven's sake, *Arminius*, keep to the Justice  
 ' of your Cause, and merit not the affliction you  
 ' suffer, by desires and demands that are unrea-  
 ' sonable: I do for you all that lies in my Power,  
 ' and am much more a-wanting as to my Duty  
 ' upon your account, than you are to yours upon  
 ' mine. There are many Princesses in the World,  
 ' who would treat you much after another man-  
 ' ner than I do, and think themselves dispensed  
 ' from their first Obligations towards a Prince  
 ' that were a declar'd Enemy to their Father and  
 ' Country; but I make the less reflection upon  
 ' that severe regularity, because I am really satis-  
 ' fied of the injustice you suffer, and that I would  
 ' not be charged with having any hand in a change  
 ' which I condemn no less than you do: But while  
 ' I continue innocent towards you, give me leave  
 ' also

also to be in some measure such towards a Father, or indeed rather towards my self, to whom I owe no less, and who am more considerable to you than *Segestes*. I protest to you, in the presence of the Gods, and before *Inguio*, that the change of *Segestes*'s intention hath not raised any in my heart towards you, and that there never shall with my consent, be any other entertained into the place designed for you. You cannot expect more from *Ismenia*, who would love Virtue no less than she does you. For the rest, let our dependence be on the Gods, who can change our Fortunes as they please, and let us be sure to keep them of our side, by doing nothing that may make them our Enemies. No question (replied *Arminius*) but it is in the power of the Gods to change our Fortunes; but it must be acknowledged, that Men may also contribute thereto; and you will not take it amiss if I should endeavour it by all the ways that Honour and Love shall encourage me in. I doubt not but *Clearchus* will use all the force he can make to revenge the injury he hath received from *Segestes*, and if he be once engaged in such a design, it would not be in my power to divert him, as I should, out of the respect I have for you, be desirous it were. But not seeking my revenge against a Prince who is your Father, you will give me leave to take such courses as may induce him to keep his word, and you will not oppose my gaining of *Ismenia* with the dearest of my Blood. I shall in all the emergencies consequent to the misfortunes of War, look on the Father of *Ismenia* with the respect I ought, and if I engage against him with some resentment, it shall not be because he is an Ally of the Romans, but because he detains *Ismenia* from

from me. Proceeding out of motives and considerations so just, I cannot fear, my dearest Princess, you should condemn me, much less address your self to Heaven against me. 'Tis the greatest comfort I have left me; and were I deprived of it, I should immediately renounce a Life which I cannot esteem but for your sake; nor preserve, but out of the hope I have to gain you.

*Ismenia* was silent a while, not satisfied what answer to make to this discourse; at last, with a countenance, wherein was visible the uneasiness of her mind, *Arminius*, (said she to him), I know not what your resolutions may be, and should be glad to continue in that ignorance; that I might persist in my innocence, and defy the reproaches I might receive, and which indeed I should make to my self; since I cannot without the imputation of some crime permit you to engage <sup>yourself</sup> in a War against my Father, nor without injustice forbid you to serve your own; and to demand *Ismenia*, whom you love, and who was promised you. Be guided by the inspirations of your Virtue, and the Affection you have for me, without the addition of these you might expect from me. I shall so endeavour to regulate my devotions, that if they favour you not, they shall not be contrary to your designs; and while I sollicite the Gods that my Father may not be overcome, I shall not desire of them that you should be disappointed of *Ismenia*. Mean time, what resolutions soever you may take, remember that *Segestes* is still my Father, and that while you prosecute the interests of your Love and Duty, you run not into any extremity, which may oblige me to quit the sentiments I now have for you.' They had some

some futher discourse, wherein I also had my part; but out of a fear that, as things stood, *Segeſtes* should not approve a longer conversation, *Arminius* was forced to take his leave; which he could not do without shedding abundance of Tears, yet with a satisfaction to see *Ismenia* as liberal of them as himself. Bidding him the last adieu, she recommended *Segeſtes* to him; and saluting me with much Affection, recommended *Arminius* to me. Hereupon we left her Chamber, and being returned to our own Lodgings, *Arminius* passed away the night in sighs and lamentations, and whatever so cruel a separation might produce in a Soul distracted betwixt Love and Affliction.

The next morning beimes, all was ready for our departure, and as soon as *Segeſtes* was to be seen, we went to bid him adieu. Could *Arminius* have followed his own Inclination, he would have forborn that Ceremony, but it was such as there was some necessity to observe, ~~Mar.~~ (leaving the Dominions of a Sovereign Prince, such as *Segeſtes*, and on the other side, *Arminius* considering him as the Father of *Ismenia*, was desirous in all things to express the esteem he had for her. *Segeſtes* received us with a certain Indignation, and what violence soever *Arminius* had resolved to do himself upon that occasion, yet could he not approach him with a fierceness inferior to his. "My Lord, (said he to him) we come to take leave of you, and it is with a regret to see our departure from your Court so different from our arrival into it. You came Friends, (replies *Segeſtes*) and you depart as Enemies; these are the vicissitudes of Fortune, and the World is daily acquainted with changes no less considerable. This change you only are chargeable with, (replied

plied *Arminius*) and not Fortune, and it is your also, and not Fortune that we are to call to account for your Oaths, and the performance of your word. I am sufficiently disengaged as to that, (replies *Segestes*) and before you come to call me to that account, you will find me in such a condition, as that the Prince of the *Cberusci* will haply be glad enough to quit scores with me. Though it should so happen (replied *Arminius*) I shall respect you much more as Father of *Ismenia*, than I shall fear you in the head of the *Ingriones*; and it is not unlikely they may remember, since you have forgot it, that I carry a Sword by my side, wherewith they have seen me do those things in your service, which will not suffer them to contemn it. I was unwilling they should come to higher terms, out of a fear *Segestes* might thence take occasion to detain us; and indeed, we have been informed since, that for the space of some hours after that discourse, he had intention to do it, as imagining it the only way to prevent what the Prince of the *Cberusci* might attempt against him, by keeping us as Hostages for his security; and had put it in Execution, had he not been afraid, that in violating in that manner the Law of Nations towards Persons of our Quality, to incur the hatred, and haply draw on himself the Arms of all *Germany*; and conceived withal, that the *Romans*, among whom the National prerogative was held sacred, would not approve the Action, nor countenance him in it.

Thus came we away from *Segestes*, crossed the Countries that were in his jurisdiction, and arriving among the *Cberusci*, presented our selves to *Clearchus*, who had not seen *Arminius* in many Years before. He received him with all the Affection

Affection which the assurance he had of his excellent endowments might add to the tenderness he naturally had for him; and finding him admirably accomplished as to body and mind, and full of glory for the gallant Actions which had signalized his first appearances in Military transactions, he conceived such satisfaction thereat, that in some measure moderated the grief he felt upon the unworthiness of *Segestes*. He promised him to raise all the Forces his Dominions were able to make, to prosecute their common revenge, and accordingly sending his Orders every way for the Levies of Men, he in a short time got together a very powerful Army, and marched in the head of it towards the Frontiers of the *Ingriones*. I shall not insist on the particulars of that War, out of a confidence, that you have had an account of it, and that the *Romans* concerned themselves but too much in it, to be ignorant of the most important emergencies thereof. 'Tis very true, (says *Agrippa* to *Inguimer*) that what was of most consequence relating to the War, soon came to our knowledge; but as to what concerns the business of Love, I am utterly ignorant, and therefore intreat you not to contract your discourse concerning that, though you do in things that have reference only to the War.

Since you so much desire it, (continued *Inguimer*) I shall briefly tell you, that marching towards the Frontiers of the *Ingriones*, we were far from surprizing *Segestes*, who having received intelligence of our preparations for War, and our march towards his Country, got together certain Troops he had not disbanded, and having increased their number with some others which he raised with great diligence, he had an Army a-foot, sufficient to dispute our entrance into his Territories;

ries; besides his expectation of a supply from what was then arising, and the assistance he had sent for to *Quintilius Varus*, who with a Legion, and six hundred Horse, had been sent by *Tiberius* into the Country of the *Angriuarii*, he marched towards us, and sat down to oppose our passage, between the Head of the River *Visurgis*, and the extremities of the Mountains of *Melibocus*, which was the most likely place to get into his Country, the rest being secure, either through the depth of the River or the steepness of the Mountains, which are almost inaccessible. Had *Segestes* had the time to take his advantages, and post himself to his mind, the place naturally favouring him, we should have found it a business of much difficulty: But both Armies coming thither much about the same time, he could not execute what he had resolved, and was forc'd to fight us with much more equality than he had imagined. Many engagements happened between several parties, wherein Fortune had carried her self very impartially; but where *Arminius* chanc'd to be in Person, Victory could not but be attendant on those performances of Valour, which were so great as hardly to find credit, with such as had them only by relation: Nor had I wanted some Friends, who by the reports they scatter'd abroad, would make the World believe, that I done things worth the observance. At last, the command of the Army became ours, by reason of the infirmity of *Clearchus*, who finding himself indisposed, was forced to leave the management of the Wars to us. Out of the Friendship and Esteem which *Arminius* had for me, he would needs share the command with me, which I was content to accept of, the more to ease him, though glad all should be done in his Name, and for his reputation. And indeed



deed he did things so noble, that after many defeats, whereby his Forces were much weakned, *Segestes* was forced to give us entrance into his Country, and to retreat in great disorder towards *Candonium*, the chief City of the *Casuares*. In that retreat, his losses were so considerable, and his Forces were so spent, that not able to keep the Field any longer, he thought it his only course to fortify himself in the City, leaving his Horse without lodged in so advantageous a Post, as it was hard to force them out of. Upon which *Arminius* began to consider that it was not fit he should press so hard upon the Father of *Ismenia*, and conceived it not unreasonable to make some proposals to him while he was yet in the favour of Fortune. In order to which design, returning him a great number of Prisoners, and among others, two of his Nephews whom he dearly loved, and who had been taken in the last engagement, after he had made them magnificent presents, he gave those that had been appointed for their Convoy, a Letter to *Segestes*, wherein he found these Words.

*Arminius Prince of the Cherusci, to Segestes Prince of the Ingriones and Casuares.*

*Clearchus* fought for his Country and his Interests, but you know, my Lord, that I fight only for the obtaining of *Ismenia*. I willingly renounce all pretensions which the Success of War may have given me to your Country, but cannot those I derive from your word to the Princess *Ismenia*. Accordingly it is upon the Account of your Promise that I demand her of you, and not out of any consideration of the advantages which Fortune may afford us. Remember,

member, my Lord, I should have been your Son, and not your Enemy, and that Remembrance is the only way to recover your Reputation, to assure your People of Peace, and *Arminius* of his Life, who begs it of you at a time when he is in a Condition to maintain it against any Power whatsoever, besides that of his Love.

This civility of *Arminius* was but ill acknowledged by *Segestes*, who being of a violent and invincible Nature, instead of any resentment of the courtesy of so generous an Enemy, was the more exasperated at it, and sent him word back by those who had convoy'd the Prisoners, that he would within few Days bring him an answer to his Letter in the head of Twenty Thousand Men. And indeed, not many Days after, he received a considerable supply by the coming in of two of his Generals, who brought him the rest of the Forces which he had ordered to be raised, so that his Army was more numerous than ours; besides which, understanding that the King of the *Suevi* with whom he had made Alliance, sent his Son *Marobodes* to his relief, and that *Varus* had promised those he had sent to him, that he would assist him with all his Forces, as soon as his Occasions among the *Angrivarii* would permit, he grew insupportably confident. Though it must be acknowledged, *Segestes* is a Person of much Experience in warlike Affairs, yet he expressed but little upon this Occasion, since that he must needs have put us extremely to it, had he had the patience to stay for the great supplies were promised him: But the impetuosity and restlessness of his Nature forc'd him against all the rules of Prudence and Military Conduct, and imagining himself strong enough with the Forces he had to engage us, he quits *Candenum*, disposes his Men in a posture of fighting,

fighting, and courted us to a pitch'd Battle. *Arminius*, whom the violence of his proceedings had incens'd, very gladly accepted it, and manag'd his Business so fortunately to us, and so unfortunately for the Enemy, that after a hot and doubtful engagement for most part of the Day, the best of their Forces were left upon the place; and to make our Victory the more absolute, *Segestes* himself was taken Prisoner. I presented him my self to *Arminius*, having with much ado gotten him out of a hot and dangerous engagement, wherein he gallantly defended himself: But the Prince upon the first sight of him was in such a disturbance as to resolution, as I had never observ'd in him before. His first apprehensions could not but lead him to the joy he was in a manner surpriz'd with, upon so considerable an Advantage, and so probable a way to gain *Ismenia*; but not long after, the confusion he was in was no less, to see the Father of *Ismenia* standing before him, deprived of Liberty, and in a Condition so different from that wherein he had seen him not long before, when with so much insolence and ingratitude he had sent him out of his Dominions. The shame it must be to a Person of that Quality to suffer so great a change, pass'd from the Countenance of the Conquered into the Soul of the Conquerour; and coming to him in a posture more suitable to the Condition *Segestes* was then in, than his own;

' Ah, my Lord, (*said he to him*) what do I see?

' Is it possible Fortune should be so unmerciful as

' to make you suffer the Affliction I now see you

' expos'd to? Then turning towards me, Uncle,

' (*said he*) you might have spar'd me the confusion you put me to, and have returned *Segestes*

' among his own People, and not have detain'd

' him among Persons that through their Misfor-

‘tune are odious to him.’ I made no answer to his Discourse, and *Segeſtes* receiving it with the ſame fierceneſs he had expreſſed at our departure from his Court: ‘Make the beſt Advantage thou canſt, *Arminius*, (*ſaid he to him*) of thy Fortune, and expect not any act of weakneſs from me in this change of mine. I ſhall, my Lord, (*replied Arminius*) make my advantage of it, but ſo as to avoid all reproach of having abuſed it.’ Whereupon, perceiving his Cloaths bloody, and underſtanding he had been wounded, he cauſed him to be ſtrippt, and put in his own Bed, though not without reſiſtance, and would needs be preſent at the dreſſing of two ſlight Wounds which he had receiv’d in the Battel. *Segeſtes* receiv’d this Civility of *Arminius* with much Averſion, but it abated nothing of the Earneſtneſs of the Prince to ſerve him, which was ſuch, that he could not have had greater Attendance in his own Palace, nor have had thoſe about him that ſhould be more ready and careful to obey his Commands. I was very much pleaſed at the Generoſity of *Arminius*, as being reſolv’d not to have treated him otherwiſe myſelf; but I was deſirous he ſhould make uſe of that Advantage over *Segeſtes* to gain *Iſmenia*, and not ſet him at Liberty, till he had put the Princeſs into his Hands. The reſt of that Day *Arminius* nor myſelf had any Diſcourſe with him, as unwilling to ſay any Thing to him ſo ſoon, whence he might imagine we intended to make any Advantage of his Miſfortune: But the next Day, finding his Hurts were not ſuch as oblig’d him to his Bed, or hinder’d him from riding abroad, if he had any deſire to do it, we reſolv’d to ſpeak to him of it; and I took the buſineſs upon me, ſeeing *Arminius* had not the Confidence to do it. To that end, coming into his Chamber while he

was

was dressing, after we had enquir'd after his Health, I came to him, and while *Arminius* was speaking to some others in the Room, to give me the better Opportunity to discourse with him, so as it might not be thought to proceed out of any Design, being safe on the Bed-side with him; ' Well, ' my Lord, (*said I to him*) have you not seen ' Miseries and Blood enough spilt to satisfy the ' Aversion you have conceived against a Prince that ' hath served you, and ever honour'd you as a Father? Will you not be willing, upon the Entreaty he shall make to you with all the Submission you can expect from a dutiful Son, to suffer that unjust Animosity to give way to the Inclinations you have sometimes had for him, and making good the Engagement of your Word, satisfy the many other Obligations you owe him, by granting him the Happiness you have so many Years since promised him?

*Segestes* entertained my Discourse very scornfully, and looking on me with much Indignation, ' Were I oblig'd (*said he to me*) both by my ' Word, and the Services of *Arminius*, to do what ' you desire of me, his late Actions sufficiently ' dis-engage me; and besides the Opposition of ' our several Interests, there is little Probability I ' should look on a Man that brings Desolation ' into my Territories, and spills the Blood of my ' Subjects, nay my own, as one that would pretend a Marriage with my Daughter: Ah! My ' Lord, (*said I*) charge not *Arminius* with the ' Calamities of a War, whereto you know you ' have forced him, wherein he hath out of Duty ' followed the Directions of his Father, and of ' which there needs no more to clear him than ' his Affection for *Ismenia*. That Affection (*replies Segestes*) should have diverted him from

‘ it, since he cannot be ignorant, that Violence and  
‘ Force of Arms can prevail nothing upon *Se-*  
‘ *gestes*. And you know (*added I*) that he took  
‘ not this Course to gain *Ismenia*, till all others  
‘ had prov’d ineffectual, and that there is nothing  
‘ so difficult, so he may do it with Honour, which  
‘ he is not still ready to embrace, to appease your  
‘ Indignation, and purchase *Ismenia*. He shall  
‘ never have her while he lives, (*reply’d Segestes,*  
‘ *lifting up his Voice with an accent expressing*  
‘ *the excess of his Fury*) and it is for my Friends  
‘ and Allies that I have designed her, not for my  
‘ implacable Enemies. If *Arminias* takes my  
‘ Advice, (*reply’d I, much moved at his Discourse*)  
‘ you will not have the Disposal of her so freely  
‘ as you imagine; and if my Sollicitation may  
‘ prevail any Thing with him, it must be the De-  
‘ livery of *Ismenia* shall be the price of your Li-  
‘ berty. He is the Master of it, I must confess,  
‘ (*replies Segestes*) yet shall he not find the least  
‘ compliance or change of Intention in me to ob-  
‘ tain a Liberty, which though Fortune hath de-  
‘ prived me of, I may recover by the Assurances  
‘ of my Friends, and which I would rather owe to  
‘ the chance of War than his Courtesy. You shall  
‘ not owe it any Man, (*says Arminius come up to*  
‘ *us*) nor indeed have you lost it for your being  
‘ brought among Persons whom you may as freely  
‘ command as the most inconsiderable of your own  
‘ Subjects. Be pleased to pardon the Discourse my  
‘ Uncle hath entertained you with, as proceeding  
‘ meerly out of the Compassion he hath for my  
‘ Misfortune; and since you cannot be mov’d  
‘ thereat, follow your own Inclinations, without  
‘ any Fear that the Advantage the change of the War  
‘ hath given us shall any way prejudice your Liberty.  
‘ Nor is it out of that Consideration that I would  
‘ make

‘ make any Proposal to you, or press you, at a  
‘ Time when you thought yourself not free, to a  
‘ Thing which at any other I should not with  
‘ much more Confidence have demanded. You  
‘ shall this Day return among your own People,  
‘ if your Health will permit it, and from what  
‘ hath happened in this War, I derive not any  
‘ Power over your Person, or Pretension to your  
‘ Country, but what I have to *Isfmenia*. I am  
‘ so far from being resolved to quit it, that I  
‘ will dispute her with those whom you have de-  
‘ signed her for, nay, with all the World, to the  
‘ last drop of my Blood.’ *Segestes*, though ex-  
asperated as he was, yet could not forbear a certain  
Confusion at the Generosity of *Arminius*; but he  
persisted in his Resolutions, thinking it enough  
to tell him, that if Fortune should in the sequel  
of the War declare herself on his side, he would  
acknowledge, upon a like Occasion, the honour-  
able Treatment he had received.

After this, *Arminius* would not have any Thing  
said to him but what related to his Departure, and  
as soon as he had dined, causing Horses to be  
brought for him, and all the Prisoners taken with  
him, he guarded him in Person till they came in  
sight of *Amassa*, which was one of his Cities whi-  
ther he was willing to retreat; as having ordered  
his Lieutenants to rally all his broken Forces near  
that Place. As he took leave of him, he begged  
his Pardon for the Affliction he might conceive at  
his being taken, whereof he had been as sensible  
as himself; and told him, resolute enough, that  
as for his Person he should ever consider it as Sa-  
cred, but that excepted, he would not spare any  
thing in the World, and would carry War, Fire,  
and Sword wherever he came, or become Posses-  
sor of *Isfmenia*.

Though his Procedure of *Arminius* was the Effect of more Generosity than Policy, yet methought it argued so much Gallantry, that I could not condemn it, notwithstanding his Precipitation into Things which his Father might haply disapprove, such as the setting at Liberty of a Man who at that Time was an Enemy to us upon other Accounts than the Love of *Arminius*, and whose Person, while not in our Custody might prove very dangerous to our Party. Yet could not *Arminius* repent him of it, as hoping his Father would pardon what he had done, out of the Affection he bore him, and the Compliance he had for his Loves, especially seeing he had impowered him to do any Thing conducing to his Design, and was content he should marry *Ismenia*, though *Segeßes* continued his Alliance with our Enemies. Some Days after he received a Recompence for that Action by a Letter of *Ismenia's*, which was delivered him by a Man who suffered himself to be taken by our Scouts, and desired to be brought before him. He open'd it with certain Eruptions of Joy, and found the Tenour of it to be this.

*The Princess ISMENIA to Prince ARMINIUS.*

OUGHT I to love you, *Arminius*, because you love me, and persist in your Fidelity to me; or should I hate you because you are in Arms against us, and spread Terrour and Death through my Father's Dominions? I was in suspense, or at least I ought to have suspended between these two Contraries, when News was brought me both of your Victory, and of the generous Treatment you have afforded my Father. 'Tis worthy you, and I find it so far worthy my Affection, that to satisfy so great an Ob-



‘ Obligation, I can do no less than assure you of  
 ‘ my Remembrance of it, (which the Condition  
 ‘ we are in may haply make Criminal in me) and  
 ‘ confirm to you the Promise I have made you,  
 ‘ never to be any Man’s, if I cannot be yours.

*Arminius* read it thousands of times, and as often kissed all the Characters of it, with such Transports as his Love and Youth only could plead excusable in him. He afterwards fell into Discourses the most passionate and amorous imaginable, and made so considerable Presents to the Messenger, that he will have reason while he lives to be satisfied with his Condition. The next Day he sent him back to the Princess with this Answer.

*Prince ARMINIUS to the Princess ISMENIA.*

‘ **T**HAT you are obliged to love me, is, be-  
 ‘ cause I have your Promise to do it,  
 ‘ because *Segestes* hath enjoined you, and that I  
 ‘ shall love you while I live, beyond what any  
 ‘ other possibly may do; and if there be a Ne-  
 ‘ cessity you should hate me, ’tis because I am un-  
 ‘ fortunate: But I am satisfied your Respect to Jus-  
 ‘ tice is greater than to cast your Hatred on that  
 ‘ which deserves your Compassion. I should have  
 ‘ feared the taking of *Segestes* might have displeased  
 ‘ you, had I not presumed you satisfied, that the  
 ‘ Affliction I conceived thereat was equal to his,  
 ‘ and that I would have been glad, with the loss  
 ‘ of much of my Blood, to have spared him the  
 ‘ Confusion it put him into. Pardon, my dearest  
 ‘ Princess, these sad Effects of my Misfortune,  
 ‘ and give me leave ever to hope, that if Fortune  
 ‘ favours, you will not oppose my Designs.

Mean Time we were advanced a Day’s March beyond the Place where the Battel was fought;

but we went forward but slowly, expecting a Supply of seven or eight thousand Men which *Clearchus* was to send us; and by the strict Orders were issued out, our Forces behaved themselves very civilly in the Country of the *Ingriones*, as being unwilling to ruin an innocent People for the Injustice of their Governour. Many Places submitted to us without Resistance, while *Segestes* was fortifying himself at *Bogadium*, whither he had retreated, so that we became Masters of all the Country of the *Causares*, except some few Cities, those not very strong, which could not hold out against us, the Country all about being at our Devotion. Having brought Things to this pass, our Designs received a sudden check by the Intelligence we received at the same Time from the *Cberusci*, by a Man whom *Clearchus* had sent, and from the *Ingriones*, by certain Persons about *Segestes*, whom the noble Treatment they had receiv'd from us had made our Friends. By the Envoy from *Clearchus* we understood, that the King of *Suevi*, who was the nearest and most powerful Neighbour of the *Cberusci*, one that not long before had engaged in the Party of the *Romans*, made an Alliance with *Segestes*, instead of sending into the Province of the *Ingriones* the Supply we spoke of before, to make a Diversion that might restore Peace to the *Ingriones*, had made an Irruption into the Country of the *Cberusci*, towards the *Mese*, and the Fens of the *Melfages*; that *Clearchus* instead of sending us the Assistance we expected, had ordered their March that way, and thought he might have Occasion enough for all his Forces, according to the Report much spread abroad, that *Varus* leaving the Province of the *Angrivarii*, and having free Passage to the *Angilii*, who are under Subjection to the King of the *Suevi*,

*Suevi*, was upon his March along the *Visurgis*, to fall on the other side on the *Cherusci*. This we understood by the Envoy sent by *Celarchus*; but those who were come to us from *Segestes*, after Confirmation of this Intelligence, added further, that *Segestes*, by the Treaty he had made with the King of the *Suevi*; had designed the Princess *Ismenia* to be married to Prince *Marobodes*, his eldest Son and the Heir to his Crown, and that it was concluded between them, that at the same Time the *Suevi* should set upon the *Cherusci*, *Segestes* should send the Princess to *Tulifurgium* upon the *Visurgis*, where *Marobodes* was to meet her; and thence take her along with him into *Suevi*. *Arminius*, who had heard the first part of this Intelligence without being any way daunted, grew pale, trembled, and seemed a lost Man at the latter, and that so much the more, in that he who brought it assured us it was very certain, that there was no doubt of it, and that besides what he had learned from Persons who could not be ignorant of it, he had a particular Charge from the Princess herself to give *Arminius* Notice thereof, and to deliver him a Letter which he then put into his Hands. *Arminius*, who had not expected so much, was more startled at that than any Thing before, and opening the Letter, he found in it these Words.

## ISMENIA to ARMINIUS.

I Do all that lies in my Power to preserve myself yours, but am afraid my Endeavours will prove ineffectual. *Polites* will give you an Account of the Danger we are threatened with; advise with Prince *Inguomer* about the ways whereby it may be prevented. In Order

‘ to the Accomplishment of this Design, I permit  
 ‘ you all Things, save the attempting of aught  
 ‘ against the Person of *Segestes*, and hazarding  
 ‘ further than needs the Life of *Arminius*.

The reading of this Letter satisfying *Arminius* what Credit he was to give the Relation of *Polites*, he put many Questions to him with such Earnestness as sufficiently discovered the cruel Disturbances he was in, and understood from him, that *Segestes*, ever since his coming to *Bogadium*, had not allowed the Princess the Liberty she had before, and had so secretly carried on the Negotiation with the *Suevian* Ambassador, that she knew not the least of it till all Things were concluded, having imagined till then, that they treated only about Things relating to the War, and meddled not with aught concerning her Marriage; that she was extremely troubled when her Father brought her that News, and spoke to him with so much Courage and Resolution, that *Segestes* exasperated thereat, had commanded her not to stir out of her own Lodgings, nor speak to any whatsoever: That from that Day she had so little Liberty, that she had much ado to get the Opportunity to write that Letter, and to send it him by one of her Women. In fine, that their Design was so far ready for Execution, that to prevent it there was but little Time to lose, and that he was afraid the Princess might be already gone from *Bogadium*, upon her Removal to *Tulifurgium*, whither *Segestes* had ordered her to be conducted.

*Arminius*, who, as one at a loss of all Resolution, had heard this Discourse of *Polites*, at last summoned his Courage to his Assistance, and turning to me with a greater Confidence than I could have expected, ‘ Uncle, (*says he*) I have haply  
 ‘ taken the Alarm more than I should, but it may  
 ‘ be

‘ be pardonable in such a Passion as mine, and  
‘ if your Advice and Assistance fail me not, I  
‘ shall not possibly be so unfortunate, as I was in  
‘ Fear I might, upon the first hearing of this  
‘ News. You may assure yourself, (*reply’d I*)  
‘ that *Inguimer* shall never fail you while he is  
‘ Master of a Life; nay, if I must lose that to  
‘ serve you, you shall never find him unprepared  
‘ to do it. Upon that Hope (*reply’d he*) I dare  
‘ attempt any Thing; but the pressing Extremity  
‘ I am in, and the Designs my Thoughts are bent  
‘ upon, will force us to separate, if so you ap-  
‘ prove it, and I do not much doubt, but that  
‘ this Course which *Segestes* hath taken to prevent  
‘ me from having his Daughter, will prove the  
‘ only way for me to gain her. I shall not set  
‘ upon those who are to be her Convoy from *Bo-*  
‘ *gadium* to *Tulifurgium*, as well because I can-  
‘ not take that way without passing through the  
‘ Country of the *Catti*, and the Forests, whereof  
‘ the Passages are very troublesome for Horse; and  
‘ that it is not unlikely *Segestes* himself may con-  
‘ duct her, and I should be loath, for *Ismenia’s*  
‘ Sake, to engage a Party where he were in Per-  
‘ son: But, if you think fit, I will return back  
‘ by the Head of the *Visurgis*, and keeping still  
‘ close to the River, I shall come to *Hercules’s*  
‘ Forest which lies between our Frontiers and those  
‘ of the *Angilii*, and not far from *Tulifurgium*.  
‘ There will I lurk till *Marobodes* be past by,  
‘ will suffer him to go to *Tulifurgium*, to receive  
‘ the Princess, and set upon him in his return  
‘ thence. This Expedition I shall prosecute with  
‘ all possible Diligence, intreating you to stay in  
‘ the Head of the Army, which may now march  
‘ back into our own Province, to defend it against  
‘ the *Suevi*, there being not any thing can oblige

‘ us to neglect the security of our Country, to  
‘ carry on a War against the *Ingriones*, now that  
‘ *Ismenia* is no longer among them.

I could not but approve *Arminius*’s design, nor but admire the readiness of his Resolution, which certainly was the only best he could take to retrieve *Ismenia*, and relieve his Country. That which most troubled me, was, that I could not be with him, but must see him exposed alone to a danger wherein I would gladly have borne him Company ; but it was a Necessity not to be disputed withal ; that one of us must head the Army in its march homewards, and he would never have suffer’d me to go without him upon that Enterprize. We resolv’d therefore he should be going with the next Night, and in regard we imagined that *Marobodes* would have no great Force about him, since that to go to *Tulifurgium*, he came to no Place which was not under his own Jurisdiction, and where it was unlikely he should fear any Thing, the Enemies he was so much frightened at, being among the *Ingriones*, and that *Arminius* could not with great Numbers march so privately as he desired, he would take but five Hundred Horse with him, it being probable that *Marobodes* had no more, as not engaged upon any expedition of War, and ordered *Egilochus*, one of his Generals, to follow him with a like Number, to relieve him, if need were, and to be coming on his March the Night following, so to be a Day after him at *Hercules’s* Forest, a Place known all over *Germany*. I continued with the Army, with Intention not to leave the Place where we were for some Days, lest *Segestes* might infer from our departure, that we had notice of his Design; and would be diverted from sending *Ismenia* to *Marobodes*. Things were put in Execution as  
we

we had resolved, and *Arminius* departing with the Night at the Head of five Hundred Horse, I stayed with the Army, pretending to make a further progress into the Country, and so ordering all Things, as that *Arminius's* absence should not be observed by any one from whom *Segestes* might have taken notice of it. Having continued in that Posture a Time sufficient for *Arminius* to Execute his Design, and *Segestes* to send away the Princess, I left the Place we were in, and brought all the Forces back to the head of the *Visurgis* where they had passed over before, and marched on to the relief of the *Cherusci*, but with cruel disturbance of Mind, by Reason of the Enterprize *Arminius* was engaged in.

Mean time was *Arminius* gotten out of the Country of the *Ingriones*, and upon his March towards the Place he had designed to go to, with all possible Expedition and Privacy, keeping at as much distance as he could from Places much inhabited, and to that end having ordered his Men to take Provisions with them for so many Days. All Things seemed to Favour him, and he went for the most part through those Places that were under the Jurisdiction of the *Cherusci*, and whence there could not any notice be brought to *Marobdes*, who coming from a part of the Country quite opposite, could not receive any intelligence of the march of *Arminius*. For two Days he kept along the *Visurgis*, and leaving it when he came over against the Country of the *Catti*, entered the Forest of *Hercules*, which is of a large Extent, and in some part divides the *Cherusci* from the *Angilii*. There had he the Opportunity to lie concealed, and to send some of the most prudent and trusty of his Men towards *Tulifurgium*, to learn whether *Marobdes* were passed by, and in what Con-

Condition. These Men acquitted themselves of the charge laid upon them, and satisfied him at their return, that Fortune had been more his Friend than he expected, by presenting him with a Man belonging to *Marobodes*, whom they had taken, and who without much urging, told him, that *Marobodes* was gone by, and had been in *Tulifurgium* two Days, that he was to come away thence that Day, and repass the *Visurgis* with the Princess, to lodge that Night at *Casfa*, the first City in his way after his coming into the Province of the *Angilii*, and whether he was sent before to prepare all Things for his reception; that he had but Four Hundred Horse with him, but that he thought the Princess would be accompanied by a considerable number of *Ingriones* as far as the City *Mesuvium* upon the *Albis*, and the Frontier-Town of the *Suevi-Senones*, where the King was to come, and *Marobodes* to marry the Princess; that he had carried her away the Day before, had she not desired to rest that Day, as finding her self somewhat indisposed.

*Arminius* informed himself of divers other particulars, which he reflected not much upon: So that perceiving he had little Time to lose, and putting the Man under a strict Guard, lest he might break their Design, he drew out into a Valley which lay not far from the way which *Marobodes* was to pass, sending out two Horsemen to bring him word of his first appearance. The Hope he conceived of the good Success of his Enterprize had raised in him a Joy, that made him appear more chearful and resolute than they had ever observed him before: He had an excellent Horse under him, his Arms were sumptuous and able to dazzle an Enemy, and all his deportment, as I have understood since, was the most Martial and Gal-



Gallant imaginable. He encouraged his Men with the most pressing motives he could think on, to fight for his Fortune and his Life, representing to them how that both absolutely depended on the event of that day's Engagement, telling them, that he had ordered *Egilobus* to join with him with five Hundred Horse, and that it could not be long ere he come up, but that the suddenness of the occasion permitted not any longer stay for him, and that out of the confidence he had of their Valour, he doubted not of the Victory without any other Assistance. They answered him with those assurances whence he derived no small Hopes of the good Success he should meet with; and not long after being advertised that the *Suevi* were in fight, he drew up his Men out of the Valley, but not till the Enemy was come so near as that he could not avoid an Engagement, and that he could discover *Ismenia's* Chariot between two great parties of Horse.

As soon as he appear'd, *Marobodes* was surprized at it, as having not imagined he should meet with any Enemies in that Country, his Thoughts being more taken up with his Loves than fighting; but being a very stout Person, and finding the Number of those he had about him, accounting the *Ingriones*, greater than that of his Enemies, he called for Arms, and putting himself into them with all diligence, stood ready for the charge. *Arminius* had lost all fear, when he saw the Princess was in a Chariot which could not easily be turned back, in case they were desirous to avoid fighting; and heightened by a noble Confidence in his own Valour, and that of his Men, he came on a good round pace, and fell in with the greatest impetuosity in the World, among that Party where *Marobodes* was. His Men seconded him with much  
Gal-

Gallantry, so that the Ground was in a short time covered with the Bodies that fell on both sides. The *Suevi*, who were of the most considerable in their Country, behaved themselves very valiantly about their Prince; and the *Ingriones*, whom *Segestes* had culled out of those that were most affectionate to him, were cut to pieces about the Chariot of their Princess. *Arminius* making his way among the thickest of his Enemies, fought all about for *Marobodes*, and challenged him out to fight, by crying to him, as much as the tumult and noise would permit, that he was *Arminius*, and that *Marobodes* could not expect a greater Honour than to deal with *Arminius*, his Rival, and Enemy. Nor did *Marobodes* avoid him; but his Men, who dreaded the Valour of *Arminius*, set themselves before him. Yet could they not do it so, but that at last, notwithstanding all their Opposition, *Arminius* came up to him, and after some blows dealt on both sides, forced him to the Ground with two thrusts through the Body. He desired not a more absolute Victory; and breaking through whatever opposed him, he dispatched the most obstinate, put to flight others, and spared those that forbore further resistance, nay, permitted them to relieve and look after their Prince, if so be he were capable of it.

Having no more Enemies to engage with, he alighted, and running to *Ismenia's* Chariot, he presented himself before her, covered over with blood and dust, and in a condition that might have frightened her, if she had not immediately called to mind the countenance of *Arminius*. The joy he was in smother'd his Speech; but taking her by the hand, he kissed it with such earnestness, as would not suffer him of a long time to quit it. *Ismenia*, as having greater command of her

her self, spoke first, and endeavouring to overcome the disturbance that spectacle had raised in her apprehensions, and to re-assume the wonted serenity of her looks; ‘ *Arminius* (*said she to him*) I see you in a terrible posture, after so strange a manner, that I know not whether I can rejoice at such a meeting with you. If *Arminius* (*replied he*) be more dear to you than *Marobodes*, you have reason to rejoice; but if you love *Marobodes*, better than you do *Arminius*, I confess you have but little ground to be glad. I had no love for *Marobodes*, (*replies Ismenia*) and *Arminius* cannot doubt but he is precious in my Affections; but I put a Father into an implacable indignation; I am in the hands of a Lover whom he is an Enemy to, and I am the cause of all the blood that hath been spilt in my sight. Yet does not this hinder, but that I am what I ever have been to you: But it should not seem strange to you, that all these things should disturb the joy it is to me to see you again, and to escape the danger I was in never to have been yours.

*Arminius* answered this discourse of the Princess with words full of transportation, and embraced her knees a longtime, notwithstanding her endeavours to make him forbear it; ‘ My dearest Princess, (*said he to her*) it stood not with the goodness of the Gods to suffer the injustice was done me, and they have made the cruelty of *Segestes* contribute to my happiness. Let all the World now arm it self against me, nothing shall trouble my Fortune, since I am at the feet of my *Ismenia*.

The Princess interrupted his transportations by asking him, whether *Marobodes* were dead, and she put that question to him with a disturbance, whence

whence he could not but perceive the compassion she was moved to. *Arminius* called into her presence those who had taken care of him, and they informed her that he was not dead, but in great danger, if he were not looked to. *Ismenia* ordered him a Chariot, wherein were some of her Women, to carry him to the next Town, where he might be relieved, and discovered to those were left of his Party, the pity she had of his misfortune. They departed with their Prince in the Chariot, and *Arminius* himself expressed to them how much he was troubled for his wounds. Upon which *Ismenia* desired to quit the place where the engagement had happened, as conceiving a horror at the sight of the dead bodies; but when she was gone some distance from it, causing the Chariot to stay, and speaking to *Arminius* who rode by it; ‘*Arminius (said she to him) I pray*  
‘*let me now know what your intentions are?*  
‘*No other, Madam, (replied he) than to submit*  
‘*to yours even to death. But how (replied she)*  
‘*do you intend to dispose of me? I conceive*  
‘*(says the Prince to her) there is no place where*  
‘*you may be more sure, or more powerful, than*  
‘*where you are to reign over the Cberusci, and*  
‘*over Arminius, since I cannot think you would*  
‘*return to Segestes. I haply ought to do it (re-*  
‘*plied she) and did I fear only the treatment I*  
‘*might receive, no doubt but I should: But I am*  
‘*confident, if ever I see Segestes again, I shall*  
‘*never be yours, and that he would take such*  
‘*order hereafter, as not to fear such an accident*  
‘*as hath now happened to him. What reproach*  
‘*soever therefore I may make to my self, for*  
‘*leaving a Father to go with a Lover, I am re-*  
‘*solved not to come near him; nor shall I on*  
‘*the other side stay with you; and you ought*  
‘*not*

‘ not to take it ill, that having offended against  
 ‘ decency in the things that are most essential,  
 ‘ being by the malice of my Fortune forced  
 ‘ thereto, I should observe it in those I may,  
 ‘ without putting you into any danger of my  
 ‘ loss.

Having uttered those Words, she cast her Eyes  
 on the countenance of *Arminius*; and saw he  
 looked earnestly on the ground, with all the marks  
 of a mortal affliction, that he sigh’d, not know-  
 ing what to answer her; and could hardly restrain  
 certain Tears which would force their passage out;  
 ‘ What ails you, *Arminius* (*said she, seeing him*  
 ‘ *in that posture?*) speak *Arminius*, and give me  
 ‘ your advice to find out a secure and honourable  
 ‘ place for my retreat, in expectation of the change  
 ‘ of my Fortune, and the humour of *Segestes*.  
 ‘ I thought (*says Arminius to her after the sad-*  
 ‘ *dest manner in the World*) that you could not  
 ‘ have found one either more secure, or more  
 ‘ honourable, than to be with a Prince whom  
 ‘ you are willing to make your Husband, and  
 ‘ performing the ceremony thereof, put your self  
 ‘ out of all fear, both as to the reports of People,  
 ‘ and the displeasure of *Segestes*: But since I have  
 ‘ been so much mistaken, and that haply I am  
 ‘ still as unfortunate as ever I was in my Life,  
 ‘ let us go, Madam, let us go to what part of the  
 ‘ Earth you think fit to retire to; let us go, if  
 ‘ you think fit, even into the Arms of *Segestes*.  
 ‘ I shall be able to conduct you any where, with-  
 ‘ out repining, leave you, when you command  
 ‘ me to do it, and be the author of my own death  
 ‘ without complaining, when I shall have lost all  
 ‘ my hopes.

He spoke these Words after so pressing a man-  
 ner, and accompany’d them with so great dis-  
 coveries.

coveries of his grief, that *Ismenia's* constancy immediately gave way, and after she had continued a while as it were in suspense without answering him, of a sudden taking her resolution, and reaching him her hand: '*Arminius*, (*said she to him*) 'I am yours, and no question, had you the full reward of your Love and Virtue, you were worthy something of greater value than *Ismenia*. Let us go to *Clearebus*, since you desire it should be so, I shall follow you thither without any repugnance, and am satisfied, that with such a Husband I shall not need fear aught as to the displeasure of a Father, or the reproaches of Men.' 'Twere impossible for me to represent to you the joy *Arminius* conceiv'd at this discourse of *Ismenia's*, and I should spin out my relation to a tedious length to entertain you with all the particulars thereof. I shall therefore only tell you, that after he had thousands of times embraced her Knees, and spoke the most passionate Words imaginable, to express his resentment to her, he caus'd the Chariot to drive on, and rode by it with his Men, so heightened with the satisfaction of his own thoughts, that he could hardly keep within the limits of moderation.

They took their way towards the chief City of the *Cherusci*, and a little before Night, came to a Village where they would stay that Night, though the accommodations as to Lodgings were but very poor. *Arminius* pass'd away several hours at the Feet of *Ismenia*, in the poor Lodging they found her, and being not troubled at any thing, but to see the inconvenience she was put to, he not only thought that Night the best and most happy of all those that had preceded it, but preferred it before all the Days and Moments of his Life past. The poor Prince thought he had Fortune under his

his Feet, when that implacable Enemy was preparing Misfortunes for him far more cruel than any he had suffered before, and had flattered him only for some Minutes, that she might shew him her more-terrible Countenance afterwards. In the Morning betimes, *Arminius* having sent some of his Men towards *Hercules's* Forest to see whether *Egilochus* with the Party he commanded were come thither, left the Village with his Company, and unfortunately as it happened to him, marched on as one blinded by his joy and happiness, and that thought himself as secure as if he had been in absolute Peace in the chief City of the *Che-rusci*. Drawing out of a Valley, which had deprived him the sight of the Country about, he immediately finds the Champaign covered with several squadrons of Horse, and was gotten so near ere he perceived them, that he could discern the *Roman* Eagles, and saw that he was fallen into the Hands of the *Romans*. At which sight, frightened for *Ismenia*, and not out of any thought of himself, he ran to her, and with much trouble acquainted her with the danger he was in. *Ismenia* was moved at it as she ought to be, yet seemed nothing the less courageous, and casting herself out of the Chariot, got up behind *Arminius*, to try if she could possibly escape, as conceiving he would rather die than leave her. Her Woman did the like; but all proved ineffectual, so that *Arminius* going to put forward, *Ismenia* not able to sit, was forced to slip down to the Ground: And during that Time, the *Romans* dispersing themselves to hinder their escape, they saw it was in vain to attempt it. Her Women, who could sit better than she, were carried away all save one, who was left to run the same Fortune with her, and *Arminius* set himself before her with all his Men,

as resolved to lose his Life at her Feet. *Ismenia* upon this occasion discovering a courage not inferior to his, ‘ *Arminius*, (said she to him) I will  
 ‘ in this misfortune make a greater expression than  
 ‘ ever I have done of the Affection I have for you.  
 ‘ I should fear nothing from the *Romans*, if I  
 ‘ were but known to be Daughter to *Segestes*,  
 ‘ and no doubt but they would treat me suitably  
 ‘ to so near a relation to an Ally they respect;  
 ‘ but I am confident on the other side they would  
 ‘ deliver me up to *Segestes*, and that I should be  
 ‘ absolutely lost to *Arminius*. I will therefore  
 ‘ run Fortunes with you, as being involved in  
 ‘ those of my Husband, and expose my self to  
 ‘ the miseries of Captivity, rather than discover  
 ‘ my self to be Daughter to *Segestes*. Assure  
 ‘ your self, that before I do that, I shall suffer  
 ‘ any thing but the loss of my Honour, and it  
 ‘ shall be only to secure it, that I shall reveal  
 ‘ who I am.

She had hardly concluded her discourse, which was so full of generosity, ere *Arminius* and his Men were set upon by the *Romans*, and surrounded in such manner, that there was no probability of safety for any one that would not abandon *Ismenia*. I shall not, my Lord, trouble you with the particulars of that engagement, wherein Valour was over pressed with number, and only tell you, that after prodigious attempts, *Arminius* fell down dead in all apprehension, with divers great Wounds about him, and that all his Men were kill’d, so that one did not escape the fury of the *Romans*; and that deprived of sense he lost the Princess, and could never learn how she had been carried away. This was done by *Varus’s* Horse, who according to the Treaty made with *Segestes*, was come from among the *Angriwarit*, to make  
 irruptions



irruptions into the Country of the *Cberusci*, and was advanc'd before the infantry, which was also on its march at not many hours distance behind them.

The *Romans* had not been gone an hour from the place, when *Egilochus*, with the five hundred Horse under his command, guided by those that had been sent to him, comes where the Flight had been, and among many of his Acquaintance that he knew, found the deplorable *Arminius* weltring in his own Blood. He runs to him, and perceiving in him some remainders of Life, he disposed him into a Litter which he caused to be made, and had him carried into a City not far from thence. You will not, my Lord, think it much I should contract a relation wherein you are not to expect any thing further that is pleasant, and that I tell you in few Words, what hath happened to us since. You are then to know, that *Arminius* having been well look'd after in that City, which belong'd to the *Cberusci*, discovered some hopes of Life, and soon after was in a condition to be remov'd to *Angelia*, which is one of the principal Cities of the *Cberusci*, where *Clearchus*, almost out of himself with grief, met him, and caused him to be so attended, that he was wholly recovered within three Months from the Day of the Engagement, and no sooner.

Mean time, I was gotten into the Province of the *Cberusci*, with the Army I brought back with me out of the Country of the *Ingriones*, and having met with the Forces of *Varus*, some Days after the misfortune of *Arminius*, I fought them with so much advantage on our side, that he was forc'd to retreat to the Frontiers of the *Suevi*, whither I pursu'd him, and made him glad to join

join with the *Suevian* Troops which lay along the River *Albis*. Having understood there what condition *Arminius* was in, I left all to come and see him at *Angelia*, where I found him in a way to recover; but infinitely more indisposed in mind than body, as being not desirous of either life or health, out of any other respect than to employ it in the recovery of *Ismenia*. The name of *Ismenia* was perpetually in his Mouth, and seem'd to be the only burthen of his Memory; and had he been a Person of less Courage, no doubt but he had died out of a pure grief that he had so unfortunately lost her. To raise him out of which all I could do, was by all the sentiments of Friendship to protest to him, I would spend my Life to the last gasp to find her out.

Some Days after, being call'd away to the Army that lay still upon the *Suevian* Frontiers, I made good the advantages we had gotten so well, that our Enemies durst not stir out of their Frontier Towns; *Clearchus* having sent another Body under the Conduct of *Egilochus* to the Borders of the *Ingriones*, he took such order, that he prevented the exasperated *Segestes* from attempting any thing. About that time we understood, that imagining his Daughter had been with *Arminius*, and incensed against her no less than against *Arminius*, he married, purposely to cut her off from being Heir to his Provinces; and we heard likewise, that *Marobodes* was not dead of his wounds, and that there were hopes of his recovery; but that the King his Father, extremely afflicted at that accident, had after some days sickness ended his days, and that the Crown was fallen to *Marobodes*, who being not, by reason of his indisposition, in a capacity to mind either the War or Civil Government of his Country, was forced to  
commic

commit all to the management of his Lieutenants, till such time as he were perfectly recovered.

In the mean time *Arminius*, as soon as he was able to sit on Horse-back, came to the place where I was, with a resolution to wander all the World over, but he would find *Ismenia*. Having understood that she was taken by the *Romans*, we had sent several Persons to *Rome* to make enquiry whether she had been brought thither, but they returned without the least account of her; so that *Arminius* and my self concluded there was no way more likely to hear of her, than by becoming Masters of the liberty of *Varus* who had taken her, or at least his Forces, and that if we might be so fortunate as to take him Prisoner, the delivery of *Ismenia* should be the price of his Liberty. To that end, drawing back our Forces further than they were, into the Country of the *Cherusci*, under pretence of the season, which began to be harsh and cold in *Germany*, we engaged in an enterprize proceeding rather from the suggestions of Love and Youth, than those of Prudence; and having learned from the Spies we continually had about him, that *Varus*, naturally negligent enough, was not very careful to secure himself, and that he was encamp'd upon the banks of the River *Albis*, with not many about him, and in a Place far enough from the other Quarters to be soon reliev'd, we departed, *Arminius* and my self (for I would not quit him in this enterprize, for the regret I conceiv'd at his misfortune in the precedent) taking a long march which held us all Night, with six hundred Horse, we were by break of Day ready to beat up his Quarters: We broke through all that oppos'd us, cut in pieces all that were about him, and made

our way to his Tent, and had certainly taken him if, as ill Fortune would have it, he had not been relieved by the main Body of his Forces which then accidentally passed by to go and Encamp on the other side. You have understood what hath happened to us since, how we were taken after the loss of all our Men, and how *Varus*, whom our Confidence had raised an admiration in, as well as frightened, not able to learn who we were, either from our selves or those of our Men who were taken with us, and not suspecting to find Princes and Generals, much less *Arminius* and *Inguomer* engaged in an Enterprize fit only for the execution of Desperadoes and Soldiers of Fortune, sent us with divers other Captives to a City of the *Romans*, where we were strictly watched, and since disposed of us to him that hath the over-sight of the Gladiators, imagining, from what he had seen us do, we were very fit for that Exercise: Nor shall I trouble you with the Hardships *Arminius* suffered during our Captivity, nor tell you that his Love was a greater torment to him than all the Miseries of Imprisonment, nor the shame he conceived at the Exercise we were put to; the Relation would prove long and tedious, and you may supply it your self, my Lord, by the reflection you may easily make on what a violent Love and a too just Affliction may produce in such a Soul as that of *Arminius*.



# Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

## *Love's Master-Piece.*

---

### PART XI. BOOK IV.

---

#### A R G U M E N T.

*The Princess Julia coming to Agrippa's to see the two famous Gladiators, Arminius and Inguio-mer, brings among others, Cipassis along with her, who upon sight of Arminius falls into a Swoon, and is discovered to be Ismenia, Daughter to Segestes. Cleopatra, Candace and Elisa walking in the Garden in expectation of Cæsar, meet with Artaban; they discourse of their Affairs, and are over-heard. Julia brings Arminius and Inguio-mer to kiss the Emperor's Hands. A Hunting Match being appointed for the Divertisement of the Court, and Candace, Cleopatra and Elisa, going in a Chariot together to participate of the Sport, are betray'd*

by the Artifices of Tiberius, Tigranes and Cornelius, and like to be carried away by a set Party of theirs, but are rescued first by Coriolanus alone, who is seconded by three Strangers; till at last came in and joined with them Alcamenes, Artaban and Arminius. Coriolanus singles out Tiberius, they Fight a long time, till at last the latter is worsted.



**I**nguio mer was upon the close of his Narration when Arminius, having with the Persons appointed to wait on him by Agrippa, seen all the most remarkable Places about the Palace, returns into the Closet. Agrippa considering him upon the Discourse of Inguio mer much beyond what he had done by the bare Name of Arminius, though it were of greater Reputation among the Romans, entertained him with all the expression of a real Esteem he had for him; and after he had obliged him to sit down, ‘ I have been  
 ‘ informed (*said he to him*) by Prince Inguio mer  
 ‘ of your noble, but doleful Adventures; and concern my self therein, not as a Roman, but as  
 ‘ one of your Allies: The Fame of your Virtue,  
 ‘ and that of the Prince your Uncle, was not a  
 ‘ little spread among us; but I have now been  
 ‘ acquainted with particulars, which oblige me  
 ‘ to a far greater esteem for your Persons, and a  
 ‘ more sensible regret for your Misfortunes: It  
 ‘ should be one of my heartiest wishes, I could  
 ‘ afford you any Assistance as to what relates to  
 ‘ your Love, as it is in our Power to do in what  
 ‘ concerns the other Inconveniencies you have  
 ‘ undergone, and that it were as easy for me to  
 ‘ restore *Ismenia* to you, as it will be to give  
 ‘ you

' you an honourable Entertainment here, and to  
 ' accommodate you for your return with all safety  
 ' into your native Country. By the intelligence we  
 ' have lately received out of *Germany*, we under-  
 ' stand that all things there are in a quiet posture,  
 ' and that the Prince your Father, who after  
 ' your loss maintained the advantages he had  
 ' gained upon his Enemies by the Alliance of the  
 ' *Turingii*, hath made a Truce for several Years  
 ' with *Segestes* and *Marobodes*, who still continue  
 ' their Fidelity to our side, and who have been  
 ' the more willingly induc'd thereto, out of a  
 ' belief they both were of, that you were dead;  
 ' and that *Segestes*, who hath already a Son by  
 ' the Wife he lately married, designs him to in-  
 ' herit his Dominions, not thinking any more of  
 ' *Ismenia*: And thus much I have understood as  
 ' to what you are concerned in; I shall endeavour,  
 ' by all the ways I can imagine, to learn what  
 ' is become of *Ismenia*; and since *Varus* is the  
 ' Person by whom she was taken, or at least the  
 ' Forces under his Command, I shall haply come  
 ' to the knowledge of something by his means,  
 ' he being now in *Alexandria*, and am confident  
 ' he will not conceal the truth from me.' *Ar-*  
*minius* entertained this discourse of *Agrippa* with  
 all the discoveries of a real acknowledgment; and  
 looking on him, not only as a Person he was so  
 much oblig'd to, but as one of the greatest Men  
 in the World, ' My Lord (*said he to him*) I re-  
 ' ceive these effects of your Goodness, as so many  
 ' assurances of the Greatness of your Soul, on  
 ' which the compassion you have for my Misfor-  
 ' tunes hath doubtless a greater influence than the  
 ' esteem you may upon the relation of *Inguomer*,  
 ' have conceived for my Person: His Affection  
 ' is haply greater to me, than to have spoken of

me without Passion, and it may be partially,  
but he hath been faithful to Truth, if he hath  
told you that I am of all Men the most miserable.  
The deplorable condition my Fortunes  
are in, which hardly vouchsafe me any sentiment  
of things even of the greatest importance,  
cannot yet hinder but that I have the sense I  
ought of your generous Favours, as also of the  
proffers of your Assistance and Authority to  
find out *Ismenia* among the *Romans*, and by  
the Directions of *Varus*, who can discover more  
than any other, to get some account of Her.  
What I expect must certainly be doleful and de-  
plorable, it being not improbable, she may  
have been exposed to those Miseries during her  
Captivity, than which Death it self might be  
more supportable to her, such as have haply  
forc'd her to sacrifice her Life for the preserva-  
tion of her Honour. Howe'er it may be, I  
am resolv'd to die, or find out the truth of it;  
and though I were to wander all over the World,  
I will never return into my native Country  
without *Ismenia*. I would intreat *Inguimer*  
to see it again, and accept, which I gladly re-  
sign him, the Sovereignty over the *Cherusci*,  
and I wish the Gods were so pleas'd I had  
some great Empire to present him with, to re-  
quite the obligations I have received from his  
Friendship. 'Twere unjust he should be per-  
petually involved in my Miseries; and he hath  
suffered enough by a harsh and cruel Captivity,  
and the infamous Exercise, out of which you  
relieved us, to exempt him from any further  
engagement in my Errant-Fortune, which will  
carry me all over the World, either to find out  
*Ismenia*, or if my endeavours prove ineffectual,  
Death.' *Arminius* having uttered these Words,  
could



could not but burst into Tears, whereat *Agrippa* was extremely troubled. Whereupon *Inguimer* turning to him with a dissatisfied Look, ‘ Do not, ‘ *Arminius* (*said he to him*) do not offer so great ‘ a violence to our Friendship; by the aversion ‘ you express for my Company, and the injuri- ‘ ous Proffers you would ‘make me. I shall be ‘ equally able with you to support the inconve- ‘ niencies of our Fortune, and it is long since you ‘ might have been assured, that I value your ‘ Friendship beyond the Sovereignty of the *Che- ‘ rusci*.’ They were thus engaged in Discourse, when an Officer of *Agrippa*’s, causing Torches to be brought into the Closet, gave him notice that the Princess *Julia*, accompanied by several other Princeesses, was come into his Chamber, and that her Visit proceeded out of a curiosity she had to see those two famous Strangers, whose adventure had made so much noise that Day in *Alexandria*. *Agrippa* somewhat surprized at it, turns to *Arminius*; and being infinitely circumspect and generous in all things: ‘ It is far ‘ from my thoughts (*said he to him*) that you ‘ should be oblig’d to any thing disconsent to ‘ your own Inclinations; and though the Princess ‘ *Julia* be a Person the most obliging and officious in the World, and that I dare assure you, ‘ her presence will contribute much to your satisfaction, yet if in the condition you are in, you ‘ have any aversion thereto, I will go and make ‘ your Excuses, and am confident it will not be ‘ taken amiss.’ *Arminius* had indeed some aversion for such a Company as then came to see him, and would gladly have avoided it; but he was willing to comply with the Civilities of *Agrippa*, seeing with what circumspection he treated him. And to that end, wiping the Tears, that were still.

still in his Face, he told him, That had he known he were desirous of any such thing, he would have gone himself to wait on the Princess *Julia*, and those other Persons whom he was willing he should see. He had hardly said so much, when the Daughter of *Augustus* was come to the Door, and enters the Closet, followed by the the two Princesses of *Armenia*, *Olympia*, *Andromeda*, *Urania*, and several other Ladies, who ordinarily kept her Company. *Agrippa* ran to meet her, and the two *Cheruscian* Princes made low Obeisances, to give her the Salute due to her Quality. The Comeliness of their Persons heightened by Garments suitable to their condition, appear'd to that illustrious Assembly much otherwise than it had seem'd to those who had seen them in the Amphitheatre, though there broke forth a blushing into their Countenances, out of a reflection on the ignominious Treatment they had that Day receiv'd.

*Julia* was infinitely satisfied to see them, and was going to speak to them with her ordinary Civility, when of a sudden she perceives a change in the Countenance of *Arminius*, and that so remarkable, as that he seem'd to be wholly transported, and in a manner at a loss of all apprehension. He retir'd some paces back, staggering and lifting up his Hands and Eyes to Heaven; but while the Princesses were observing his Action; not without astonishment, they heard a noise behind them, and turning about to see what the matter was, they perceived the Fair *Cipassis*, who came along with *Julia* to make that Visit, falling into a Swoon between *Andromeda* and *Sulpitia*, and discovering, but with much more weakness, a surprize not inferior to that of *Arminius*. While the Noble Assembly were in suspense what to think

think of that Accident, *Agrippa* having with some precipitation ask'd *Arminius* the reason of the Disturbance he was in: *Ab, my Lord*; (said he, with a Transport he was not able to suppress) *I see Ismenia!* And immediately, not minding the Respect he should have observed in the Presence of *Julia*, and so many great Princesses, which upon any other occasion he had not been a-waiting to, and quite forgetting the care he had till then taken to conceal himself from the *Romans*, he runs to *Cipassis*, whom *Sulpitia* held in her Arms, and calling her by the name of *Ismenia*, he fell down at her Feet, and embraced her Knees, with an Action so passionate, that all present were much more mov'd and astonish'd than before. *Cipassis*, or now *Ismenia*, recovering the weakness and disturbance, which made her in a manner incapable of discerning what was before her, and perceiving that he who embraced her Knees was her dearest *Arminius*, the same *Arminius* whose Image nothing could force out of her Remembrance, she took him about the Neck, and embracing him with an Action wholly affectionate, wash'd his Head with her Tears, which Affection and Joy forc'd at that time out of the same Source whence Grief and Affliction had drawn so many before.

The whole Assembly stood amazed at this Adventure, but *Julia* much less than any of the rest; for having been entertained by *Cipassis* with the History of her Life, even to the least circumstances, she doubted not, upon that Spectacle, but that the Person she saw at the Feet of *Ismenia*, was the same *Arminius* whom she had made her so well acquainted with by the Relation she had given her of him: Being of an excellent good Nature, and having a particular affection for *Cipassis*, she conceiv'd at this occur-

rence all the satisfaction which the concerns of a Person highly belov'd can possibly raise in a well disposed Soul; and coming up to *Cipassis* with an earnestness which discovered how much she thought her self interested in her Fortune:

'What, my Dear *Cipassis*! (*said she to her*) the Person we now see, is it seems the same on whose Memory you bestowed so many Tears, and whom I have so much long'd to see for your sake?' *Cipassis* lifting up her Head from the Neck of *Arminius*, to look on the Princess that spoke to her, and shewing her lovely countenance all bathed in Tears: 'True, Madam, (*said she to her*) 'tis the very same, and were it any other, I should not be guilty of such Miscarriages in your Presence, as can plead no excuse but the transportation and disturbance whence they proceed.' Upon which Words she took hold of one of her fair Hands, and kissing it several Times: 'It was not enough, Greatest of Princesses, (*added she*) to have granted her Liberty to your poor Slave, and to have out of an excessive goodness abated the Miseries of her Life, but she must also from you derive all her Happiness, and whatever might oblige her to a love of it.

*Julia* answer'd this passionate Discourse of the Princess *Ismenia*, by several Kisses she gave her, while in the mean time *Arminius* having raised himself, kneel'd down before her, notwithstanding her endeavours to make him forbear it, and looking on her, not only as the Daughter of *Augustus*, but a Deity that had preserved and restored *Ismenia* to him: 'Celestial Princess, (*said he to her*) worthy Offspring of the Blood of the Gods, accept the Adorations of a poor Stranger, whom from the most  
'deplor-

‘ deplorable condition whereto Fortune could  
‘ have reduced him, you now raise to the  
‘ highest Felicity; and since there can be no ac-  
‘ knowledgment but is below so transcendent an  
‘ Obligation, nor words but must be short of  
‘ my Resentments, be pleased to receive the Ad-  
‘ dresses of an humble Heart that shall ever own  
‘ you for its Guardian-Divinity.’ To this effect  
was the Discourse of *Arminius*; and the incom-  
parable *Julia* having forced him to rise, and  
treating him with her wonted Civility towards  
Sovereign Princes, and those for whose worth she  
had a particular esteem: ‘ I think my self very  
‘ Happy (*said she to him*) that I have contributed  
‘ any thing to the Repose and Fortune of a  
‘ Prince, whose Virtue I have long since received  
‘ an account of, and had an esteem for; and to  
‘ make your Felicity yet more consummate, I am  
‘ to tell you, that I shall not only restore *Ismenia*  
‘ to you, but that you will receive her with the  
‘ most accomplish’d Affection that ever was, and  
‘ a Fidelity towards you that nothing  
‘ could ever shake.

While *Julia* by this discovery made *Arminius*  
the happiest Man in the World, *Inguomer* who  
was no less elevated than he at that happy change  
of his Fortune, approached *Ismenia*, which the  
fair Princess perceiving, she receiv’d him with  
demonstrations of tenderness little different from  
those wherewith she had entertained her *Armi-  
nius*. *Agrippa*, who out of the excellency of  
his good Nature, very earnestly concern’d him-  
self in the Misfortunes of that Prince, look’d on  
this Accident with extraordinary satisfaction; and  
all those fair Princesses, and other illustrious Per-  
sons, in whom the admirable Endowments of  
*Cipassis* had rais’d an esteem and affection for  
her,

her, understood with abundance of Joy, that she was a Princess born, and that that cruel Melancholly which had so often interrupted the serenity of her Enjoyments, and which it was observed she took no other course to subdue, than by an extraordinary Virtue, was dispell'd by this fortunate meeting with him, whose absence occasioned it. They all caressed her in their turns, and expressed the satisfaction they conceived thereat: And whereas *Julia* was extreemly a lover of Freedom, and had a natural aversion for all Reservedness in matter of Conversation, they embraced her more freely in her Presence, than they would have done, had she been of a more severe Disposition: Nay, it was some trouble to her to see that *Arminius* and *Ismenia* could not entertain one the other amidst so great an Assembly, as in all probability they should have been desirous to do; insomuch, that the more to favour them as to that particular, as she went away, she told *Arminius*, That after Supper he might come and Visit his *Ismenia*, and have all the Liberty he could wish to entertain her, and that she durst promise him, he should find her as amiable as he had left her at their separation.

In the mean Time the Princess *Cleopatra* had passed away the Day with *Elisa*, *Candace*, *Antonia*, and divers other Princesses, who had been unwilling to be Spectators of the bloody Divertisements of the Amphitheatre; and whereas there was a very intimate Friendship between her, the Princess of *Parthia*, and the Queen of *Æthiopia*, and that there was betwixt these admirable Persons a perfect Communication of all their Concernments, without the least Reservedness, all their Proceedings being the Effect of an absolute Confidence, they sought, as much as lay in their Power, the Oppor-

Opportunities of conversing among themselves only: And having that Day made a shift to disengage themselves of all Company, they supped privately in *Elisa's* Closet, and immediately after went down a private pair of Stairs into the sumptuous Gardens of the Palace: The Delightfulness of the Place might indeed oblige them to a short Walk there; at a Time when the Coolness made it the more pleasant, for it was just as the Darkness began to spread it self over the Earth, yet not so as but that the Moon afforded them Light enough to discern in some measure the Excellencies of the magnificent Garden of the *Ptolomies*; but it was a stronger Motive made them more desirous of the Diversion at that Time; for *Candace*, who the Day before had not had so much as a sight of *Cesarion*, as well by reason of the Meetings she was forced to be present at, as the several Companies she could not disengage herself from, had found a means to give him Notice by *Eteocles*, whom *Clitia* had that Day spoken with, to come at Night into the Garden, and expect her in such a Walk as she had appointed him. *Cleopatra*, who had such Respects for so great and deserving a Brother, as made her equally earnest to see him with *Candace* herself, would not suffer her to go upon such a Design alone: And *Elisa*, acquainted with their Intentions, would needs accompany them, as well out of the Friendship she had for them, as by that means to avoid a Visit from *Agrippa*.

They had already crossed some Walks in their way to that where they were to meet with *Cesarion*, when they perceived passing at no great Distance from them, a Man, who, as they themselves, seemed to avoid Company, and to alleviate his Affliction, was desirous of the Enjoyments of Solitude:

tude: Passing somewhat close to them, being it seems in such a Distraction of Apprehensions, as that he minded not much what way he took, and the Moon-shine being such, as that it was easy to discern objects at so small a distance; *Elisa* discovered him to be *Artaban*; and neither she nor her Companions were troubled at the Accident, as well in regard he was a Person they durst confide in, and that *Cleopatra* and *Candace*, out of the Esteem they had for him; were much satisfied it was in their Power to procure him the Conversation of *Elisa*, as that they were more resolute, having his Company, in a Place where the very consideration of the Darkneſs might a little frighten them. Though *Elisa* had the greatest reason to be desirous of his Company, yet was it the officious *Candace* that call'd him; and *Artaban*, who it seems had not perceived them till he was gotten very near, approaching upon the hearing of himself nam'd, and perceiving who they were, acknowledged the Indulgence of the Gods towards him in so fortunate a Meeting; and receiv'd it with all the Satisfaction imaginable. While he was with all possible Submission saluting the Princess *Elisa*, in whom the Grief which she saw him so burthen'd with, upon the Competition of *Agrippa*, made more than ordinary Impressions, and who was desirous to divert the Thoughts of it in him, by all the Demonstrations of Affection which Decency and Civility could admit, went on some few Paces before her two Friends; and reaching her Hand to him after a more familiar manner than she was wont to do: 'What *Artaban*, (*said she to him*) you desire Solitude as well as we? 'Solitude is not all I seek, (*replied he*) but I 'would with it entertain something of Comfort 'to fortify my Mind against the Assaults of my  
' mali-



malicious Fortune, as having thought myself, considering the Disturbances I am in, absolutely unfit to appear before you this Day. Your Sadness (*replies the Princess*) hinders not but that your Presence comes ever infinitely to my Satisfaction: But I hope you will find less Reason to be afflicted than haply you have imagined, and that the Gods will afford us their Assistances in this Occasion, as they have already done in several others. I shall never despair thereof, (*reply'd Artaban, taking her by the Hand she reached forth to him, to lead her by it*) and I should little fear the Obstacles it is in the Power of Men to raise against me, could I but be confident of the Continuance of your Favour towards me. I speak not this (*added he, perceiving Cleopatra and Candace went some distance before, purposely to give them a greater freedom of discourse.*) out of any the least distrust of you Goodness, but that I cannot make any Proposal to you, and withal avoid a strange Confusion; for in addressing my Services to *Elisa*, I address them to the greatest Princess in the World; and though it may be lawful for an unfortunate Wretch, who can pretend to nothing but a Noble Birth and Sword, to adore the Princess *Elisa*, as one that had the absolute Sovereignty over his Heart, yet is there no Confidence can heighten his Desires so as to aim at the Heiress of the vast *Parthian* Empire, lest it be thought an Effect rather of his Ambition than Love; to aspire to the Affections of *Elisa*, out of a Design to get into the Throne of the *Parthians*. And this haply contributes not a little to my Affliction, nay, troubles me haply no less than the Cruelty of *Pbrantes*, and Competition of *Agrippa*; and were I born Son to *Pbran-*

tes, and that the Extraction of *Elisa* were suitable to that of *Britomarus*, I should think myself so much the more happy, that I might the better press you to the Kindnesses you express towards me, without charging that Presumption on any Thing but my Love. *Artaban*, (*replies the Princess*) add not the trouble you thus put yourself to, without any Necessity, to those which Fortune raises us; and be assured you have sufficiently expressed the Greatness of your Soul by that of your Actions, to free you from any Interest that should abate the Value of your Affection. I could never imagine the Crown of my Ancestors able to add aught thereto, and therefore would not have you ground your Misfortune on any such Consideration; but let me intreat you to be satisfied with what Virtue will permit me to do on your behalf, and be absolutely confident, that I should not do more, were you Son to *Phraates*, or I born in the Condition of *Britomarus*.

While *Elisa* and *Artaban* were thus engaged in discourse, *Cleopatra* and *Candace*, who went some paces before, were gotten into that Walk where they expected to meet with *Cesar*, and they were no sooner in it, but they perceived the Son of *Cesar* attended by his faithful *Eteocles* coming towards them. *Candace* received him with all the Demonstrations of an Affection, whereof she gave him, without the least Violence to herself, all the Assurances he could desire of it; and the fair Daughter of *Anthony* caressed him as a Brother, whom upon the Obligations of Blood and Desert she infinitely esteemed. *Elisa* and *Artaban* came immediately up to them, and no sooner had *Cesar* rendred what Civility required from him to the Princess of *Parthia*, but those two reconciled

conciled Enemies made it appear by their mutual Embraces, that the knowledge they had one of the other, had changed their former Resentments into a sincere Friendship. *Cesar* set himself between *Cleopatra* and *Candace*; and so far as much as *Cleopatra* had a very high Esteem for *Eteócles*, as well out of the Obligation she owed him for the Safety of her Brother, as the extraordinary Fidelity he had ever expressed to their House, she would needs have him come and take her by the Arm on the other side. *Elisa* and *Artaban* came on some paces behind them, but at such a distance, as that they might well participate of their Conversation; and thus they walked along by a Hedge-row of Trees, that separated two Walks, which were the most private in the Garden, and at the furthest Distance from the Palace; leaving their Women behind, to observe if any other Persons came that might interrupt their Discourse. *Cesar* expressed to the fair Queen of *Æthiopia* the Affliction he had conceived to be two Days without a sight of her, especially being in the same City where she was, and did it in Terms so passionate, that she was extremely troubled thereat; and made no Difficulty to assure him on the other side, how much she had suffered upon the same Account, and that she was not desirous of any Thing so much as to see herself at Liberty, and in a Place where they might fear no further Separation: And whereas there were still in her mind some Remainders of the Exasperation which the Discourses *Cornelius* the Night before had put her into, she resolved to make him no longer a Stranger to his Passion, and acquainted him with all the Discoveries he had made thereof; in such Terms as fully satisfied the Prince what Effect they had wrought in her. How incensed soever the Prince might be at the Love of *Cornelius*,

lius, yet the Respect he had for *Candace*, and his own natural Mildness, prevailed with him to moderate his Resentments thereof at that Time, and looking on her with an Action full of Love and Acknowledgment, 'I am not much astonished, my dearest Queen, (*said he to her*) that the Prætor should sink under those Powers which are able to crush a Soul that pretends to a far greater Constancy than his; nay, I should much wonder to hear that he had the Courage to oppose them. Nor can I much charge him with a Fault which is in it self but too too pardonable: But in regard I cannot, from his Carriage towards you, and the Account you give me of his Humour, but fear the Traverses he may engage us in, I make it my humble suit to you, not to make any longer stay in a Place where I cannot see you without Grief. Though it be that of my Birth, and where I had my Education, with so promising Hopes of future Happiness, yet the Condition it sees me in now is much different from that I should find in it, if Fortune had not been too bitter an Enemy against us; and being in the midst of so many powerful Enemies as surround us on all sides, I cannot shake off the Fear I am in to lose you.

*Candace* heard this Discourse of *Cæsario* with much Patience, and having continued a little while silent without making him any reply, '*Cæsario, said she to him, (for before all that are present I may presume to call you by that Name)* you are to believe, that after the Dangers I have run through, and out of a Consideration of that I now see you exposed to by the Power of one that would sometime have sacrificed your Life with so much Cruelty, the most earnest desire I have, is that of leaving *Alexandria*, and re-

turning;

turning into those Territories where we may  
defy the most implacable of your Enemies. I  
shall from this Moment dispose all Things in  
order to my going along with you, and I shall  
follow you thither with an excessive Joy, as the  
Person whom the Gods and the Will of my  
Father have designed for my Husband: But I  
conceive myself obliged to tell you, that we are so  
much concerned in the Fortune of the *P. Cleopatra*  
your Sister, as not to leave her at a Time where-  
in, it may be, our Assistances are but necessary to  
her. If it be the pleasure of the Gods, that the  
Endeavours of *Marcellus* and your Brother *Alex-  
ander* prove so effectual, as to bring again to her  
that unfortunate Prince, who is so worthy her  
Affections, he may, and the Princess your Sister  
also, (considering the Misfortunes whereby he  
hath lost his Kingdoms, and incurred the Dis-  
pleasure of *Cesar* as well as yourself) stand in  
need of our Assistances, and be to seek for a  
Place to retire to, and which they cannot with-  
more Reason expect to find in any Part of the  
World, than where the Brother of *Cleopatra*  
ought to reign. There they may be secure till  
Time shall effect some change of their For-  
tunes, and there it will not haply be impossible  
for the Son of *Juba* to put himself into a Con-  
dition to recover the Throne of his Ancestors,  
by the Assistance he may expect from you. You  
might proffer the same Refuge and Entertain-  
ment to the Princess of *Parthia* and *Artaban*,  
whose Destiny is not much different from the  
others, and whom the Co-rivalship of *Cesar*'s  
Favourite may force out of *Alexandria*; and we  
should both of us think it no small Happiness,  
to meet with so favourable an Opportunity to do  
that for these Illustrious Persons, which, upon  
the

the Account of their Merit and Friendship, we but ought to do.

*Cleopatra* had hearkened to these words of *Candace* with abundance of resentment, and *Elisa* and *Artaban*, who were not at so great a distance but that they had heard them, were preparing, as well as *Cleopatra*, to make their acknowledgment to the generous Queen, when *Cesarion* preventing them, and kissing the Queen's Hand with an excessive Joy: 'Ah, Madam, (*said he to her*) how excellently does this reflection suit with your generosity, and how consonant to a Desire I durst not discover to you! Were the Obligations you have already cast on me capable of any addition, you may well imagine how much they are increased by the tenderness you have for a Sister who is so dear to me, and how much I have desired what it had not been handsome for me to propose, as looking on my Condition as the pure effect of your goodness, a goodness I ought not to presume too much upon. 'Tis not *Cesarion* that is to reign: No; his Condition will be much more glorious in obeying you, than in having the command of *Æthiopia*: But he shall not only, with the respect he ought, approve the proffers you make to the Princes of *Parthia*, the King of *Mauritania*, and the generous *Artaban*; but spend himself to the last drop of my Blood, to purchase the Enjoyments, and settle the Fortunes of any of them: And how impatient soever he may be to see you in a Country where you promise him all happiness, yet will he endure this delay with so much the greater joy, in that the Occasion of it is so noble and obliging as to his particular.

To

To this discourse of *Cesar*, *Cleopatra* added her acknowledgments of the noble proffers of *Candace*; and *Artaban*, out of respect, leaving *Elisa* to speak for their common interest, the two fair Princesses expressed to the Queen how highly sensible they were of an obligation of that Nature; and *Artaban* satisfied *Cesar*, that the resentments he had for his generous intentions, had wholly exchange'd the aversion he sometime had for him, into the highest sentiments of a sincere affection. After *Elisa* and *Cleopatra* had vainly oppos'd *Candace's* design, and represented to her, though ineffectually, how unjust it were, that out of any consideration of their interests she should any longer continue in the danger whereto she might be expos'd by the Passion of *Cornelius*, and run the hazard of discovering *Cesar*: At last, being constrained to comply with her Resolution, they advis'd with *Artaban* and *Cesar*, and agreed to stay certain Days in expectation of some tidings of *Coriolanus*, either by the return of *Marcellus* and *Alexander*, or some other way, as also to see what would become of the Love of *Agrippa*, and the Sollicitations of the Emperor on his behalf; and that thereupon they would consult what were most convenient to be done, and if they could not otherwise avoid it, accept the proffers of *Candace*, yet not unless forced thereto by a necessity. That in the mean Time the Princesses should be as little as possible asunder, *Cleopatra* being confident that *Octavia* approv'd the Friendship she had contracted with those two Princesses. And understanding that the Emperor had design'd the next Day for Hunting, and was to be attended therein by all the Court, they resolv'd to go all three in the same Chariot, and not to admit, if they could possibly avoid it, any to come to them  
but

but their own Women, that so they might have the greater freedom of Discourse for all that Day. Not but that *Cleopatra* had the same confidence of the Princess *Antonia* and *Artemisa*; but in regard their Acquaintance was not great with *Elisa* and *Candace*, she was afraid their presence might raise a distrust in them; and they thought Things might be thus ordered so much the more easily, in regard they knew the Empress, who in all probability would have intreated *Elisa* and *Candace* to take part of her Chariot, had excused her self as not desirous to go abroad the next Day.

This illustrious Company was upon these terms, when their Women coming up, told them they had heard some Persons walking on the other side of the Hedge, and that it was not unlikely some part of their Discourse had been over-heard. This Message a little frightened the Princesses, as being troubled they had discoursed of Things of that Consequence with so little circumspection. However, they hoped no prejudice would happen to them thereby; so that it being very late, and that a longer stay might have been observ'd by those Persons that were concerned in their meeting, they dismissed *Cesarion* and *Artaban*, and retir'd to their Lodgings by the same private Stairs whereat they enter'd the Gardens, after they had given *Eteocles* order to come the next Night and speak with *Clitia*, at another place which they assigned him, it being unlikely *Candace* could come abroad in that manner several Nights together, without giving Occasion to the jealous *Cornelius* to take notice of it.

This Night passed away differently, among the many illustrious Persons that were at *Alexandria*; but there was not any to whom it gave so much  
satisf-



satisfaction as to young *Arminius*, whose Condition had been so different some Hours before from what it was then. According to the commands of the Princess *Julia*, he had spent the Evening with his amiable *Ismenia*, of whom he had received all the assurances, and all the demonstrations of Affection he could desire of her. He had acquainted her with all his hardships and sufferings for her sake, since the time of her absence, and she by way of requital had given him a particular Account of all her Adventures since their separation. She gave him to understand, that after the cruel Engagement wherein he had been left among the dead (though she had heard afterwards of his recovery) she fell into the Hands of *Serranus*, the Commander in chief of the Horse under the Command of *Varus*, one who being a lover of Virtue, and having been informed by her that she was of a considerable Family among the *Cherusci*, had treated her very civilly, and some Days after sent her to *Tiberius*, with divers other Slaves; that upon the recommendation of *Serranus*, she had been afterwards very well entertained, though she had still with all possible Care concealed her Extraction, as not doubting but that upon discovery thereof she should have been returned to *Segestes*; that she had continued in a City of *Pannonia*, where the Slaves were kept, till such time as *Tiberius* was returned from *Rome*, whither he had ordered them to be sent, and where having been accidentally seen by the Princess *Julia*, the liking somewhat in her Countenance, though by reason of her affliction and neglect of her self, much changed, had begged her of *Tiberius*; and that having afterwards, in the Service she did her, conceived a more than ordinary Affection for her, she had treated her so nobly,

nobly, and after a manner so much different from what is commonly observed towards Slaves, that out of considerations of gratitude, and the sincere affection it could not but raise in her towards the Princess, she had acquainted her with her Condition, and that immediately thereupon, the Princess had not only set her at liberty, but had entertain'd her with no less Familiarity and Friendship than if she had been her Sister, and had not put any difference between her and the greatest Kings Daughters that were brought up among the *Romans*, but upon her own intreaty, that she would, as being unwilling to be known, and having resolv'd never to see *Germany*, if the Gods thought not fit she should enjoy her *Arminius* again.

The Prince of the *Cberusci* had with the greatest sentiments of Joy imaginable hearken'd to the Discourse of his *Ismenia*; and the Princess *Julia*, having in consequence thereto represented to him, that it would be very hard, after the noise which their Adventure had already made, to conceal himself from the Emperor, had engaged him to wait on *Augustus* the next Morning, had offer'd her self to bring him to him, had assured him he would receive no Treatments from him but what were Honourable, and in a word, had taken upon her the management of his Fortunes, whilst he should continue within the Empire.

The next Morning, the whole Court were expecting the Emperor's appearance, except *Artaban* and *Tigranes*, both discontented, one in regard of the small satisfaction he had received and hoped from him, the other at his countenancing and promoting the Love of *Agrippa*. *Artaban* being a Person the least in the World subject to dissimulation, could not be perswaded to appear before

before *Cesar*, and so smother the resentment he had within him, and being not in a Condition to make any discovery thereof, he chose rather not to come near him; and so went to the King of *Scythia*, for whom, by reason of his exemplary Virtue, and the Friendship he had expressed towards him, he had very great respects. The great *Alcameues* received him as a Person whom of all Men he thought most worthy his esteem, and reiterated to him the proffers he had already made, with so many expressions of a sincere Affection, that it was an affliction to *Artaban*, that he was not in a capacity to make those acknowledgments thereof he could have wish'd. They were falling into a more private Discourse, when *Drusus*, *Ptolemy*, *Mithridates*, and divers other illustrious Persons came into the Chamber, and it was not long ere it was full by the access of many others, whom the great Excellencies of *Alcameses*, and the Fame of his miraculous Actions obliged to wait on him.

Mean time the Princess *Julia*, as soon as she was drest, took *Arminius* and *Inguioner* along with her to the Emperor, and presenting them to him as the valiant Princes of the *Cherusci*, whose Reputation, though so great Enemies, was so much spread among the *Romans*, *Cesar*, notwithstanding the difference of Parties, treated them suitably to their birth and valour, and entertained them with so much the more respect, as it were to make some reparation for the unworthy treatment they had endured, and the ignominious divertisements they had been put to the Day before. He made his excuses to them upon the ignorance of their Condition, to which Discourse of the Emperor's the Princes made no other answer than that of a blush, which spread over their Faces so, as that

the Emperor could not but infer, how hard it were for them to forget it. He thereupon took Occasion to celebrate their Valour, insisting on certain Particulars he had received thereof, and to assure them, that no consideration should prevail with him to treat them otherwise than as if they were his Allies, especially seeing that not long before his Generals in *Germany* had made a certain Truce with *Arminius's* Father, and such of his Neighbours as were of his Party. The illustrious Company then present, and particularly those who had, not without trouble, seen them engaged in the Exercises of the Day before, entertain'd them with extraordinary kindness, and received them with all the Civility due to so great Persons: But they would not by any means see *Varus*, and though *Agrippa* spoke to *Arminius* of it, yet could he not prevail with him to abate aught of the Resentment he had against him. *Augustus* having design'd this Day to be spent in hunting, for the Divertisement of those illustrious Persons of both Sexes whereof his Court then consisted, gave order that dinner should be ready before the ordinary Time: And immediately after, all things were in readiness, and the Court before the Palace full of Chariots for the Princesses, and Horses for the Princes and other great Persons that were to accompany them. The Empress, *Octavia*, the Queen of *Cilicia*, and divers other Ladies, who by reason of their Age were not for that Divertisement, remained in the Palace, and all the rest, by order from *Augustus* and *Julia*, who had to that Purpose sent them Invitations, met in the Court, and were disposed into the Chariots design'd for them. *Cleopatra* having acquainted *Artemisa* and *Antonia* with some part of her Intention, obliged them to take their places in *Julia's*

*lia's* Chariot, out of a fear that Princess might entreat *Elisa*, *Candace*, or herself to come into it. *Olympia* was already set by her in it, and the Princess *Arfinoe* was gotten into another with *Andromeda*, *Urania*, and the Princess *Ismenia*, who was no longer called *Cipassis*, *Martia*, *Agrippa*, and *Marcella*, to shew their respects and observance of *Cesar*, were with the fair *Terentia*; and a great Number of other Ladies, illustrious as well for their Rank as Beauty, took up the rest of the Chariots, so that the Princess *Cleopatra*, *Elisa* and *Candace*, had the opportunity they so much desired, to go together; and whereas their Chariot had place only for four, they admitted *Camilla* to take up the fourth.

They were no sooner all disposed into the Chariots, but the Emperor and all his magnificent Retinue got on Horse-back, and leaving the Palace, were gotten without the Gates of *Alexandria*. *Augustus*, who, out of his own natural Inclinations, as also what he then had for *Terentia*, was gallant and magnificent, appear'd no less that Day in his hunting Apparel: That of *Alcmenes* was rich and sumptuous; that of *Agrippa* glittered with Gold and precious Stones; those of *Philadelph*, *Ptolemy*, *Polemon*, *Archelaus*, *Mithridates*, *Cyassus*, and *Leptulus*, splendid and pompous; but that of *Drusus* was acknowledged the most accomplished of all those of that illustrious Assembly. *Ariobarzanes* had upon his, something of the Mourning he was in for the Death of the King his Brother; and *Artaban*, by reason of the Disturbances he was in, had purposely omitted all Gaudiness as to Apparel, and rode on an excellent Horse, which the *Scythian* King had furnished him withal, as being more remarkable for the Comeliness of his Person, than he could

have been by any external Ornament. Nor were *Armittius* and *Inguio*, on whom Joy had bestowed Countenances much different from what they had some Days before, the least observed in that celebrated Company; in a Word, there never had been, nor haply ever could be seen, any thing comparable to the Appearance of so many noble Persons as that Day went out at the Gates of *Alexandria*. *Cornelius* had, by Order from *Augustus*, caused a spacious Wood, not far from the Place where the unfortunate *Tiridates* had made his last abode, to be enclosed; and the Day proving very fair, and cool enough considering the season, that there were a many Beasts within the Enclosure they had made, and that the Palaces about were very commodious for the Chariots, because of the many fair and spacious ways which every way crossed the Wood, there was a general Expectation of excellent good Sport. The Horsemen rode by the sides of the Chariots, according to their different Inclinations, as far as the ways permitted them; but if *Artaban* had for a while the Satisfaction to entertain *Elisa*, before *Cleopatra* and *Condate*, who obliged him not to the least Reservedness, he had also, not long after, the trouble to have *Agrippa* for a Companion on the other side of the Chariot; which he took so unkindly, that neither the great Esteem he had for him, or the Remembrance of the Service he had received at his Hands, or a Reflection on the Authority he had in those Places, could hardly make him forbear expressing his Resentments with some Violence. *Ariobarzanes* had some Discourse with his *Olympia*, *Philadelph* with his amiable *Delia*, *Drusus* with the fair *Antonia*, *Archelaus* with the Princess *Andromeda*, *Arminius* with his lovely *Ismenia*, and *Cesar* himself rode a long Time

by

by *Terentia*, displeasing thereby *Crassus*, who entertained her before. This lasted till they came to the Place where they had made the Enclosure, and where the Chariots being placed at those Passages, whence the Ladies might best participate of the Divertisement, all the Princes, together with the Emperor, took other ways, and with a certain Emulation courted the Occasions of signalizing their Valour by the death of several Beasts. Accordingly many fell, having the Glory to dye by the Hands of the greatest Men in the World; and among those who gained most Reputation, *Artaban* and *Alcamenes* made remarkable Discoveries of that admirable Valour, which had raised them to so noble a Fame.

The Ladies having continued some time in the Place where they had been disposed to see the first beginning of the Hunting, were ordered to be conducted to the other side of the Wood, where they were to have a far greater Divertisement. The Chariots drove along the ways which crossed the Wood of all sides: And whereas the Princesses *Cleopatra*, *Elisa*, and *Candace* had not their Thoughts so much taken up with the way they went, as the Discourse they were in, they perceived not that the Fellow who drove their Chariot, having taken Occasion to stay behind till all were passed by, among several ways, took one different from that the other Chariots had taken, which at first seeming only to be somewhat about, but, keeping insensibly still upon the left Hand, led towards the Sea, insomuch that after a short space of Time they had lost the Sight of all the rest. *Camilla*, who, as least prepossessed, minded the way more than the three Princesses, first perceived that the Chariot-driver was gotten out of his way, and looking out, she ask'd him why he had not fol-

lowed the rest) The Fellow made answer, that being of *Alexandria*, and one that had been several Years in the Service of *Cornelius*, he was better acquainted with the several ways of the Wood than any of the rest; that he had taken that as the fairest and most pleasant, and promised them the Chariot should be before any of the rest at the Place where they were to meet. The Princesses not suspecting any thing at first, were satisfy'd with that answer, and gave it the more credit, for that they saw some Horse-Men on the left hand, taking, as far as they could perceive, the same way; and whom they took to be some of their Party: But at last thinking it long that they had not all this while overtaken their Company; and perceiving the Chariot went on still with as much speed as they could drive, they began to be afraid, and that so much the more upon *Candace's* Reflection, that both Chariot and Driver belong'd to *Cornelius*, whom she had reason to distrust in all Things. Having the greatest Confidence among them, she commanded the Driver to stop, and to let them come out of the Chariot: But he not minding what she said, drove on with such speed, that it was impossible for the Princesses to get out, without some hazard of falling between the Wheels. Then it was out of all doubt with them, that they were betrayed; but if they were as yet in some suspense, they were absolutely satisfied presently after, when they saw the Chariot surrounded by thirty Horsemen, whom they concluded not to be of their number, who belonged to the Emperor, because they were all armed. *Elisa* immediately suspected the King of *Media* had some hand in it, he having not been that Day in the Company, and had not the least Jealousy of *Agrippa*, whom she knew to be of greater Virtue than to engage in such an

Enter-



Enterprize. *Candace* imputed all to *Cornelius*, though she could not easily conceive he durst be so confident, as to attempt any such thing, in a Place where the Emperor was in Person; and *Cleopatra* knew not what to think, or what to fear might be the issue of it, as having imagined herself secure as to any such Accident, by the Death of *Arcturus*; but all three joined their Cries together, and call'd to their Assistance both Gods and Men; in an Extremity wherein they thought they stood so much in need thereof. In the mean Time the Horsemen kept still close to the Chariot, being the more watchful, to prevent the Princesses from getting out, which they seem'd very desirous to do.

With this detestable Convoy, the Chariot kept on still towards the Sea-side, notwithstanding the Cries of the Princesses, and the Menaces of *Candace* and *Cleopatra*, who to no purpose represented to their Ravishers, what they ought, after such an Affront done, fear from the Resentment of *Augustus*; when they perceiv'd at a distance a Horseman in black Arms enriched with a work of Silver representing little Branches, and followed by two others in the Nature of Squires. This Man mov'd at the Cries of the Princesses, and the Spectacle appearing before his Eyes, comes to the Chariot, and had no sooner view'd the Persons that were in it, and perceiv'd they were carried away by Violence, but he resolves to die in their defence, not being in a Capacity to prevent the execution of the Design. Whereupon speaking to the Chariot-Driver, he commanded him to stay as confidently as if he had defied all Enemies: And seeing he minded what he said to him so little, that he drove faster than before, he took two short Javelins from one of his Attendants, and riding up close to the Chariot, he cast one at the Driver

with such force, that taking him in the Throat, he immediately fell down dead out of his Seat; and with the other taking one of the Horses in the Head, it prov'd so effectual, as that after he had curvetted a little, and put the rest into disorder, he fell dead in the Harness, and so hindred the Chariot from passing any further.

Those who commanded the Party had no sooner beheld that Action, but that very much admiring the confidence of him that had done it, and the madness they were in to see their design retarded in that manner, causing them to forget the Laws of generosity, which upon some other occasion they might have better observed, they rush'd in upon him with a set purpose to sacrifice his Life to his temerity. He received them with an undauntedness, which rais'd in them a greater admiration than before; and if he behaved not himself as a Person that thought to overcome, he did as one resolv'd to make the first attempters of his Life purchase it at no easy rate. Accordingly, having by his own skill and command of his Horse, avoided the first shock, he run one between the juncture of his Arms into the Belly, with such good Fortune, that he immediately fell down dead upon the Place, and gave a shock to those who seem'd to command the rest, with so much violence, that overthrowing Horse and Man, it was a good while ere he could recover himself again. The fair Daughter of *Anthony* observing what pass'd, could not but imagine she saw in the Person of that undaunted Man, something of her faithful *Coriolanus*; and besides the resemblance there was between their stature and deportment; she thought no other would undertake an engagement upon so unequal terms, and that no other than he could be design'd to come as it were upon

upon appointment, to rescue her: She immediately communicated her thoughts of it to her two Companions, and pointing at him, as he was undauntedly going to rush in among so great a number of Enemies; 'There's *Coriolanus*, (*said she to them*) there he is, without all doubt, and it is for him alone that such Adventures are reserved.' But if that reflection afforded her some few moments of joy; they were immediately attended by the most cruel agitations of grief her Soul was capable of, as not able to imagine that the Gods had sent *Coriolanus* to her rescue, without conceiving withal, that his own evil Fortune had sent his Death: 'O ye Gods; (*cried she, with an action full of despair*) if it be *Coriolanus*, as no doubt but it is, I cannot it seems divert the cruel Destiny whereby it is decreed that I should be a Spectator of his Death. O ye all powerful Gods, (*added she*) who have not the least compassion for the misfortune of the disconsolate *Cleopatra*! If there were a necessity this unfortunate Prince should lose his Life in my Sight, why did you not suffer him to die while I thought him incessant to me, and not now that I am so well satisfied of his Innocence?' Nor indeed was it without reason that *Cleopatra* was in so much fear for her valiant Defender; and besides that it was impossible for any mortal Force to stand out against so great a number of Enemies, there were some among them, who without any advantage durst engage against the stoutest Men in the World; yet had the exasperation they were in so blinded them, that they were going to crush an illustrious Life with number, when there comes into the Place three Horse-men all Arm'd, from two several ways. He who came alone, was

followed by two Squires, and the two that came in together, had but two between them. All three stood a while to see what passed, and perceiving with admiration, how that a single Man fear'd not the attempts of so many Enemies, and immediately desirous to engage in the same design, they set themselves before him, and one of the two that came together, very civilly intreated those that seem'd to head the Party, not to dishonour themselves by endeavouring the death of a single Man. 'We would give him his Life as the reward of his Valour, (*says one of the two, who seems to command the rest*) though by his merit he hath sufficiently incensed us, if he were not himself so desirous of his own Death, and discover'd by his so imprudent opposing of our design, that he is weary of his Life.' I oppose your design indeed (*replied very fiercely the unknown Defender of the Princesses;*) but it is much more out of a respect to the injustice of it, than any aversion I have for Life, and all the Earth ought to arm it self with me, for the rescue of *Cleopatra*. Though the casque he had on disguised his Voice, yet did it not hinder, but that the words he spoke were understood by those that were near enough to hear them; whereupon the three unknown Persons looking about them, no sooner perceived the three Princesses, but joining with their first Defender, 'Take Courage valiant Man, (*says one of them to him*) we will engage with you, nay, if the Gods have so disposed of us, die with you in this Quarrel.' And immediately drawing their Swords with a miraculous confidence, they made their Enemies sensible that Virtue and Valour could not be daunted with number. The first blows they dealt prov'd mortal to three of the most daring of the  
con-

contrary Party, and thereupon rushing in amongst the rest, like Men not to be frighten'd with Danger, they convinc'd their Adversaries, that thought they had such extraordinary odds in point of number, the Victory would not prove so easy as they expected. This supply did in a manner turn the Scales of the Engagement; and he who had received it, finding his party so much stronger than it was, did such things as could not be expected from his Valour, without the assistance of despair, and such as haply might have gain'd them the Victory, notwithstanding that great inequality, had they been to deal only with number, and that there had not been among their Enemies, some whose Valour was not inferior to that of the most Valiant in the World. And this it was that made the danger they were in the greater, and in all probability they were ready to be over-pressed by so unequal a power, when in pursuit of a wild Boat that had broken the toils, there appear'd three Men who were gotten a great distance before those that were coming after them, and who having changed their design upon sight of that engagement, and approaching the Place where it was, were soon known by the Princesses, in regard they had no Arms on that might any way disguise them, to be *Alcarnenes*, *Artaban*, and *Arminius*. The coming in of these three Men, whose Valour was so well known, rais'd no small joy and hope in the Princesses, though that of *Artaban* occasioned some disturbance in *Elisa*, out of an apprehension of the danger whereto he was going to expose himself; and they on the other side perceiving the three Princesses, whom they immediately knew, thought not fit to lose the least minute in reflection on the resolution they ought to take. They had only their

their Swords by their sides, and either of them a Hunting-spear in his right hand: But that inequality of Arms they stood not upon, and charging the same Hunting-spears wherewith they had killed several Beasts that Day, they turn'd the first they met to feed on the dust; and employing them against others with the same success, they dispatch'd many out of the way before they meddled with their dreadful Swords. *Artaban* fighting in sight of *Elisa*, was the most earnest, as being the most concern'd; yet could he not out-do the invincible King of the *Scythians*, but beheld with astonishment the effects of that Valour, which had rais'd so much admiration in the World. *Arminius* was not much behind in his performances upon this occasion, insomuch that the four Valiant Men, whom they had reliev'd, finding themselves fortified by so considerable an assistance, doubled their blows with so much fury, that in a short time the number of the Enemies being diminish'd by the one half, they entertained some hopes of the Victory. The Principal Persons among the Ravishers, exasperated at the ill success of their Enterprize, did things very considerable; and *Artaban* imagining, by several marks, he knew one of them to be *Tigranes* King of the *Medes*, made towards him through those that stood in his way; and notwithstanding the Arms he had about him, having given him two Wounds with his Sword, and thereby put him into disorder, he gave him so violent a shock, that Horse and Man were both overthrown. He might have gain'd a more absolute Victory over him, had he not scorn'd it, and he saw that at that same time, King *Alcarnenes* had used another of their Leaders in the same manner, and that he who remain'd, and who doubtless was

was the most Valiant of the three; engag'd at the ill success of his design, was particularly engaged against him who had been the first hindrance of it, and the same whom the Princess *Cleopatra* still look'd on as her *Coriolanus*. These two Men heighten'd by a suspicion which particularly incens'd them one against the other, were gotten from the main engagement, after some Blows dealt on both sides, and fought with little inequality, at the distance of about a hundred Paces from their Companions. The Defender of *Cleopatra* had not engaged in that Combat, till such time as he saw there was no danger of her being carried away; and meeting with an Enemy more worthy his Valour than the others he slighted, he employ'd it against him with an ardent desire of Victory. He had given him many Blows, and had received from him a considerable number of others, which proceeded not from an ordinary strength, when with a back blow he gave him over the Head, and broke the chin-piece of his Casque, and thereon casting his Eyes upon his Face which was dis-arm'd, he found in it the detestable countenance of his Rival, and implacable Enemy *Tiberius*. This discovery added to his fierceness and indignation; but instead of offering at the Head of *Tiberius*, who held up his Buckler to defend it, \* *Tiberius*, (*said he to him*) I am the  
' Son of *Juba*, thy Rival, and mortal Enemy;  
' I now bring thee a Life which thou hast so  
' long sought after; and there is a possibility thou  
' mayst this day satisfy thy self for the wound I  
' gave thee at *Rome*, and secure *Cleopatra*, if  
' Fortune prove favourable to thee; but it is not  
' before so many witnesses that our difference can  
' be determin'd, and prevent to their interposition;  
' let us go a little further to decide it with more  
' free-

‘ freedom, I shall not make use of the advantage  
‘ I have over thee; and since thou hast lost thy  
‘ Casque, I will put off mine, and fight with thee  
‘ upon equal terms.’ With these Words, which  
*Tiberius* had heard with much patience, he untied the chin-pieces of his Casque; and taking it off his Head, he discovered to him the Face of *Coriolanus*. The Son of *Livia* grew pale at the sight, but more out of exasperation than fear, and finding in the proposition made to him by *Coriolanus*, what he had been so much desirous of, and what in the present condition he should most have wish’d, after he had cast both on the Chariot where *Cleopatra* was, and his almost defeated Companions, a look full of rage and madness, he goes away without making any answer to his Enemy, and giving him notice by a sign that he would follow him, went to find out a place more convenient wherein to decide their quarrel. Their impatience and exasperation suffered them not to go very far, so that being come to a place where they thought they should not be interrupted in their design, they turn’d one against the other, and with a force accompanied with threats, they began to deal hearty Blows. They were both careful to secure their disarmed Heads with their Bucklers; nay, though they were not over tender of their Lives, yet they oppos’d the Buckler to the Sword by a certain natural address or inclination, and by that means their attempts for some time prov’d mutually ineffectual. *Tiberius* was a Person of great Valour, but one withal who had ever imagin’d it lawful for a Man to mind his advantages any way whatsoever; and thinking it much more upon this occasion than any other, after he had vainly endeavour’d to draw Blood of his Enemy, he in a  
pass,



pass, wherein himself receiv'd a wound in the Shoulder, watch'd his opportunity to run his Horse into the Breast, and so fortunately met with the place where it should prove mortal, that the Horse, after some resistance, fell down of a sudden with his Master under him, so unhappily, that burthened with its weight, he found it no easy matter to disengage himself. *Tiberius*, naturally cruel, and aspiring at a Victory that should gain him *Cleopatra*, put his Horse forward to ride over his Enemy, with a Design to dispatch him out of the way: But the Horse frightned at that of *Coriolanus* which lay stragling upon his Master, notwithstanding all the Endeavours of *Tiberius*, could not by any means come near him. The impatient Son of *Livia* loath to let slip an Occasion so favourable, alights to go and make sure of his Enemy, and with his Sword ready for the Execution went towards him. O! what happiness was it to the fair *Cleopatra*, that she was not present at that Spectacle! And what Affliction would it have been to her, to see her dear *Coriolanus* overthrown, and at the Mercy of the cruel *Tiberius*? He was in a manner perswaded, that nothing could rescue his Rival from Death, when he perceives him after much ado got from under his Horse, and coming towards him with an Indignation heightened by his Fall, such as against which all the strength of *Tiberius* were likely too weak to make any Resistance. Nor was it long ere he made him sensible of it; the provoked Son of *Juba* continually charging with such Blows, as, the Buckler being vainly opposed against them, drew Blood from *Tiberius* in several Places, and put him out of all hopes of a Victory, which not many Minutes before he thought indisputably his own. However, the Rage he was in supply'd his strength

strength for a Time, notwithstanding the Blood he still lost; nay, he was so fortunate, as to see some of *Coriolanus's* upon his Arms, and to hope, that if he could not overcome, he should in some measure revenge his Death: But that Satisfaction lasted not long; for soon after, he grew so weak, and was so followed by his Adversary, that staggering backwards he fell down, and had not the strength to rise again. *Coriolanus* advanced towards him with his Sword, the point up; and coming to him with a menacing outcry, 'Thou diest *Tiberius*, (*said he to him*) thou diest; or if thou wouldst live, thou must quit all Pretensions to *Cleopatra*.' The Son of *Livia*, in whom Rage and Madness had smothered all desire of Life, looking on him with a direful Aspect; wherein, notwithstanding his Weakness, his Arrogance was sufficiently remarkable: 'Strike, Son of *Juba*, (*said he to him*) and suffer not to live an Enemy from whom thou hadst received thy Death, if Fortune had been less unkind to him: I shall be thy Rival to the last gasp, nor is it the Fear of Death shall force me to quit *Cleopatra*.'

This Discourse of *Tiberius* raised in *Coriolanus* a greater Esteem for him than all the precedent Actions of his Life had done; and looking on him with a look wherein appeared nothing of an Enemy: 'Thy Example (*said he to him*) shall not oblige me to give thee thy Death, that it may be seen, *Tiberius* and *Coriolanus* can make different Advantages of their Victory, according to their several Inclinations: Thou shalt live invincible; and thou shalt live a Servant to *Cleopatra*; but since thou hast Courage enough to dispute her even to Death, remember, it is by Virtue thou shouldst have gained her, and that

Arti-

‘ Artifices and illegal Authority are unworthy a  
‘ Person that can prefer Death before the Shame  
‘ of being overcome.

Having spoken those Words, which *Tiberius* heard with an Augmentation of Grief and Jealousy, he was going towards him to give him an Assistance he scorn’d at his Hands, when he hears a great noise of Horses, which till then the Distance and Earnestness of the Combat had hinderd them from hearing; and thereupon looking about him, he finds himself surrounded by a considerable number of Horse-men, the best part of that illustrious Party which came that Day out of *Alexandria*.



*Hymen's*



# Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

## *Love's Master-Piece.*

---

### PART XII. BOOK I.

---

#### A R G U M E N T.

Augustus sends away Tigranes under a Guard to Alexandria, whither Cornelius is also convey'd by his Friends. Augustus comes to the Place where Coriolanus and Tiberius had ended their Quarrel: Coriolanus is discovered; the Emperor commands him to be disarmed and taken, which he opposing, he orders him to be killed; when comes before him Marcellus, who discovering himself, prevents it; till at last upon the Intreaties of Cleopatra he flings away his Sword, and upon the Mediation of Marcellus, Alcarnenes, Ariobarzanes Artaban, and all the Princes about the Emperor, his Punishment is delay'd, and he conducted a Prisoner to Alexandria :

On:

*One of those three armed Men who came in to the Relief of Coriolanus in the Rescue of the Princesses, is discovered to be Julius Antonius, who had been forced away from Rome, six or seven Years before, by the Rigour of Tullia; and is by Marcellus, Ptolomy, and Alexander, carried to Cleopatra. The Empress bearing Tiberius was wounded, and carried to Alexandria, hastens thither. He is visited by the Emperor, who threatens the Ruine of Coriolanus. Cleopatra is visited by all the Princesses. Julius Antonius gives a short Account of his Travels. Agrippa makes a further Discovery of his Passion for Elisa, who expressing her Constancy to Artaban, he falls into a Fever, and is visited by Augustus, who solicits both Elisa and Artaban on his behalf. Tigranes is visited by Philadelph, to whom he relates the manner of their Design upon the Princesses. Cornelius, despairing of Augustus's Favour, dies, having before written a Letter to him, wherein he discovers Cæsario, who is thereupon taken and carried before the Emperor, and by him sent Prisoner to the Castle of Alexandria.*



OR did the Ravishers of the Princesses find Fortune more favourable to them in the other Engagement, but, Number overcome by Virtue, the juster Party became victorious: The great King of Scythia, discovering, upon so Noble an Occasion, that Valour which had made him so famous all over the World, had dealt in a manner as many Deaths as Blows: The invincible Artaban, fighting for Elisa, nay, fighting for himself, had shewn himself to be the same Artaban,

on

on whose Sword depended the Fates of Empires : The valiant *Arminius*, no less gallant in those Emergencies wherein his Glory, than where his Love and the Liberty of his Country were concerned, had performed Actions truly miraculous : And their three generous Companions, whose Arms kept their Faces from being discovered, though they were not known, had made themselves remarkable as well to those against whom they were engag'd, as those who had seconded them in their Design, for three of the most valiant Men in the World.

They had already covered the Ground with the Bodies of their Enemies and had but little further Employment of their Valour, when the same Fortune which had brought thither *Alcarnenes*, *Artaban*, and *Arminius*, led into the same Place *Agrippa* and *Drusus*, and not long after appeared the Emperor, with the greatest part of those that accompanied him : Upon this sight, what was remaining of the Enemies hardly put those last come to the trouble of drawing their Swords, and sought in their Flight a Safety which it would not be hard for them to find, as having to do with Enemies that had no great desires to pursue them ; only one among them, more faithful than his Companions, not daunted at the Danger he was in, would not stir from his Master, who was laid along at the Foot of a Tree, by reason of a Blow he had received over the Head from the dreadful *Artaban*, and being careful of him, out of the Affection he had for his Service, he quite forgot, in the Extremity wherein he saw him, the Design he had to conceal himself ; and taking off his Casque to give him more Air, discovered him to be *Tigranes* King of *Media*. Having been only put into some disorder by the weighty Blow he had

had received on the Head, and that the Wounds he had in some other Parts were not considerable, he recovered himself as soon as he had his Head disarm'd; and looking all about him, he saw the greatest part of his Men laid on the Ground, and was thereby satisfied of the Miscarriage of his Enterprize. The Grief he conceived thereat forced a deep Sigh from him; but this Affliction became more insupportable, when he saw *Artaban* of the victorious Party among the Rescuers of *Elisa*, and call'd to mind that it was from his Hand he had receiv'd the dangerous Blow which made him fall among the Dead: The rage he was in hindered him to speak, he only asked the Person, from whom he had receiv'd that Assistance, what was become of *Tiberius* and *Cornelius*: And the Man, not able to give him any Account of *Tiberius*, shew'd him *Cornelius*; who, with much ado, made a shift to get up after the Blow he had received from the King of *Scythia*, and who, still bleeding, for better support, was forc'd to lean against a Tree. Neither Party had the Time to make long Reflections on their Fortune; and the valiant Defenders of the Princesses were hardly returned to them, while *Agrippa* and *Drusus* having taken Notice of *Tigranes* and *Cornelius*, who to breathe more freely had put up the Visor of his Casque, were giving order they should be reliev'd, when *Cesar* came in with all his glorious Attendance, and seem'd extremely astonish'd at so strange a Spectacle. He saw on one side the three Princesses not recover'd out of the Fright they had been in, though they had their Champions about them, whereof the three last he soon knew, but not the three former, whom by reason they were all arm'd he could not have the knowledge of; and on the other, above thirty Men either dead or dying,  
of

of their Wounds, wherein was remarkable the Strength of those Arms that had been the Occasion of them, and among others *Tigranes* and *Cornelius*, whom their Hurts, and the Grief they conceived at the ill Success of their Enterprize, had made neglectful of concealing themselves, and their Engagement in an Action, for which they were in all likelihood to fear the Effects of his just Resentment. He briefly understood from *Agrippa* some part of what had happened, and desirous of further Information from *Tigranes* himself, after he was come up close to him, yet without alighting: 'What is it I see, *Tigranes*, (*said he to him*) and upon what Occasion have you received those Wounds?' The confusion the King of *Media* was in would not for some Time suffer him to make any Reply: But the Emperor having put the same Question to him a second Time: 'I have endeavoured, my Lord, (*reply'd he*) to do myself that Right which you deny me; and no doubt but my Endeavours had proved effectual, if Fortune had not been so much against me. What, (*reply'd Augustus, with a little sally of Indignation*) would you presume in my Court, nay, in my Sight, to put so unjustifiable an Enterprize in execution, and shew so little Respect to *Cesar*, in a place where you know you are absolutely at his Disposal? I have ever, my Lord, (*replied the Median*) thought it lawful in any Place for me to take my own Wife to me, and that *Cesar*, notwithstanding his Absolute Power, could not with Reason detain her from me. You have been extremely mistaken in your Account, (*replied the Emperor*) and did I not find you in a condition whereby you are in some measure punished for your Temerity; I should make you know, you ought



‘ ought not, upon any right or ground whatsoever, have attempted any thing against a Princess I had taken into my Protection.

With those Words, turning to the Captains of his Guards, he commanded he should be carried to *Alexandria*, and a strong Guard set upon him : And coming up to *Cornelius*, who full of rage and confusion durst not look him in the Face :

‘ And thou, (*said he to him*) Præfect of *Ægypt*, is it thus thou dost behave thy self in thy charge, and oppose the violences that are committed in the Provinces over which I had entrusted thee ?

The much grieved *Cornelius* endured divers other Reproaches from his incensed Lord, and at last deriving Courage from his Despair, having defied all Fear through the Rage which then possessed him : ‘ My Lord, (*said he to him*) I am

‘ guilty of a Miscarriage, but Love hath made greater Men than *Cornelius* commit greater : Take what remains of my Life, if you think fit, for the expiation of my Crime, and assure your self that when it is taken from me, the loss will be of a Thing I do not value. No doubt (*replied Cæsar*) but thy Crime is such as nothing less than Death can satisfy for, but thy Death is unworthy my displeasure, and not enough to repair the injury thou hast done me : Thou shalt if, the Persons who are concerned in the affront thou hast done me will permit it, but thou shalt live without Honour, since thou hast lost it upon so dishonourable an Account, without a Government, which I from this Moment dispossess thee of, and without that Friendship wherewith I have so undeservedly honoured thee.

Whereupon, without any regard what effect his Words might produce in the apprehensions of the afflicted

afflicted *Cornelius*, whom some of his Friends caused to be conveyed away with *Tigranes*, he rides up to the Princesses, and by Words full of mildness and civility expressed the Joy he conceived at the defeat of their Enemies, and his Resentment for the injury had been offered them in his Court, assuring them, no consideration whatsoever should divert him from doing them Justice as they should desire themselves. *Cleopatra* left her two Companions to answer the Emperor, as having her Thoughts in no small disturbance upon the sight of *Coriolanus*, whom she thought she had known; but it became much greater, when the Princess heard several Times the Name of *Tiberius* pronounced, and mentioned by some of the wounded, and it was told her, that he went aside from the main engagement with the valiant unknown Person, who first, and alone, had undertaken their rescue, and that in all probability they were gone to prosecute with more freedom the Combat they had begun.

This Discourse being made in the presence of *Augustus*, was no sooner heard by *Drusus*, but he immediately departs to find out his Brother, and went with a considerable Number of his Friends that followed him, towards the place where he thought he might find him: The three valiant unknown Persons, who had so gallantly seconded the Son of *Fuba* in the rescue of the Princesses, and who kept at distance from the Emperor's Retinue, without discovering their Faces, departed at the same Time upon the same Account; and *Artaban* and *Alcamenes*, who had observed the prodigious Actions performed by him, followed those that went with *Drusus*, out of an intention to prevent the foul Play which might haply be offered that valiant Man. *Asiobarzanes*,  
*Phila-*

*Philadelph*, and *Arminius* immediately follow'd them; whereupon the Emperor perceiving so many going that way, and imagining there might be somewhat to do on that side, would needs go thither himself, and having left some of his Guard about the Princesses, he got on Horse-back, and put forward with such speed, that he soon overtook the foremost. The Princess *Cleopatra*, who in those extremities thought not her self obliged any longer to conceal the real Affection she had for *Coriolanus*, conceived she ought not to forsake him in that distress, and so effectually represented to those that were about him, that it highly concern'd her to follow the Emperor, that the Officers of the Guard willing to please her, found one to supply the place of Chariot-Driver, and after they had taken out the Horse that was killed, they made a shift with the others to drive on the Chariot after the main Body which went before them.

It was not long ere the Emperor and his illustrious Attendance came to the place where the Son of *Juba* and the Son of *Livia* had put a period to their Combat; and they came up to them just as *Coriolanus*, having worsted his Enemy, gave him a Life he seemed to scorn, and was going to him to help him to get up: Upon the appearance of such a Multitude, he would have gotten away, but his own Horse was killed, and that of *Tiberius* was got into the Wood far enough from the place he was in: And as it would have been hard for him to get away on Foot from so many Men on Horse-back; so was it as much out of his power to conceal himself, having his Head disarm'd, and his Face bare. He therefore soon resolved on what was to be done, and leaning with his back to a Tree, at the distance of some few

Paces from the Place where *Tiberius* was fallen, stood with his Sword in his Hand, and his Face turn'd to those that were coming towards him, in the posture of a Man, whose Courage was not to be daunted by any kind of danger. He immediately knew the Emperor ; but his presence, which upon a more fortunate Occasion had not been able to frighten him, caused not in him so much as a change of his Countenance, though it came upon him at a Time when he had so little desire of Life ; and though he seemed to be not far from the period of it, yet would he expect the utmost with a Resolution worthy the greatness of his Soul and past Actions. *Drusus* was the first that came near him ; but though he loved his Brother so well as that he would have endeavoured to revenge him, though with the hazard of his Life, yet finding his Enemy in such a Condition, as that he could not do it with Honour, he made a sudden halt, as it were to consider what he should do, and it coming in his Mind that Friendship obliged him no less to relieve his Brother than to revenge him, he fastned on that which was most honourable and most lawful ; and alighting, he goes to *Tiberius* whose loss of Blood continued still by reason of the many Wounds he had about him.

But if this accident had raised astonishment in *Drusus* and all that were present, that which the Emperor conceived was greater than that of any of the rest, and put him for some Time into such a posture, as added to the admiration of all those that were about him. On the one side he saw the Son of *Livia*, for whom he had those respects and compliances, as occasioned the report all over the Empire, that he divided the Sovereign Authority with her, lying along at the Foot of the Tree  
with

with several Wounds about him, through which it was to be feared his Life might leave him with his Blood; and on the other, not many Paces from him, the Enemy had put him into that condition, but the same Enemy who, having trampled on his Authority even in *Rome* it self, and reduced the same *Tiberius* to a condition sad, as that wherein he then saw him, had raised two great Kingdoms against him, had forced them from his Jurisdiction, with the loss of so many Millions of Men; who was the only Person that had checked the Progress of his Requests, and that Fortune which had made him Master of the Universe, and who, even when he was thought lost and ruined in his Misfortunes, was come again with the same Pride and Insolence, not only to present himself before him, but in his sight to be the Death of a Son of the Empress's, a Prince he looked on as his own: This consideration, and all these reflections forcing themselves upon the Emperor's Thoughts, wrought on his Spirits with so much violence and precipitation, that he was not able to repress the impetuosity thereof, or contain himself within any limits of Moderation: His displeasure broke forth at first with a certain Joy, and looking up towards Heaven in a posture dreadful to behold: ' I acknowledge your Justice, you di-

' vine Powers, *cried he*, since you bring under  
' my Power this insolent *African*, who with so  
' much Scorn defied it; and when I was out of  
' all hopes to punish him for his enormous  
' Crimes, you are pleased he should deliver him-  
' self up to my Justice, and appear before me in  
' a Condition, and covered with a Blood, which  
' leaves not any Thing for Lenity to urge on his  
' behalf. Let him be taken, *continued he*, turn-  
' ing to the Officers of his Guard, and loaden

‘ with Chains, conveyed to a Dungeon, to be  
‘ brought thence to the Punishment I intend  
‘ him.

*Augustus* was a Person admirably kind to his Friends, and good to his Subjects, and Governed all with such Mildness as made them look on him rather as a Father than a Sovereign: But if he were a good Emperor and a good Friend, he was on the other side an implacable Enemy, and in all the Progress of those Wars, whereby he had raised himself to that height, he had never pardoned any one of his Enemies. Upon this Consideration, all those that were about him conceived, that without something of Miracle, there was little hope of Life for *Coriolanus*. The most virtuous could not forbear deploring his Misfortune, with all the discoveries of a real Grief; and the most considerable among them, as the King of *Scythia*, *Agrippa*, the King of *Armenia*, and divers others, resolved to employ all manner of persuasion to appease the Emperor's Wrath; but they thought it unseasonable to attempt any Thing till the first eruptions of his violence were over. Only *Coriolanus* seemed unmoved at the danger which made that illustrious Company tremble for him, as well out of the natural greatness of his Courage, as the addition it might have received from his despair; insomuch, that when, in pursuance of the Emperor's Command, the Officers of the Guard went to him, and demanded his Sword: ‘ My Sword (*said he, looking scornfully on them*) never leaves me but  
‘ with my Life; and since I am to expect nothing  
‘ less than Death, 'twere better for me to lose my  
‘ Life while I defend it, than reserve it for an  
‘ ignominious Punishment.’ And perceiving those Words deterred not some of the more daring from  
coming

coming nearer him to disarm him, he gave the most forward of them a blow over the Head, which made him fall at the Feet of his Companions with a deep Wound.

*Cæsar* was so much incensed at that Action, that being at a loss of all Patience and Moderation, and discovering in his sparkling Eyes, the Indignation he was transported with, ‘ Kill him, ‘ cries he, kill him, and that without any further delay.’ Whereupon *Alcarnenes*, *Agrippa*, *Ariobarzanes*, *Artaban* and others, in whom the greatest Actions of the Son of *Juba* had raised a love and veneration for him, came before the Emperor, intreating him with the greatest earnestness and importunity possible, to moderate his Displeasure, and to give them the hearing but of some few Minutes, but their Intercessions proved ineffectual; and *Augustus’s* Rage being more enflamed by that opposition, reiterated the Commands he had given his Guard to kill the *African* Prince; and upon this last peremptory Order, the points of hundreds of Swords and Javelins being turned against him, he would soon have lost his Life if a Horse-Man all Arm’d had not stepped before him, and exposed himself to the Thrusts and Blows that would have been made at him. He was soon observed by *Alcarnenes*, *Artaban* and *Arminius*, and known to be one of the three valiant Men who before their Arrival, and in their Company, had fought so courageously in Defence of the Princesses; but having taken off his Casque, which he hastily snatched off his Head, he was known by the Emperor for him who, of all the World, was most dear to him, his beloved *Marcellus*. ‘ Turn, (said he, discovering himself) turn against me only the ‘ Points of your Swords, and find a passage  
G 3 ‘ through

‘ through my Body to the Life of my Friend.’ The Emperor’s Guard had that Respect for *Marcellus*, that of so many Arms as were up to give *Coriolanus* his Death, there was not one which drew not back upon sight of that Darling of the *Romans*: Nay, the Emperor himself was upon the first apprehension so astonished at it, that he knew not what to think of it, as being in suspense between the different Passions he struggled withal. No doubt it was an excessive Joy to him to see the Face of a Prince, dear to him as his own Life; but it could not withal but add to his Rage, to find a Prince who should be sensible of his Interests as himself, so earnest in the Defence of his Enemy, and that one against whom ever since the unworthy Trick put upon him by *Tiberius*, he had thought sufficiently exasperated. It was some time ere he was able to express what it was that troubled him, and at last he having found out terms whereby to discover his thoughts: ‘ What, *Marcellus*, (*said he to him*) do you defend against me the Life of an Enemy, that hath proved so false to you, and one into whose Breast, upon the account both of your Interests and mine, you should rather sheathe your Sword. I shall, my Lord, (*replied the Prince*) rescue the Life of this Enemy with the hazard of my own; nay, though I should lose it to purchase his Safety, I shall not have made sufficient Reparation for the Crime I have committed in persecuting a faithful Friend with so much Cruelty and Injustice. I know the respect I owe my Sovereign permits me not to lift up my Sword to oppose the Execution of his Orders, but neither does it forbid me to present my Breast to the cruel Weapons that threaten the Life of my Friend.

‘ But



\* But canst thou be so Ungrateful (*replies the*  
\* *Emperor*) as to call him thy Friend who is a  
\* mortal Enemy to *Cesar*; and canst thou be so  
\* much wanting to Resentment, as to bestow the  
\* Name of Friend, on a Man that hath so basely  
\* over-reached thee? He is Enemy to *Cesar*,  
\* (*replied Marcellus*) upon no other ground than  
\* that of his Misfortune; nor hath been mine,  
\* but upon the Artifices and Treachery of ano-  
\* ther, and my own Mis-apprehensions: Time  
\* will give you a fuller Account of things, if you  
\* will, upon the intercession of *Marcellus*, but  
\* defer, for a while, what you have resolved with  
\* so much Heat and Precipitation. Thy Ingrat-  
\* titude (*replies the Emperor*) makes thee un-  
\* worthy the Favour thou desirest, and therefore  
\* flatter not thy self with hope I will for ever  
\* grant thee the Life of this barbarous Man,  
\* though I delay an Execution which he ought  
\* not to suffer in the Presence of so many illustri-  
\* ous Persons.

With which Words he renewed the Com-  
mands he had before given his Guard to take  
him alive; but the valiant Son of *Juba*, to whom  
the Death that was before his Eyes would have  
been more acceptable than that he was designed  
to, and understood not what Submission was while  
he had a Sword in his Hand, once more pre-  
sented the dreadful point of it to those who offer-  
ed to come near him, and by that resistance  
would have changed the intentions of *Cesar*, and  
drawn a hundred Weapons against his Breast,  
when the Princess *Cleopatra* being come to the  
Place, and got out of the Chariot, appeared to  
him through the Guards, and speaking to him,  
so as that the Emperor and all the illustrious  
Persons there present might hear; ‘*Coriolanus*,

' *said she to him*, be not so obstinate as to be  
 ' killed in my fight, if you Love me, and deliver  
 ' up to Fortune and the Desires of *Cleopatra*, a  
 ' Sword which cannot maintain your Life any  
 ' longer. It is in the Power of the Gods and  
 ' Men to do yet something in order to your  
 ' safety, and if their indignation be such as that  
 ' we cannot have their assistance, I will conde-  
 ' scend you shall die when it cannot be avoided,  
 ' and I shall be able to follow you to assure you  
 ' of the affection I have for you.' O what a  
 kind of influence had these Words of the admi-  
 rable *Cleopatra* on the apprehensions of *Corio-*  
*lanus*! and how powerful were they upon a re-  
 solution which no fear could shake? All the  
 fierceness that sparkled in his Eyes of a sudden  
 withdrew it self; and becoming no less sub-  
 missive, than some Minutes before he had ap-  
 peared terrible: ' Ah, Madam (*said he to her*) I  
 ' shall without the least repugnance obey you,  
 ' and submit to the Chains and Death prepared  
 ' for me, to express my Compliances and Fide-  
 ' lity to you to the last gasp.

Having so said, he cast away his Sword, which  
 an Officer of the Guard took up, and with a  
 Countenance wherein was not observable the least  
 disturbance, he told him, that wherever he would  
 carry him, he was ready to follow. During this  
 time was *Marcellus* doing his submissions to  
*Cesar*, whom through all his indignation he  
 still considered as his Father, and in which Action  
 he was seconded by the two Cavaliers who had  
 fought with him against those who would have  
 carried away the Princesses, who having taken off  
 their Casques discovered their Faces to all the  
 Company. One of the two was immediately  
 known to be *Alexander*, though he had not been  
 seen

seen even by any of those with whom he was most intimate, since his departure from *Rome* into *Germany*, whence he had passed into *Armenia*: But the other was not so easily, though there were divers imagined upon the first sight that they knew him, and recollected themselves to find out who it should be, through the alteration which some Years had made in his Countenance. And though the comeliness of his Person was such as might draw the Eyes of all upon him, yet was he not considered with that earnestness, as haply might have been done, at a time when the Company were more free from disturbance, and the thoughts of all were so full of the misfortune happened to *Coriolanus*, that they could not think of any thing else: All the entreaties were made to the Emperor on his behalf, prevailed nothing upon him, and though it were expected the intercession of *Marcellus* should have proved effectual, and that he should do something upon that of the Great King of *Scythia*, whose Virtue he so much admired, yet all they could obtain at his Hands, was that upon their intreaties he would put off the punishment he intended him for some time, but that nothing should be able to divert him from making him an Example, such as was but necessary for the Establishment of his Empire and Authority. Whereupon having intreated all those that were about him, not to press him any further as to that business, he took his way towards *Alexandria*, whither his Guard was conducting *Coriolanus*, and where *Drusus* had caused *Tiberius* to be conveyed; riding by him with all the Demonstrations of an hearty Affliction.

All the illustrious Assembly knowing *Augustus* to be of a Nature as implacable during the time of his displeasure, as easy to be prevailed with when otherwise, rode along in great silence, and there were few who expressed not a more than ordinary grief at the misfortune of so great a Man as *Coriolanus*. *Alcarnenes*, who had understood the noble Actions of his Life, and had a particular Veneration for the Princess *Cleopatra*, could not smother the affliction he conceived thereat. The King of *Armenia*, the Prince of *Cilicia*, the Kings of *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, and *Comagenes* who had known and admired him at *Rome*, when he appeared there with so much Reputation and Applause; *Agrippa*, *Mecenas*, *Crassus*, *Lentulus*, and divers other illustrious Romans, who could not have the knowledge of him, without a Love and Respect to him, were extremely cast down at this accident. But next to *Marcellus*, who concern'd himself above all others in it, there was not one in all that noble Assembly more sensibly mov'd at that unhappy Adventure, than the generous *Artaban*, as well out of the Love he naturally had for Virtue, as for that he had conceiv'd for the Person of *Juba's* Son, during the small time they had liv'd together in *Tiridates's* House. He knew, sufficiently to his grief, by what the Emperor had already done against him to oblige *Agrippa*, that the Credit he had with him was too weak, to hope his Mediation might prevail any thing with him: And being a Person of a disposition that could not brook an unjust Authority, or with any Patience endure the oppression of a Tyrannical Power, he was not able to forbear repining, to see a Prince so great both for his Birth and Virtue, exposed, through his unhappiness, to the cruelty

cruelty of a Man, who, justly considered, was inferior to him in all things, and had no advantage over him, but what he derived from his Fortune. The reflections he made on that injustice were as so many Arrows in his Breast, insomuch that he would have exposed his Life to the greatest dangers, to rescue that Prince out of the Power of his Enemy. He discovers his thoughts to King *Alcarnenes*, whose sentiments were wholly conformable to his; nor could both of them forbear expressing to *Marcellus* what they suffered upon the misfortune of his Friend.

Mean time, the valiant Person who with *Marcellus* and *Alexander*, had fought in the defence of the Princesses, rode on with the rest, and added to the general astonishment, that he was in himself, at his not being known among those Persons, among whom he had been brought up, and spent the greatest part of his Life. He pardoned that ir-reflection in *Alexander* and *Marcellus*, who, by reason of the grief they were over-burthened with, had hardly taken notice of him; but he could not excuse *Crassus* who had been his particular Friend, nor *Lentulus* and some others who were of his own Age; and he was considering what reproaches he should make at *Alexandria*, where he might more seasonably discover himself, when *Crassus*, looking on him with greater earnestness than he had done before, picked out the ancient Ideas of his Countenance, through the change which six or seven Years might have wrought in it; and coming to him with an Action discovering his surprize, 'Am I to distrust the faithfulness of my Eyes, ' (*reply'd he*) or is it possible that I see *Julius Antonius*.' These Words spoken by *Crassus* loud.

loud enough, caused all the Assembly to turn their Eyes on the stranger, and all those who had been of acquaintance with *Julius Antonius*, looking on him with an earnestness suitable to their former familiarity, were satisfied he was the Son of *Anthony* and *Fulvia*, forced from *Rome* by the rigours of *Tullia*, and of whom there had not been any thing heard since his departure thence. The Name of *Julius Antonius* went from one to another all through the Company, till at last the Emperor, who had much esteemed that Prince both for his Birth and Virtue, hearing of it, made a halt, and turning towards the side where he was, asked for him, and made him quit the Embraces of divers of his Friends, to come to him. *Antonius* having disengaged himself, comes up to *Augustus*, and would have alighted to salute him with more submission, when the Emperor prevents him, and embracing him with all the discoveries of a tender Affection, he satisfied him, that his long absence had not remitted aught of the esteem he had for him. He wondered, as well as the rest, that he had not known him at first sight, though that between the Age of twenty or one and twenty Years, whereof he was at his departure from *Rome*, and that of twenty eight, which he was then arrived to, his Countenance had received a very considerable change; and after he had several times renewed his caresses, more than could have been expected from him in the Humour he was then in, 'What *Antonius*, (said he to him) after we had lost you at *Rome*, we find you at *Alexandria*, and that inexorable *Tullia*, who forced you from us, hath not done so great a mischief as we would have charged upon her. That cruel *Tullia*, My Lord,

‘ Lord, (replies *Antonius*) hath been much my  
‘ Torment since my departure; but through the  
‘ assistance of the Gods and my own resistance,  
‘ I have overcome her Tyranny, and return with  
‘ a Soul wholly disengaged, to do those things  
‘ which may be expected from me upon the ac-  
‘ count of my Duty, or to serve my Friends.’

While he was speaking, *Cesar* looked on *Lentulus*, smiling; and *Lentulus*, though much pleased with the discovery he had heard, could not forbear blushing. *Antonius* observing it, and that accident might have produced something more than ordinary, if at the same time *Ptolomy* and *Alexander*, having heard the Name of *Antonius*, had not been come up to see that Brother of theirs, and the Emperor thought it but just to resign him to their Embraces and Gratu- lations upon so Fortunate an Adventure. Though *Antonius* had left his Brothers at the Age of fourteen or fifteen Years, yet knew they him as- soon as they were come near him, calling him by the Name of Brother; and he received those two Princes, and returned them those caresses which discovered the excellent Nature of them all. He used the same Compliments to *Marcellus*, who came up to him with a like Af- fection, and who out of his own inclination, and upon the desires of *Octavia*, looked on all the Children of *Anthony* as Brothers and Sisters.

After they had disburthened themselves of whatever a tender affection could inspire them with upon so unexpected a return, and that all the Kings and Princes that were about the Emperor had saluted *Antonius*, as out of a respect of his Birth and the Reputation of his Virtue they con- ceived themselves obliged; *Alexander* and *Pto-*  
my

*my* would needs carry him to *Cleopatra*, whom *Marcellus* had set into her Chariot by *Elisa* and *Candace*, imagining with some reason, that of the Affliction she then was in, she could not receive a greater Alleviation than by so unlooked for a Recovery. The incomparable Daughter of *Anthony* was set between her two Friends; and conceiving, that after the Action she had then done, whereby she had made so publick a Declaration of her Affection to *Coriolanus*, it was vain to pretend to reservedness, or to suppress her Grief, she gave herself over thereto in such manner, that notwithstanding all her Constancy, she could not forbear making those discoveries thereof, which would have been but pardonable in a much weaker Person. Her Tears trickled down, without any opposition, from her fair Eyes upon the Cheeks of *Candace*, whose Face joined to hers; and whereas that fair Queen, and the excellent Princess of the *Parthians*, thought her Grief too justifiable to condemn it, and too violent to be opposed in its first Eruptions, they were content to accompany with their Tears those of that Divine Princess, and to satisfy her by their Kisses and tender Embraces, what their Tongues could not express of their being concerned in her Afflictions.

This posture was she in when the three Brothers came to the Chariot, and *Marcellus*, who was gotten a little before them, coming up first to her, and having made a sign to the Driver to hold, ‘ Sister, (*said he, approaching her, and perceiving her all in Tears*) distrust not the  
 ‘ Gods, and out of the Confidence you have in  
 ‘ me, moderate your Grief, if you possibly can,  
 ‘ and assure yourself, before the Misfortune you  
 ‘ so much fear happens, and which I am equal-  
 ‘ ly concerned in with you, you shall see *Mar-*  
*cellus*



cellus ruined, and great Revolutions in the Empire. And if *Marcellus* perish (*reply'd the disconsolate Princess*) will it be any ground of Comfort to the unfortunate *Cleopatra*? He will not perish (*replies the Son of Octavia*) ere he hath done that which may haply prove effectual in order to the Safety of his Friend: What-e'er may be the issue of it, Sister, hope for my sake a happy Revolution in your Fortune, and receive for an Earnest, what you cannot but think happily ominous, the recovery of a Good you gave over for lost, and which the Gods restore you this Day to give you a Comfort in some measure proportionable to your Grief.

These Words obliging *Cleopatra* to look about her, she sees *Antonius*, *Alexander* and *Ptolomy*, on the other side of the Chariot, where they were alighted with a considerable number of their Friends, who were loath to part with *Antonius* so soon, after they had so unexpectedly met with him: But the Disturbance she was in would not have suffered her to have known him so suddenly, if his Deportment, and the Words of *Marcellus* had not obliged her to look attentively on him, and afterwards the Accent of his Voice, and the Name Sister pronounced by him, had not fully satisfied both her Eyes and Knowledge. Certain it is, that howe'er she might be oppressed with a cruel Affliction, she was sensible, as she ought to be, of a Happiness so much beyond Expectation; and as she had for the Blood and Merit of *Antonius* the highest Considerations he could expect from her at the Age wherein she lost him; so could she not see him again at a Time when she was more capable of a just Esteem and a greater Earnestness of Affection, without giving him all the Assurances thereof, which might be expected from her upon the  
the

the like Occasion. After she had begged the Pardon of the two Princesses, she embraced them several Times, and mixing some Tears of Joy with those which Grief forced from her, she spoke to him with the greatest Tenderness and Passion could be expected from a most affectionate Sister, in her Condition: And after *Antonius* had answered her with a like Affection, but with much less disturbance of Thoughts, she presented him to the two Princesses, only telling him their Names, to mind him of the Respect due to them.

*Antonius* saluted them with the greatest Submission imaginable, and the Queen and Fair Princess of the *Parthians* having returned him what they thought due to the Son of one with whom *Cesar* had divided the Empire of the Universe, a Prince of great Excellencies, and Brother to *Cleopatra*, whom they lov'd so dearly, look'd on him further as their Deliverer, and knew him by his Arms to be that gallant Man, who with *Marcellus* and *Alexander*, had so courageously reliev'd the King of *Mauritania*. They made to him and his two valiant Companions, the greatest acknowledgments that could proceed from Gratitude, and would have said something further to them, had they not perceiv'd coming towards them, *Alcmenes* and *Artaban*, to whom they were upon the same Account oblig'd, and at no great distance from them, *Agrippa* with the King of *Armenia*, the Prince of *Cilicia*, and divers others, who were coming to compliment them upon the Accident that had happened to them. The three Princesses thanked the King of *Scythia* and *Artaban* for their Assurances; but in regard the latter was concern'd in the business, the acknowledgments were not made so much to him, as to the King of *Scythia*; nor indeed did he expect any for a Service he had done him-

himself, though his Generosity would have led him to do the same with no less Courage to Persons he had not known.

While the Chariot was surrounded by these illustrious Persons, there came in sight those of the Empress *Julia*, and all the other Princesses, coming back from the Places, where they had been disposed to see the Hunting, and in the road upon their Return to *Alexandria*. *Livia* had had some uncertain Account of the Accident had happened to the three Princesses, and she was so much mov'd thereat, as to think herself oblig'd to stay their coming up to them; but having also heard some talk of the Wounds of her Son *Tiberius*, and that she was satisfied he had not receiv'd them upon any other Score than that of *Cleopatra*, she made all the speed she could towards *Alexandria*. *Julia* stay'd behind, and causing her Chariot to stay by that of the three Princesses, she assured, the most obligingly that could be, and with much Earnestness, how much she had been troubled at what had happened to them: And after she had on the other side expressed her Satisfaction at the Defeat of their Enemies, she bemoan'd *Cleopatra* for the Misfortune of *Coriolanus*, and very affectionately proffer'd all the Services she thought a Daughter might do her with a Father.

But while she was thus employ'd, there comes to the other side of her Chariot, a Man, who taking her by the Hand, kissed it; and going to draw it to her, looking on the Man with some Surprise, she knew him to be Prince *Marcellus*. *Julia* was of a Disposition not so subject to astonishment as those of many others, and was the less startled at the sight of *Marcellus*, for that *Cleopatra* had assur'd her of his Return, and his being not far from *Alexandria*. It happened that at  
that

that Time she truly loved him, and was not a little glad at his Return, though she had Patience enough to endure the Absence of a Lover, whose Presence oblig'd her to some Reservedness; but in regard his Departure had displeased her, and that upon the Jealousy which had occasion'd it, he had left her, and undergone a long Journey, without taking leave of her, she thought there was some reason she should make him sensible of her Resentment thereof. To which end, snatching away the Hand he was kissing, and looking on him coldly, and with a scornful Smile, 'I am very much oblig'd to you for your Remembrances, (*said she to him*) I was afraid you would not have known me after so great Travels. Greatest of Princesses, (*said Marcellus to her*) be pleased to pardon the Miscarriages which my Passion only hath made me guilty of, and be perswaded I am much more to be pitied in my Misfortunes than to be reproached therewith. It is from yourself (*reply'd the Princess*) that proceeds the greatest of your Misfortunes, and it is happy for you many Times, to have to do with such a Disposition as mine, that is such as can bear with those Things, which others would not think so easily digestible.' The Princess *Cleopatra*, who was present at this Conversation, and, notwithstanding what at that Time burthen'd her Thoughts, desirous to do *Marcellus* all the Favour she could, preventing his Reply, as being unwilling *Julia* should have left him in the Humour into which the beginning of that Discourse might have put him; 'Madam (*said she to her*) let me intreat you, not to charge Prince *Marcellus* with any Thing further, till you have heard him, and to assure yourself upon my Engagement, that he is not chargeable with any Thing

‘ Thing so much, as the Offence of having lov’d  
 ‘ you with some little excess of Violence. That  
 ‘ Violence (*replies Julia, with a more appeased*  
 ‘ *Countenance*) might have produced Effects that  
 ‘ were more supportable; but howe’er the Case  
 ‘ may stand, this is not a Place to press Things  
 ‘ any further, and you know I have that Con-  
 ‘ fidence of you, as in some measure to be per-  
 ‘ swaded to what you would have me.

The Place where this Conversation happened, and the coming up of all the other Chariots, endeavouring to get near that of *Cleopatra*, permitted them not to continue it any longer; so that after *Antonius* and *Alexander* had saluted *Julia*, who receiv’d them with much Civility, all the Princes got on Horse-back, and rode by the Chariots till they came to the Gates of *Alexandria*. But all had not equal Advantages; for if *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, and *Arminius*, had the opportunity to speak to *Olympia*, *Arfinoe* and *Isminia*, *Artaban* and *Agrippa* mutually envy’d one another the Discourse of *Elisa*. For Prince *Marcellus*, he had the Liberty to entertain *Julia*, without any Interruption, and in regard all had a Respect and Affection for him, and and that his Pretensions were known and countenanc’d by all, and by the Emperor above any, there was not any one to disturb him in the Conversation he had with the Princess; and he made that Advantage of it, that before they were come to the City, he was assur’d of a Reconciliation with her, and that he should be as much in Favour as ever he had been.

It was almost Night ere this illustrious Company got to *Alexandria*; but that Return was much different from their Departure: And as there were few who were not in some Measure troubled at,  
 or

or concern'd in what had happen'd that Day, all went to their Lodgings with much Distraction and Melancholy; nay, even the most fortunate, such as *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, and *Arminius*, neither durst nor could enjoy themselves; and though they pass'd away the Evening with their Princeesses, yet was all their Discourse concerning the Misfortune of *Coriolanus*, and Affliction of *Cleopatra*. The Empress went immediately to those Lodgings whither *Drusus* had caused *Tiberius* to be convey'd, where finding that Son of hers whom she lov'd, and highly esteem'd upon the Account of Relation, and the many excellent Endowments whereof he really was Master, laid on a Bed, with several great Wounds about him, such as much endanger'd his Life, and all aggravated by a Grief and Confusion that his Design had prov'd so unsuccessful, a Reflection no less prejudicial to his Recovery, than the Wounds he had receiv'd from his Enemy; all that Greatness of Mind she naturally had, was not able to exempt her from the Assaults of a violent Affliction, and after she had several Times embraced that beloved Son, and bath'd his Face with abundance of her Tears, she sat down by him, and continu'd in that Posture a good while, not able to speak one Word to him. *Tiberius* looked on her with a Countenance wherein was remarkable the Indignation and Discontent he was in, and endeavouring to suppress both, to speak to a Mother that had so much Affection for him, ' Madam, (*said he to her*) let me intreat you not to afflict  
 ' yourself for a Son who hath been far from  
 ' deserving all this Tendernefs from you. I deserv'd in some measure the Misfortune that's hap-  
 ' pened to me, by engaging myself in an Enterprize  
 ' nothing but my Passion can excuse; and For-  
 ' tune

‘ tune whom I have ever found favourable in those  
‘ Occasions that were honourable, hath opposed  
‘ me in this with Justice. Be not frightened at my  
‘ Wounds, I have, in my Life, received such as  
‘ have been much more dangerous ; and be plea-  
‘ sed to employ that goodness you express to me,  
‘ to purchase me the Pardon I am to beg of the  
‘ Emperor, for an action that derogates from his  
‘ Authority, and the Respect due to him. The  
‘ Emperor (replies *Livia*) will be sooner appeased  
‘ than you recovered of your Wounds, and the  
‘ trouble he conceives at these, argues him not to  
‘ be much incensed against you. All his wrath,  
‘ as far as I can understand, is bent against your  
‘ Adversary, and if the hope of Revenge may give  
‘ you any satisfaction in your Misfortune, it shall  
‘ not be long ere you have all the comfort you  
‘ can upon that score expect.

Though *Tiberius* was a Person remarkable for  
a malicious and cruel Inclination, yet had he with-  
al a certain greatness of Mind ; and though his  
present resentment might induce him to wish the  
ruin of his Enemy, yet reflecting on his late ge-  
nerous proceeding towards him, he durst not de-  
fire it ; and with that consideration looking on  
the Empress, ‘ I have had (*said he to her*) upon  
‘ many Occasions, reason to wish the Death of  
‘ *Coriolanus*, and this affront I have received from  
‘ him, is no doubt more insupportable to me than  
‘ all the rest : But besides the justice he had this  
‘ Day of his side, I remember it was in his Pow-  
‘ er to have taken away my Life, which yet out  
‘ of an excess of Generosity he would not do,  
‘ though I refused to accept it at his Hands ; and  
‘ his carriage hath been so noble towards me,  
‘ that I cannot with any honour desire to be re-  
‘ venged of him. *Drusus*, who was present at  
‘ this

' this Discourse of *Tiberius*, heard it with much  
 ' satisfaction, as finding him inclined to those sen-  
 ' timents which he had wished in him: But *Li-*  
 ' *via's* Thoughts ran in another Channel, though  
 ' she had a Soul much above her Sex; and fasten-  
 ' ing her Consideration more upon the Wounds  
 ' of her Son, and the danger wherein she found  
 ' him, than on the generosity of his Adversary:  
 ' If it be not honourable for you (*said she to*  
 ' *him*) to press your own revenge, I shall do it  
 ' for you, and what would not be glorious in you,  
 ' will no doubt be such in a Mother, and a Wife  
 ' to the Emperor.

While they were in this Discourse, the Chirur-  
 geons coming in, searched the Wounds of *Tibe-*  
*rius*, and found such as were great enough to raise  
 a distrust, but not to take away all hope of his  
 recovery. *Tiberius* suffers himself to be dressed,  
 and heard the consultation of the Chirurgeons with  
 much Courage, and in all his deportment there  
 appear'd much more rage and confusion for his  
 Misfortune, than fear of Death by his Wounds.  
 He was hardly quite dressed, ere his Chamber was  
 full of such as came to visit him, whereof some  
 were really his Friends, others such as the respects  
 they had for *Livia* oblig'd to that compliance.  
 Not long after, came thither the Emperor himself,  
 though the resentment he had for *Tiberius's* Enter-  
 prize had a while held him in suspense whether  
 he should do him that honour or not; and cer-  
 tainly, had his Condition been otherwise, he  
 would have made him sensible of his displeasure,  
 rather than visit him: But considering the posture  
 he was in, he conceiv'd he ought to remit some-  
 what of it, as having withal for *Livia* a tender-  
 ness and respect too great to forbear the discove-  
 ries thereof upon that Occasion. She was accord-  
 ingly



ingly much pleased to see him come into the Room ; and he was no sooner sat down, but she join'd her solicitations to the intreaties of *Tiberius*, to obtain his Pardon for an Offence which she absolutely imputed to that Passion, upon the account whereof it might be thought excusable, or at least by which they endeavour'd to make it appear such. *Augustus* heard them with much patience ; and at last addressing his Discourse to *Livia*, ' Madam, (*said he to her*) you know  
' your own Omnipotence ; and though the injury  
' I have received from *Tiberius* be in it self very  
' great, yet is it in your Power to oblige me to  
' quit all Thoughts of it ; and you are to assure  
' your self that the resentment I have of the affront  
' he hath done me, is much below the affliction  
' I am in for the inconveniencies he hath run him-  
' self into thereby. Contribute therefore (*conti-*  
' *nued he, speaking to Tiberius, after he had been*  
' *inform'd of the nature of his Wounds*) all you  
' can to your own recovery, and since you are re-  
' duced to this Condition by our common Ene-  
' my, remit to me the execution of our common  
' Revenge.

*Livia*, gave not *Tiberius* the time to reply, and rejoining to the Emperor's Discourse, ' My  
' Lord, (*said she to him*) *Tiberius* is so generous  
' as not to desire any revenge on his Enemy, but  
' by such ways he conceives more honourable :  
' But for me, who am a Woman, who am his  
' Mother, and who have the honour to be Wife  
' to *Cesar*, I suppose I may with honour demand  
' justice of you against an *African*, who by ways  
' less honourable, put him once before into the  
' Condition wherein we now find him, and one  
' from whom you your self have received such  
' extraordinary affronts, as if I were not Mother  
' to

‘ to *Liberius*, yet as Wife to *Cæsar*, I ought to  
 ‘ press the revenge due to them. Take you no  
 ‘ further thought of it, (replies *Augustus*) and  
 ‘ assure your self, that no intreaty, no considera-  
 ‘ tion whatsoever shall divert me from doing ex-  
 ‘ emplary justice upon him.’ Whereupon under-  
 standing that the wounded Person stood in need  
 of rest, and was to forbear all Discourse, he left  
 the Room, taking all those who were come thi-  
 ther upon visits along with him.

*Drusus* stay’d with him after all were gone, and  
 of all the Men that were in *Alexandria*, he was  
 the most at a loss how to behave himself. He  
 had a great Affection for his Brother, though he  
 were inclin’d to some Things he could not but  
 disapprove; and he also well understood that con-  
 sideration of Honour which engag’d him in all  
 his Interests, so as to embrace and prosecute them  
 with all the earnestness of a generous and affec-  
 tionate Brother: But he was also in love with the  
 Virtue of *Coriolanus*, whom he saw in Chains,  
 and reduced to a Condition that required his com-  
 passion much rather than his resentment; he had  
 a particular Respect and Veneration for the Prin-  
 cels *Cleopatra*, and had as fervent an Affection as  
 Heart was capable of for the fair *Antonia*, her  
 Sister: So that as a Servant to *Antonia*, as a Friend  
 to *Cleopatra*, and as a Person generous and full  
 of virtue, he could neither solicit nor wish the  
 Death of *Coriolanus*; and as Brother to *Tiberius*,  
 and Son of *Livia*, he could not endeavour his  
 deliverance. He accordingly took the Mean be-  
 tween these two extreams, and doing those Things  
 his Duty oblig’d him to, his wishes were still con-  
 sonant to his own virtuous Inclinations, and the  
 design he had undertaken to appease *Livia* as  
 much as lay in his Power, so as not to be thought  
 of

of a Party contrary to that of his Brother and his House.

The same Night, the Princess *Cleopatra* was visited by most of the Princesses and other Ladies of quality that were in *Alexandria*; and whereas she had a strange command over the Respects and Affections of all that knew her, there were many among them, who observed not the circumspection they should have done to prevent their dis-obliging of *Livia* upon that Occasion. *Julia* came thither in Person, and with her Prince *Marcellus*, who had made his peace with her, and on whom, as she told him, she was loath to exercise any further rigour, as finding him too much cast down at the Misfortune of *Coriolanus* to need any aggravation of his Affliction. The vertuous *Octavia* came thither with the first, and had not been a-wanting upon that Occasion to assure *Cleopatra*, that she looked on her as her Daughter, and that she would be as free of her solicitations to serve *Coriolanus*, as she could be for *Marcellus*, were he reduced to the same extremities. *Cleopatra* had given her an Account of the Innocence of that Prince, and acquainted her with the Artifices of *Tiberius*, as she had receiv'd the Relation thereof from *Volusius*. So that the generous Princess having restored the Prince of *Mauritania* to the same Place in her Affections she had formerly allow'd him, prepared to join her Interest with that of all her Friends, to counterbalance, on his behalf, the Power of *Livia*. Her reception of *Julius Antonius* was such, as that he could not but be satisfy'd, that the Children of *Anthony* were no less dear to her than her own; and she had express'd no less joy at his return, than at that of *Marcellus*. Finding her self somewhat indisposed, she retired the sooner to her own

Lodgings; the Princesses her Daughters staying with *Cleopatra*, to accompany *Julia*, *Elisa*, *Candace*, *Artemisa*, Prince *Marcellus*, *Agrippa*, and *Cleopatra's* three Brothers. *Julia* who naturally hated Sadness, would needs change the Discourse, which till then had been altogether concerning the Accidents of that Day, into some other of a different Nature, and turning to Prince *Marcellus* and *Antoni*us, whom all entertained as a Person newly revived: ‘Methinks, (*said she to them*) it might be expected from you both, that you should give us some Account of your Travels, and you especially (*said she to Julius Antonius*) who in all Probability, must needs in the space of seven or eight Years have run through some memorable Adventures, and I think there are not any other Persons whom you should be more willing to acquaint therewith, than those here present, nor that there can be a Time wherein such a Discourse might be more seasonable than it may be now to divert the Melancholy of your Sister and Friends.

*Antoni*us perceiving the Princess addressed herself particularly to him, thought himself obliged to return to her some answer, and looking on her with an Action full of Respect; ‘Tis very certain Madam, (*said he to her*) that there are not any in the World to whom I conceive myself more obliged to give an Account of my Life, than the Person I now have the Honour to speak to, and I shall accordingly, when you please to command it, acquaint you with all hath happened to me, since my Departure from *Rome*, but you will give me leave, to tell you, not out of any Design to exempt myself from that Relation, that my Discourse will not afford any Thing that were pleasant or divertive, that I shall only  
‘let

let you know, that having left *Rome*, through the Violence of an insupportable Passion, I have struggled with that Passion, for the space of five or six Years, opposing it with my Reason, my Resentments, and all I could fortify myself with against it, and that at last after incredible Sufferings, I have got the Victory over it, in such manner, that I find myself in a Condition to see again that inexorable Person without any Disturbance. I shall tell you, that I have travelled unknown, and changing my Name with every Country, I came into *Germany*, and all through *Europe*, up as far as *Bizantium*, where I crossed over into *Asia*, which I have visited all over; that I have seen *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Armenia*, *Media*, *Mesopotamia*, *Pamphilia*, and divers other Kingdoms, shifting still into those Countries where I heard there was any Thing of War stirring, having been engaged in many Occasions, wherein if I may say it with Modesty, though a Stranger, I might have acquired a more than ordinary Reputation, if I had not changed Names as often as I did Places, or had other Design than that of subduing that cruel Passion which was such a Torment to my Soul, by putting myself upon all the Employments I thought likely to produce that Effect: But in all this Discourse I shall not have a Word to say of any amorous Adventures, nor indeed aught that may afford you any Diversi-  
on. The Particulars of what I now tell you in brief, I shall give you when you please to desire it, as far as my Memory will prove faithful to me, begging your Pardon in the mean Time, that I cannot entertain you with any Thing that is pleasant.

*Julia* could not forbear smiling at this Discourse of *Antonius*, which *Marcellus* observing; ‘ In troth, Madam, (*said he to her*) had *Antonius* spoken for me, he would have told you the same thing he hath said for himself, it having been my Fate also to travel into several Nations, though not near so many as he, and not to have met with any Adventure worth the Relation. I have seen both *Mauritania*, *Lybia*, and I am so stung with Regret and Confusion at what caused my Departure, and engaged me in that Progress, that I shall as much as lies in my Power, avoid all Occasions of making any Mention thereof. Nay, then, for aught I perceive, (*replies the Daughter of Augustus*) you are not either of you much disposed to give us the Relation we desire you should, and if it be such as you tell us, I think we may excuse you, or at least reserve it for another Time, when we shall be more inclined to hear of Wars and Travels.

Thus were *Marcellus* and *Antonius* dispensed with, as to the Relation of their Adventures, and not long after, *Julia* falling into some private Discourse with *Marcellus* and *Antonius*, *Alexander*, *Ptolomy* and *Ovid*, with *Antonia*, *Artemisa*, *Marcia*, and *Agrippina*, while the Queen of *Æthiopia*, whispering *Cleopatra* in the Ear, was telling her, that failing to see *Cæsario* that Night, she had given *Clitia* order to send him by *Eteucles* an Account of all had happened to them; *Agrippa* who had kept Silence all the Time, and had been very pensive all the Night, found an opportunity to come at *Elisa*, who out of the Sweetness of her Disposition, and the Respect she had for his Virtue, durst not shun him, as she would have done some other Person, and laying hold of an Occasion which he met not with so often as he desired, he said to her all that

a vio-

a violent, yet respectful Passion, such as his, could inspire him with, and satisfied her of the Violence of his Sufferings, much beyond what he had ever done before. *Elisa* entertained that Confirmation with Abundance of Grief, and an Affliction so much the greater, for that *Agrippa* was a Person virtuous and powerful, and one she would not disoblige, if she could avoid it. Whence it came that she answered his Discourses with much Moderation and Mildness; but when she found herself too far urged, and reduced to a Necessity of expressing herself more fully, looking on him with a Countenance, wherein he might observe much more Regret than aversion for his Person; ‘ My Lord (*said she to him*) the Favours you have  
 ‘ out of your Goodness done me, are extraordinary, and I doubt not but I ought in some measure to make my Acknowledgments to you for  
 ‘ the Protection I have found from *Augustus*,  
 ‘ against the Persecutions of *Tigranes*; but you  
 ‘ will give me leave to complain of the Violence  
 ‘ you do me, since I cannot interpret otherwise  
 ‘ the Perseverance you express, in pressing me to  
 ‘ Things which it is impossible for me to grant,  
 ‘ and to make it my suit to you, with the greatest  
 ‘ Importunity imaginable, that you will content  
 ‘ yourself with the Esteem, the Acknowledgments,  
 ‘ and the Respects I shall have for you while I live,  
 ‘ and not to persist any longer in a Passion, where-  
 ‘ of you will never have any Satisfaction, and by  
 ‘ which you will make me the most unhappy  
 ‘ Creature in the World.

*Elisa* delivered these Words with such an Action as convinced *Agrippa* they came from her Heart, and he was accordingly more troubled thereat, than at any Accident had ever happened to him. He continued a while without making her answer,

but at last, re-assuming the Discourse; ' May the  
 ' Gods (*said he to her*) send me Death rather  
 ' than the least Occasion that may contribute to  
 ' your Misfortune, and if my Love be any hin-  
 ' drance to your Happiness, may it end with my  
 ' Life, that I may no longer disturb the Enjoy-  
 ' ments I so heartily wish you.' Whereupon not  
 able to suppress his Grief, and excusing himself up-  
 on Indisposition, not feigned, but real, whereof  
 he then felt his first Assaults, he took leave of the  
 Company. *Julia* with the Daughters of *Octavia*,  
 the Brothers of *Cleopatra* and *Artemisa*, not long  
 after withdrew also, and *Elisa* and *Candace* staid  
 some Time longer with *Cleopatra*, not able to give  
 over speaking so soon of their common Adventure.  
 ' I ever had a Jealousy (*says Candace*) that *Cor-*  
 ' *nelius* had some Design upon me, but could never  
 ' have imagined, that in the Court, nay, I may  
 ' almost say in the Presence of his Master, he  
 ' would have attempted any such Thing. I was  
 ' very much afraid, (*added the Princess of Par-*  
 ' *thia*) *Tigranes* should have engaged himself in  
 ' such an Enterprize as he hath, but being so near  
 ' *Cesar*, I thought myself so secure, as that I  
 ' needed not fear any such thing. And I had  
 ' reason (*says the Daughter of Anthony*) to fear  
 ' all Things from *Tiberius*, and know not how  
 ' I came to be so strangely blinded, as not to have  
 ' been more careful of myself, after I had under-  
 ' stood from *Volusius*, that he was hereabouts,  
 ' and discovered not himself to any.' Whereup-  
 on, after they had expressed a Joy for the good  
 Fortune they had had, their Goodness was such,  
 as not to wish those Lovers whom they could not  
 consider otherwise than as Enemies, a greater mis-  
 chief than what had befallen them; and without  
 desiring they should meet, with any greater, they  
 only



only wished themselves secure from their Persecutions, admiring not without much satisfaction, how that the same Fortune which had wrought a Friendship between them, had as it were twisted together their three Destinies, and had almost made them all three equally unfortunate by one and the same Adventure. This Accident, common to all three, made the knot of their Friendship the more indissoluble, and confirm'd *Candace* in the Resolution she had taken, to expect, with *Cesar*, what would be the Fortune of her two Friends, and to oblige them to accept the Refuge she had proffer'd them in a Country whereof she had the absolute Disposal.

This Night passed away differently among so many illustrious Persons; whose Fortunes were so different, though those who thought themselves the most happy, were so generous as to sympathize in some measure with the Misfortunes of others. The Emperor having rested very ill in the Night, it was fair Day ere he awoke, and consequently could be seen, insomuch, that several Princes, ere they could be admitted to wait on him, had the opportunity to make other Visits. Though *Philadelph* had disengag'd himself from having any hand in the Interest of *Tigranes*, as well out of a Consideration of the Injustice of his Procedure, as the great Civilities his *Arshnoe*, *Ariobarzanes*, and himself had received from the generous *Artaban*, yet had he still a Friendship for him, greater than that of the *Median* towards him: And though he blamed his engaging in such an Enterprize as much as they who had most opposed it, yet hearing he was brought wounded to *Alexandria*, he would needs visit him, and do him all the good Offices he could, without offending those Friends, of whom their Virtue obliged

him to a greater Esteem. He found him in a sad Condition, though not very dangerously wounded, and easily perceived that Grief and Shame did him as much hurt as his Wounds. *Philadelph* comforted him with much Mildness, and blamed him the less out of a Consideration of the Posture he was in; but the King of *Media* was so overburthen'd with Affliction, that he could not hear of any Comfort, nor indeed could well endure Discourse. The chiefest end of his Visit was to induce him to a Desire of his own Recovery, to intreat him so to contribute his own Endeavours thereto, as not to make those of others ineffectual, through that Excess of Grief he seemed to be in. He represented to him, that many other Enterprizes had proved as unsuccessful as his, and what he should most fear, was the danger of his Wounds, and not the Resentment of the Emperor, which in all likelihood would go no further than it had done.

*Tigranes* hearkened to this Discourse of *Philadelph* with much impatience and distraction, as looking with no great confidence on a Prince, who out of respect to Virtue, disapproved the unworthiness of his Designs; but calling to mind withal, that it was through his Assistance he had been re-seated in his Throne, and that he had not forgotten the esteem he ought to have for him, he in some measure smother'd his own sentiments, to give him the less occasion to complain, and pretended much compliance to his, though in effect it was no more than Pretence. *Philadelph* desirous to know how he had been engag'd into that Enterprize, was told by him, That ever since his arrival at *Alexandria*, he had found *Cornelius* very much inclined to be his Friend, and, that that disposition had obliged him at first to make his Complaints to him with much confidence.  
and

and afterwards to discover himself more fully to him; that *Cornelius* obliged by the freedom of his carriage towards him, had by way of Requital discovered to him the Love he had for *Candace*, even before he knew her to be Queen of *Æthiopia*, and that that equality of Fortune, that is, of Loving without being loved again, had made a certain union of their Interests, and obliged them to mutual proffers of Services upon that Occasion. That however, they would hardly have taken the Resolution which they would have executed the Day before, if, the very Night of the Emperor's arrival, and that after all were retired from the Meeting that had been at *Julia's* Lodgings, *Tiberius* had not come unknown to *Cornelius's*, who had been his ancient Friend, and was obliged in some respects to *Livia* for the Favours he had received from *Cesar*: That *Cornelius* had been much surpriz'd to see *Tiberius* in that Condition, and that having asked him the Reason of it, after he had by many Expressions and Oaths assured him of his Friendship, he with much confidence acquainted him with the design he had to carry away the Princess *Cleopatra* by Force, after he had ineffectually tried all other ways to gain her, seeing that the Emperor, who in all things else treated him as his Son, had neglected him in that Affair, or at least had resolved not to use his Authority to make him possessor of *Cleopatra*, as he had some time been willing to do, and that he had a fairer opportunity to carry her away at that time, than he had had in his Life-time before, there being not any who knew of his coming to *Alexandria*, but thought him very far from it; that he had Men, and a Vessel lying lieger at a Place where it was not easy to discover them; but that it would be

hard for him to effect his Purpose, by reason of the like accident that had happened to the Princess not many Days before, which might oblige her to have a greater care of her self, if he afforded him not his Assistance, and furnished him with those things which he easily might do, without running the hazard of being discovered. That he had added to this Discourse thousands of Proffers which he had made *Cornelius*, which yet had not at some other time made that impression in him which they did then; that *Cornelius* (otherwise very much a Creature of *Tiberius's*, but in other circumstances would not easily have been perswaded to engage in any thing whereby he might incense the Emperor) finding in the present occasion a means to interest *Tiberius* in his Fortunes, by sacrificing himself to the furtherance of his Designs, had forgot all other considerations, and made no difficulty to discover to him his Affection to *Candace*, and acquaint him, that the King of *Media*, who was in a condition not unlike theirs, and who had gallant and faithful Men about him, would gladly join with them in such an Enterprize, and would afford them a Retreat in his Country, till that, by the Mediation of *Livia*, *Cesar* should be appeased: That he had given him a particular account of the Sentiments of *Tigranes*, and the Correspondence they held; and that *Tiberius* having liked his Proposal, and expressed his impatience to see *Tigranes*, *Cornelius* conceiving there was little time to lose, and that the Night was most proper for their Interviews, had written a Letter to him, desiring him to come upon Sight thereof to his House; that *Tigranes* very secretly came thither, that he met with *Tiberius*, and that agreeing in their Intentions, and encouraged by

by one another's Assistances, they without any difficulty resolved to put in execution what was proposed by *Cornelius*: That their Design was to carry away the three Princesses into *Media*; which they thought might be the more easily done, by reason of their being perpetually together, and that it was but the same work to force away all three, as any one of them: That they doubted not but the Empress would make their Peace, yet thought it not convenient to give her any notice of their Design, lest she should disapprove it as Temerarious: That they had not haply been so violent upon the execution of it, if the present opportunity had not obliged them thereto, and if, the Night before the Hunting-Match, *Cornelius*, casually walking in the Gardens of the Palace, had not over-heard the Conversation of the three Princesses, and among other things of importance, understood, that they would be the next Day at the Hunting, and if possible, together in the same Chariot: That *Cornelius* had heard several other things, whereby he thought himself oblig'd to hasten their Enterprize; and that having given them notice thereof that Night, they had set all things in order for carrying of it on: That *Cornelius* had order'd a Chariot to be made ready for the three Princesses, such as they would have desir'd, and had given the Driver instructions what he was to do: That *Tiberius* and *Tigranes* with their Men had followed the Game at a distance, keeping in the most unfrequented Places, till such time as *Cornelius*, having left the Hunters, met them at the Place appointed, which was upon the way they had order'd the Chariot-Driver to take: That there he put on his Arms, which he had caused to be brought thither by one of his Men, and had brought

brought them through By-places, which he well knew, to the Chariot of the Princesses, where their design met with a success much different from what they had expected.

Thus came *Philadelph* by the particulars of the Enterprize of the three discontented Lovers; and after he had comforted *Tigranes* in his Misfortune, and told him, that 'twas haply in order to his Happiness that the Gods had crossed his design, and that in all probability he could not expect to be fortunate in the enjoyment of a Person that lov'd him not, and whom he knew prepossessed by another Affection: He proffer'd him all the Services he could rationally expect from his Friendship, and not long after took leave of him, out of a fear of prejudicing his Health by obliging him to over-much Discourse.

As soon as the Emperor was to be seen, the whole Court of *Alexandria* waited on him, the gallant *Artaban* only excepted, who not able to smother his resentments, chose rather to pass away his melancholly thoughts elsewhere, than present himself before him with a Countenance which would, to no purpose, have betray'd his Discontent. Among so many Princes, the Emperor not finding *Agrippa*, and calling to mind he had not seen him the Night before, which was something more than ordinary, he asked for him, and was answered by some in the Company, That being fallen into a Fever in the Night, it was grown very violent upon him. *Agrippa* being a Person whom *Cesar* loved, and looked on as the most considerable of the Empire, the account he had receiv'd of his Indisposition troubled him extreamly, so that as soon as he was ready he went to Visit him, taking only with him *Mecenas* and *Domitius*: He found him in  
a hot

a hot burning Fever, and in a much worse condition than he had imagined, considering the small time he had been Sick. After he had sat a while on his Bed-side, and that *Agrippa* had with much submissiveness acknowledg'd the Honour he did him, though he had often received the like, he asked him what the nature of his Disease was, and the cause of so sudden an Indisposition, if it might be known.

*Agrippa* continued a while without answering him; but the Emperor having once more put the same Question to him: ' My Lord, (*said he to him, with a Sigh he could not suppress*) I do but too well deserve what I suffer; nay, were my condition much worse, I were worthy of it, since that the great Charges you honour me with, and the Employments of consequence you put me upon, cannot find my thoughts so much busi-ness as to free me from a Passion which not only disturbs, but makes me unfit for your Service. I perceive (*says Augustus to him*) it is Love hath put you into this condition, and that *Elisa* will in time deprive us of *Agrippa*, if we take not some course to prevent it. I should hardly have thought that that Passion could have wrought so sudden and so violent an effect upon you; but since it is so, endeavour to divert what may be yet more dangerous, and recover your self, with the assurance I give you, that *Agrippa* shall have the Enjoyment of *Elisa*, or I not be Master of all that Power the Gods have bestow'd on me. If I might have that Happiness (*replies Agrippa*) with the consent of that fair Princess, no doubt I should soon recover, and live the happiest of Men; but if I must receive it from the Authority *Cesar*, and that it be an effect of any Violence to the Inclinations

'clinations of *Elisa*, I must, my Lord, not only  
 'refuse the Proffer you make me, but I shall doubt-  
 'less disclaim a Life which I cannot preserve but  
 'by that means. You are generous and full of  
 'Virtue (replies *Augustus*) and it is from the as-  
 'surances I have of it, that I conceive my self  
 'the more oblig'd to endeavour your Safety and  
 'Enjoyments; the Preservation of a Man such as  
 'Agrippa, being a thing much more to be mind-  
 'ed than those Formalities which you would  
 'have me be guided by without an necessity:  
 'Elisa shall suffer no Violence, because it may  
 'be hoped she will be prudent enough to comply  
 'with Reason and the posture of her Affairs,  
 'so that there shall be no need of Authority;  
 'but it is not fit we should stand so much upon  
 'the Inclinations she may have for a Person  
 'that's inferior to her, as not to let her know  
 'she ought to exchange them upon advantageous  
 'terms. Ah! my Lord, (replies the amorous  
 'Agrippa) I see the course you intend to take  
 'will make me more odious in the sight of that  
 'excellent Princess than I am, and consequently  
 'the most unhappy Man in the World. Trust me  
 'with the Management of your Interests, (says  
 'Augustus) and if any hatred comes upon it, I  
 'shall take it upon my self, so as that you shall  
 'be blameless; but however it may happen, do  
 'you endeavour your own Recovery, and let me  
 'alone with the rest, since it were vain for you  
 'to oppose what I intend to do. Elisa shall have  
 'no reason to complain of my Procedure, and I  
 'protest to you I shall treat her no otherwise  
 'than if she were my own Daughter. Where-  
 'upon perceiving that Agrippa would have made  
 'some reply, and exprest by his Gesture, that he  
 'consented not to the design he had to serve him,

he



he put his Hand on his Mouth, after he had told him, that in so violent a Fever as he had, he should not speak much, he withdrew, and left him, partly flattered with the hopes he had put him into, and partly troubled, out of the fear he was in to displease a Person he so much ador'd.

The Emperor being a Person very eager in what he resolv'd to do, he no sooner went from *Agrippa's*, but he goes immediately to the Princess of *Parthia*: She had been dress'd a good while, insomuch that the Princess *Arfinoe* and *Olympia* were come to Visit her, conducted thither by *Philadelph* and *Artaban*. *Augustus* was somewhat troubled to find *Artaban* there, as feeling within him a certain remorse, at his so ill treating a Man whose worth he had an infinite esteem, and whose Person an admiration for; and the amorous *Artaban*, who had heard of the Indisposition of *Agrippa*, and upon the Emperor's coming into the Room, imagined what his Errand was, could not forbear changing colour, or expressing some disturbance. *Augustus* observed him with some confusion; but the Respects he had for *Agrippa* making him the less mindful what Prejudice he did *Artaban*, as being one he loved above all Men, *Marcellus* only excepted, he prosecuted his Design, and after some short Discourse with the Princess before the Company, he told her he had something to say to her in Private: Whereupon taking her by the Hand to the Bed-side. *Olympia* and *Arfinoe*, with *Artaban*, *Philadelph*, *Mecenas*, and *Domitius*, did out of respect, stay at the other end of the Room. 'Tis true, *Artaban* minded not much their Conversation, as being in such a strange disturbance, that a little would have per-

perswaded him to leave them, to go and interrupt the Emperor in the Discourse he had with *Elisa*.

As soon as they were sat down, the Emperor assuming the Discourse with an accent which discovered the Passion whence it proceeded, ' Madam, (*said he to her*) I am now come to beg of you the Life of a Friend, who upon your account is at Death's-door, and were it any thing of less consequence than my Friend's Life, and that such a Friend as *Agrippa*, whose worth is known all over the World, I should not importune you with a Discourse which you receive haply with little inclination to answer it, nor make it my business to ruin the Fortune of a Person whose Virtue I esteem; but I have not any choice to make, nor time to lose, when the safety of *Agrippa* lies at the stake; and you may have understood, that he is already in such a condition, as out of which we are in some fear whether he will recover. Have some compassion, fair Princess, both on him that suffers, and him that intercedes; and after such an effect of your Goodness, dispose of *Cesar* and the Empire, as absolutely as if you were the Sovereign thereof.

Hereupon *Augustus* held his Peace, expecting *Elisa*'s answer, with as much disturbance of mind, as if it had been for himself. But the fair Princess was at such a loss, that it was no small difficulty to her to find terms wherein to answer him, and a mean betwixt the constancy of her intentions, and the respect she would express towards *Cesar*, at a time when she might fear all things from his Authority, and in that distraction she continued so long silent, that the Emperor re-assuming the discourse, ' Why do you delay  
to

‘ so long, fair Princess, (*added he*) the restitution  
‘ of the joy I have lost, and the putting of a  
‘ greater obligation upon *Cæsar* than he could  
‘ have received from all the World besides ; with  
‘ the least assistance of yours we shall overcome  
‘ all difficulties, and we will satisfy *Artaban* with  
‘ a Fortune which may be equivalent to that we  
‘ would take from him. My Lord (*said the*  
‘ *Princess at last*) ’tis not my want of resolution  
‘ that occasions my silence, but the affliction it  
‘ is to me that I cannot answer suitably to your  
‘ intentions, and find my self reduced to a ne-  
‘ cessity of disobeying and displeasing a great  
‘ Emperor who hath afforded me his Protection;  
‘ and making so little acknowledgment of the  
‘ affection of a Man, whose Virtue and Person  
‘ I must honour, I have many reasons to alledge;  
‘ which you cannot disapprove; but I shall  
‘ urge only one, which makes an inevitable ob-  
‘ stacle in the business you manage, and only  
‘ tell you, my Lord, that if it be a Husband  
‘ you proffer me in the Person of *Agrippa*, I  
‘ cannot accept him, without the consent of those  
‘ at whose disposal my Birth obliges me to be;  
‘ and that, as things stand between your Empire  
‘ and that of the *Parthians*, there is little likeli-  
‘ hood *Phraates* should give me leave to marry  
‘ a *Roman*, and that the Favourite of *Augustus*.  
‘ Ah, Madam, (*reply’d the Emperor*) give me  
‘ leave to tell you, that you answer me not sin-  
‘ cerely, and that if you would have received a  
‘ Husband, according to the disposal of your  
‘ Father, you would have received *Tigranes*,  
‘ whom he had particular designed you for.  
‘ I do not tell you, my Lord, (*replied Eliza*) that  
‘ I will receive from the hands of *Phraates* a  
‘ Husband I could not endure, but that I shall  
‘ never

' never take one of my own choice without his  
 ' approbation, till I am in a condition to choose  
 ' for my self. And do you think (*added the*  
 ' *Emperor*) that the King your Father approves  
 ' *Artaban*, or rather can you be ignorant of his  
 ' disallowance of him? I must needs acknow-  
 ' ledge (*reply'd the Princess*) that he approves  
 ' him not; but neither does *Artaban* even hope  
 ' to be my Husband, if my Father does not con-  
 ' sent thereto, or our Fortunes change some other  
 ' way. And if *Phraates* were dead, (*replied*  
 ' *Cesar*) would not you marry *Artaban*? My  
 ' Lord, (*replied the Princess, with a resolution*  
 ' *more than ordinary in her*) you would have  
 ' me tell you more than *Artaban* ever knew,  
 ' and indeed, more than his curiosity led him to  
 ' enquire; but since you command me to express  
 ' my self, I shall tell you, that if the Gods had  
 ' deprived me of those Persons to whom I owe  
 ' my Being and Birth, and that I were accord-  
 ' ingly free to make my own choice of a Hus-  
 ' band, I am so infinitely obliged to *Artaban*,  
 ' and have that acquaintance with his Virtue, that  
 ' no doubt I should prefer him before all the  
 ' Men in the World.

These words, which *Elisa* uttered with some  
 fierceness, and loud enough to be heard by the  
 impatient *Artaban*, put the Emperor into a little  
 astonishment, and after he had continued silent a  
 while, ' I see then (*said he to her*) the Fortune  
 ' of *Artaban* lies no less in my way, than the  
 ' Inclinations of *Elisa*; and since you force me to  
 ' that necessity, I am to try, whether I may not  
 ' find in *Artaban* himself more compassion for  
 ' my Friend, and a greater Consideration of my  
 ' own quiet; and whether by a Fortune where to  
 ' I can indisputably raise him, I may not shake  
 ' the

‘ the pretensions he hath to a much higher, which  
‘ it will not be so easy for him to obtain.’ Up-  
on which words, not expecting what answer the  
Princess should make, he calls *Artaban*, and in  
that he discovered the impetuosity of his Affection  
to *Agrippa*, rather than acted according to his  
ordinary Prudence, which in all probability would  
not have advised him to make such propositions  
to *Artaban*, before *Elisa*, though he had thought  
him of such a Nature as to accept them. *Artaban*  
comes up to him, more troubled than if he  
had had an Army to oppose; and the Emperor,  
having commanded him to sit down, (a Favour  
he ordinarily did to Persons of that rank whereto  
*Artaban* had by his Virtue raised himself) after  
he had sought, and with much difficulty found  
words to express his intentions; ‘ *Artaban*, (said  
‘ *be to him*) I can make a sincere protestation to  
‘ you, that if I saw but any probability of your  
‘ arrival to the Fortune you pretend to by the  
‘ *Parthian* Princess, I would not upon any con-  
‘ sideration in the World disturb it, as having  
‘ that esteem for your extraordinary qualities, that  
‘ there are few Persons, whose advantages I should  
‘ endeavour to promote so much as yours. But in  
‘ regard she hath declared to me, that her inten-  
‘ tion is not to marry you without the consent of  
‘ the King her Father, and that I think it a Thing  
‘ you should never hope; I would intreat you,  
‘ with all the Affection imaginable, not to op-  
‘ pose the life of a Friend, whom I cannot pre-  
‘ serve but by the goodness of the Princess *Elisa*,  
‘ and to assure your self, that if any other Fortune  
‘ whatsoever can compensate in your apprehen-  
‘ sion that which you quit, I will put you into  
‘ such a Condition, as that you shall have no cause  
‘ to envy that of the greatest King.

Ar-

*Artaban* was extremely troubled at these words, not that he expected any other from *Cesar*, but out of a Fear he was in, the Princess might hearken to a proposition which he made to him in her presence. Yet did not his Courage fail him in that emergency, no more than it had done in others; and after he had looked on *Elisa*, as it were to find out by her countenance, what he should do, he turns to the Emperor, and fastening his Eyes on his with a greater confidence; ‘ My Lord (*said he to him*) this is not the first time that I have been sensible of the vanity of my presumptuous imaginations; it is not long since that I have condemned them my self, and I should haply ere this have lost them together with my Life, if the Princess out of her goodness had not pardoned them. ‘ If she think it yet convenient to condemn them, I shall be able to disengage my self of them by ceasing to live; and if she approve the Proposition you make on the behalf of *Agrippa*, it were needless to ask my consent in Things that depend purely on her Will, since it is not unknown to her, that I shall submit even to Death without the least repining. No *Artaban* (*says the Princess*) I have not consented thereto, nor would I have you imagine that I should, out of any consideration whatsoever, prefer *Agrippa* or any Man in the World before you. If it be so, (*replies Artaban, turning very confidently towards the Emperor*) I will continue my pretensions, be they never so temerarious to the last gasp, nor is it the Roman Empire, nor the Empire of the Universe, the preservation of a Thousand Lives, if I had so many to lose, that shall oblige me to quit them.

*As-*

*Augustus* was a little incensed at that audacious reply of *Artaban*, and looking on him with a dissatisfied Countenance ; ‘ I am not to learn (*said he to him*) that now is not the first time, that you have slighted not only Kingdoms, but Kings also, and I might well have imagined, that all I could offer you was below your Ambition ; but I am apt to believe that in time you may moderate it, and if the King of *Parthia* come to be judge of your pretensions, and those of your Rivals, as he ought, and haply will be, it will prove a great hazard, whether you are the more Fortunate. With which words he rose up, taking leave of the Princess with much indifference ; and as he went out of the Room, staying her at the Door, whither she was to come along with him : However (*said he to her*) think not any thing amiss of *Agrippa*, if he seem to do any thing contrary to the promise he made you, not to make any advantage of my Authority, in the prosecution of his affection ; he disapproves my endeavours to serve him, and will be no less troubled at it than *Artaban* ; but we must not press too much upon his Generosity, and it were unjust, because he is too generous, he should be so much the more miserable.

The Emperor having left the Princess of *Parthia*, was going to his own Lodgings, when passing through the Gallery, he saw coming toward him *Aquilus*, one of *Cornelius's* Lieutenants, and whom, of all his Friends, he had the greatest confidence of. He comes up to *Augustus* with a very sad countenance, and the Emperor who imagined he came to solicit him on the behalf of *Cornelius*, looking very angrily ; ‘ You come from *Cornelius* (*said he to him*) and it is not  
‘ un-

• unlikely that base Man, who hath with so  
 • much ingratitude abused the Favours I had done  
 • him, is haply now in some confusion at the  
 • temerity of his Enterprize: He hath indeed  
 • much Reason to be troubled at it, as being out  
 • of all hopes of ever coming to that height where-  
 • to I had raised him. He need not fear the loss  
 • of his Life, since it is below my displeasure to  
 • take it from him; but let him live in the shame  
 • he hath brought himself to, and at that dis-  
 • tance from me, that I may not hear any thing  
 • of him.

These words, though uttered with a great deal  
 of indignation, wrought no change in the coun-  
 tenance of *Aquilius*, insomuch, that looking on  
 the Emperor, as one who was not afraid of any  
 Thing for his Friend's sake: ' My Lord, (*said*  
 • *he to him*) *Cornelius* is now in a Condition to  
 • defy the effects of your displeasure, as having  
 • thought it a burthen to survive the loss of that  
 • Affection, which you had some time honoured  
 • him with: This Misfortune, more than that of  
 • his Enterprize, was it that put him into De-  
 • spair, and having the Night before endured the  
 • Remedies applied to his Wounds, with a coun-  
 • tenance wherein might be read in some measure  
 • the dreadful design he had conceived, he hath  
 • this last Night torn off all, and was this Morn-  
 • ing found dead in his Bed, almost drowned in  
 • the Blood he had lost.

This Discourse of *Aquilius* very much troubled  
 the Emperor, who had loved *Cornelius*, and had  
 in time pardoned the miscarriage which the ex-  
 travagance of his Love had caused him to com-  
 mit; so that having continued some time silent,  
 • I was not desirous of *Cornelius's* Death, (*said*  
 • *he*) and am sorry he should so far despair of  
 • the



' the Pardon he might have obtained from one  
 ' that had a particular Affection for him.' My  
 Lord, (says *Aquilius*, coming up close to the  
 Emperor, with an Action whence he inferred he  
 had something more than ordinary to tell him)  
 ' *Cornelius* writ the last Night a Letter, which one  
 ' of his Men hath just brought to me, and which  
 ' I bring you, because directed to you, and is  
 ' besides of very great Consequence. *Augustus* took  
 ' the Letter from *Aquilius*, and having opened it,  
 ' found therein these Words :

*Cornelius Gallus to Cæsar Augustus.*

' **T** Hough I have by the last Action of my  
 ' Life rendred my self unworthy the Fa-  
 ' vours you had some time honoured me with ;  
 ' yet can I assure you sincerely, as one ready to  
 ' close his Eyes to this World, that the Fidelity  
 ' I had towards you, leaves me not even to the  
 ' last gasp, and being unwilling to live burthened  
 ' with the confusion and misfortune whereto the  
 ' loss of your Affection, and the unsuccessfulness  
 ' of my own have reduced me, it is, my Lord,  
 ' the greatest of my desires, that my last thoughts  
 ' may do you such a Service, as may in some  
 ' measure force out of your Memory the offence  
 ' I have committed against you. I must confess  
 ' my pretensions to *Candace* were too too pre-  
 ' sumptuous, and that I have endeavoured to gain  
 ' her by such ways as have justly drawn on me  
 ' your displeasure ; but it was not so much my  
 ' design to gain her, as to deprive your Enemy  
 ' of her, and by taking her away from him, I  
 ' began an act of Revenge which you are to pro-  
 ' secute : The Son of *Julius Cæsar* and *Cleopa-*  
 ' *tra*, and the same *Cæsario* whom you have  
 ' thought

' thought dead these ten Years, is the Person for  
 ' whom the Queen of *Æthiopia* is designed; he  
 ' is not only living, but in *Alexandria*. and he is  
 ' the same *Cleomedon*, who is so famous in *Æthio-*  
 ' *pia* for many great Victories. *Aquilius*, whom  
 ' I send you with this Account, can inform you  
 ' further, knows the retreat of your Enemy, and  
 ' will tell you how he is to be secured. I shall  
 ' be happy in my Death, if these last Minutes  
 ' of my Life contribute aught to your Service, and  
 ' may satisfy you dying, that I may well have  
 ' miscarried through a Passion, which hath brought  
 ' the greatest Men into the like inconveniencies,  
 ' but that I have not been unfaithful to my Sove-  
 ' reign Lord and Benefactor.

The more intentive the Emperor was in the  
 reading of those Words, the more did the distur-  
 bance arising in his Soul become remarkable in  
 his Countenance, insomuch that *Mecenas* and *Do-*  
*mitius* taking notice of it, expected with some  
 impatience he should acquaint them with the cause  
 thereof. *Augustus* took *Aquilius* aside, and be-  
 ing got to such a distance as none could hear them,  
 he commanded him to give him an Account of  
 what he knew concerning the business about which  
*Cornelius* had written to him, and for which he  
 directed him only to him. *Aquilius* who was  
 ready to satisfy the Emperor's desires, told him,  
 that the Night before the Hunting Match, *Corne-*  
*lius* and himself, to whom he had discovered his  
 inclinations for *Candace*, walking in the Palace  
 Garden, had seen the same *Cesar*, whom *Corn-*  
*elius* spoke of in his Letter, and being behind  
 a row of Trees, had over-heard all the Discourse  
 had passed between him, Queen *Candace*, the  
 Princess *Cleopatra* his Sister, the Princess of *Par-*  
*thia*,

*thia*, and *Artaban*, and thereupon gave him the particulars of it, as far as he could remember, insisting most on those Things whence it might be inferred, that that *Cleomedon* whom *Candace* so much affected, was Brother to *Cleopatra*, and indeed no other than *Cesar*. To this he added, that after the departure of the Princesses, *Cornelius* and himself, who had hid themselves to avoid being discovered, had followed *Cesar* at his going out of the Garden, and that desirous to know his retreat, *Aquilius*, by command from *Cornelius*, had gone softly after him, yet at such a distance as not to be observed, and had seen him go into the House where he lodged, which was in one of the most unfrequented parts of *Alexandria*: That *Cornelius* would have given him notice of it that very Night, had it not been for his design to carry away *Candace* the next Day, which upon that discovery would have been prevented; that he had ordered the Emperor should not be acquainted therewith till his return from Hunting; and to that end, though *Aquilius* were a Person of whose Friendship he had so much confidence as of any Man's, and one he might have engaged in that Enterprize, yet had he purposely left him in the City to observe *Cesar*, and to acquaint the Emperor with his being there, in case he should not return to *Alexandria*: Further, that he knew the House where he made his retreat, and whence he stirred not but in the Night, to visit the Queen of *Æthiopia*; and that if he would give him order, and a Party fit to secure him, he promised him that a few Minutes should bring him into his Power.

*Augustus* hearkened to this Discourse of *Aquilius* with much disturbance of Mind and Thoughts, but put it out of all question that the Son of *Cesar*

was to be secured; nay, he thought it prudence to have all those in custody, who had been of the Conversation whereby he came to be discovered. Though he was very open in all Things to *Mecenas*, yet he would not speak to him of this, because he would not raise any Jealousy in *Domitius*, to whom he thought not fit to discover it, by reason of the Pretensions he had to the Alliance of *Cleopatra*; but having sent for *Levinus*, Tribune of the Prætorian Bands, a Person whom he put much Confidence in, he commanded him to take a Party, and go to the House whither *Aquilus* would bring him, and having secured the Persons he should shew him, bring them immediately before him: Giving him these Orders with that secrecy and particular Instructions, as whence *Levinus* and *Aquilus* could not but infer, that if they failed in the Execution thereof, they run the hazard of incurring his Displeasure.

They immediately departed, taking the most secret way they could to the House where *Cæsario* was lodged, and *Aquilus* having acquainted *Levinus* with the Quarter of the City where it was, he took such a Number of the Guard with him as he thought necessary, dividing them into small Parties, and ordering them to meet from several ways about the House, to the end less Notice should be taken of his Design. The Son of *Cæsar*, whom the magnificent Palace of the *Ptolomies* had given his first Lodgings, and who had sometime possessed it with so much Pomp, was then lodged in a poor House, one of the most obscure about the City, where he thought himself most unlikely to be discovered. Having taken but little rest in the Night, he was laid on his Bed, and fast asleep, when his Enemies came to the House. *Aquilus* came all alone, and the Master having opened

opened the Door, he immediately staid him, to prevent the Notice he might give his Lodger; whereupon *Levinus* coming in with a Party of the Guards, commanded him to conduct him to his Lodger's Chamber, and was obeyed by the poor frightened Man, who without any Resistance brought him into it. *Levinus* and *Aquilius* were gotten into the Chamber with the Guard after them, ere the Prince awaked, and casting himself off his Bed upon the Sight of those Men, he was going to run to his Sword, when *Levinus* perceiving it on the Table, seizes it, and surrounding the Prince with his Guards, convinced him, that alone, and without Arms, he could do nothing in order to his Safety. Upon Sight of the Majesty and Comeliness of *Cesar's* Son, there seem'd to be more Astonishment in the Countenance of *Levinus*, than in his, insomuch that he thought himself oblig'd to a Respect which it was hard to forbear towards such a Person. He look'd on him a while without speaking, and by his Deportment discover'd how much he was surpriz'd at that Sight; when the Prince, whose present Danger could not abate any thing of his Courage, looking on him with a settled Countenance, ask'd him what he was, and upon what Account he came in that manner to his Chamber? 'I come (*says Levinus to him*) by Order from *Cesar*, to secure you; and to bring you to him.' The Son of *Cesar* doubted not from those Words but that he was discover'd; and having once more look'd about him to see if there were any possibility to defend his Life and Liberty, when he finds all taken from him, he sigh'd; out of a Reflection on *Candace*, rather than out of any Fear of the Danger he was in. He soon recover'd out of the disturbance which had broke forth into his Coun-

in, and that in his noble Carriage, and his Countenance, full of Sweetness and Majesty, he observ'd the Image of the Great *Cesar*, intermix'd with some Ideas of Queen *Cleopatra*. Accordingly was he struck therewith, and not able to conceal his Surprise from *Mecenas* and *Sempronius* who stood by him, ' Ah! (*said he to them*) behold the Image of my Father.' And mov'd with a Respect which he could not forbear upon so unexpected a sight, he rose out of the Chair where he was sat, and saluted the Prince with much Civility. *Casario*, who had not expected so much from him, was much amazed at it, but his Astonishment was much greater, when the Emperor breaking the Discourse with a personated Mildness, an Art he could make his Advantages of, when he thought it convenient; ' You are very much to blame (*said he to him*) to come privately, and lie Incognito in a City where your Birth affords you so many Advantages; and besides, that the Blood of *Cleopatra* hath a right to command in *Alexandria*, you doubt not I hope of the Veneration I have for that of *Cesar*.

There needing no more to satisfy the Prince of his being discovered, his Astonishment was so great, that he was in some uncertainty what answer to make him. He thought it a Dishonour to disclaim a glorious Truth, either out of Fear or any other Consideration; nay, vainly to disclaim it to those who might have a perfect knowledge of it. And on the other side, he thought it Imprudence to discover what might be yet doubtful; and by that Confession run the hazard of losing *Candace*, who was dearer to him than his own Life, and without whom Life signified nothing with him. Between these two Considerations he was in some suspense what Resolution he should take, when

*Augustus*

*Augustus* observing what Doubtfulness and Perplexity he was in, ' It is to no purpose (*said he to him*) to dissemble with us, or to consult whether you should let us know you are *Cesar*; we know all, even to the least Circumstances, and *Candace* herself does not deny but that *Cleomedon* is Son to *Cesar* and *Cleopatra*.' Upon the hearing of these Names of *Candace* and *Cleomedon*, the Prince was fully satisfied of his Misfortune, and being unwilling to deny what he thought *Candace* had acknowledg'd; 'Tis very true, (*said he to him*) *Cleomedon* is Son to *Cesar*; and since *Candace* hath thought fit this Truth should be known, it is too advantageous for me to disclaim it. I am *Cesar*, and I am also *Cleomedon*. Under this Name I have happily done those Actions which render me not unworthy the Blood of my Ancestors, and the Name you bear. You are only by Adoption what I am by Birth; and Blood or Name are common to us, though our Fortunes are much different. I have not envied yours, as thinking my own glorious enough in the Service of *Candace*, and purely out of the extraordinary Inclinations I have had for her alone, I have without any Regret seen you in the place of him that brought me into the World. I am apt to believe what you say, (*replies the Emperor*) and withal willing to acknowledge, that the noble Actions of *Cleomedon* are not unknown to us, and that they no less discover you to be the Son of *Cesar*, than the Resemblance you have of him in your Countenance; but you will give me leave to require some reason of your abode unknown in *Alexandria*, and you are not to be much astonished, if it hath raised some Jealousy in us. When you know (*replies the Son of*

' Cæsar) that I serve the Queen of *Æthiopia*, you  
 ' will not much wonder I should endeavour to  
 ' find her out even in *Alexandria*: Nor can you  
 ' think it extraordinary I should conceal myself,  
 ' if you reflect on the Orders you sometime gave  
 ' out against my Life, at a Time when it was not  
 ' fear'd I could do you much Prejudice. The  
 ' same Observations of Policy (*replies the Em-*  
 ' *peror*) whereby the Actions of Persons of my  
 ' Rank are regulated, may change their Resolu-  
 ' tions according to several Times and Exigences;  
 ' and there may have been, of the Orders you  
 ' mention, in one Season, a Necessity, in another,  
 ' none. Howe'er it may be, you will give me  
 ' leave to examine those Things whereof the know-  
 ' ledge does so much concern me, and to find out  
 ' how I may with safety treat you suitably to my  
 ' Inclinations, rather than according to Maxims  
 ' of State, which are sometimes rigorous, even  
 ' contrary to their Intentions who are obliged to  
 ' follow them.

With those Words, he commanded *Levinus*  
 to conduct him to a Castle not far from *Alexan-*  
*dria*, where were commonly disposed Prisoners  
 of Quality, and whither they had the Day before  
 carry'd the Prince of *Mauritania*; but as he went  
 away, he bid him not fear any Thing, and com-  
 manded *Levinus* he should be treated and attend-  
 ed as *Cæsar's* Son.

This personated Kindness did *Cæsario* look on  
 as more dangerous than Menaces and open Dis-  
 coveries of Displeasure, insomuch that he doubt-  
 ed not but that *Augustus* had resolv'd his Death,  
 though he dissembled his Intention. He depart-  
 ed without making him any Reply, and march'd  
 away in the midst of the Guards which receiv'd  
 him at the Door, towards the Prison whither he  
 was



was sent. As he passed through the great Hall, he met full butt with *Candace* led by *Eteocles*, who, transported with Grief, was come to give her Notice of that Misfortune; and the fair Queen being wholly at a loss thereat, and not thinking any Observance of Decency and feminine Reservedness obliged her to smother her Sentiments upon that Occasion, was running to the Emperor, resolv'd to participate of the Danger with her beloved Prince. Though her Resolution were the greatest of any of her Sex, yet could she not see him surrounded by a Guard without being so troubled thereat, that for some Time she was no better than in a Swoon, though held up by *Eteocles*. But seeing the Prince carried away, she overcame her Weakness, and running before him, 'What *Cleomedon* (*said she to him*) is this the Condition wherein you appear to me? 'Tis not *Cleomedon* (*replies the Prince*) 'tis *Cesar* that is carried to Prison, and it may be to his Death, it being in vain for me to conceal my Name from *Cesar*, after your acknowledgment of it to him. How I, (*reply'd the Queen*) I discover your Name to *Cesar*? Ah! *Cleomedon* or *Cesar*, since you will have it so, assure yourself I know nothing of what you say, and that before I would be guilty of a Confession so prejudicial to you, I would have endured all the Torment that Man's Invention could have put me to. And not to be assured of this, would speak more Cruelty in you than in our mortal Enemies. And if he who puts you into Chains shall be moved neither by my Intreaties nor a Respect to my Dignity, you shall find whether I make any Difficulty to run Fortunes with you. May your Preservation be the Care of the Gods, (*reply'd the Prince, with a Gesture wholly passionate*) but

‘ if it be their Will I should die upon this Occa-  
 ‘ sion, they know I shall do it without any other  
 ‘ Regret than that of losing you. If you die,  
 ‘ (*replies the Queen*) you shall not die alone;  
 ‘ I shall as gladly accompany you to Death, as to  
 ‘ a Throne.

She would have said more, if *Levinus*, who was afraid his suffering that Conversation might give offence, after he had made some excuse to her, caused the Prince to march on, and carried him immediately out of the Hall, leaving the Queen so struck at that cruel separation, that notwithstanding all that great constancy whereof she had made so many Discoveries, she fell into a Swoon between their Arms who stood about her to hold her up. She was in that Condition; and the unfortunate *Eteocles*, between the desire he had to relieve her, and that of following *Casario*, was at a loss what to do; when the Princess *Julia* comes into the Hall, accompanied by the Princess *Andromeda*, *Ismenia* and some other Ladies. Being a Person the most officious in the World, she runs to the Queen with much earnestness, and having understood from those that were about her the cause of that accident, her thoughts were divided between her compassion and astonishment thereat.

Mean time, the Queen, by the help of those that were about her, recovers her self, and seeing the Princess *Julia* very busy and earnest to relieve her, after she had looked on her with the Tears breaking their passage at her Eyes. ‘ Ah,  
 ‘ Madam, (*said she*) what favourable Deity sends  
 ‘ you to my assistance? And not long after, Alas!  
 ‘ (*added she to her*) how do I stand in need of  
 ‘ your assistance! not so much for the kindness I  
 ‘ now receive from you, as the Favour you may  
 ‘ do

' do me with the Emperor? The cruel extremity  
 ' I am reduced to forces me to implore it, and  
 ' so am apt to hope you will do all you can, out  
 ' of a respect to the Tears and Misfortunes of the  
 ' most disconsolate Princess in the World. *The*  
 ' *Daughter of Augustus embraced her, and ac-*  
 ' *companying her Tears with her own, Assure*  
 ' your self, Madam, (*said she to her*) that my  
 ' Sollicitations shall be as earnest for you, as if  
 ' they were for my self, and that I am but too  
 ' sensible of your Affliction, not to do any thing  
 ' shall lie in my Power to serve you.

While *Julia* was speaking with the Queen of  
*Ethiopia*, the Princess *Elisa* extremely troubled  
 and disorder'd at the late Discourse she had had  
 with the Emperor, and the fair *Cleopatra*, almost  
 out of her self at the misfortune of *Coriolanus*,  
 came into the place where she was, upon the noise  
 which was immediately spread of the unhappy  
 Accident had befallen *Cesar*. The sight of these  
 two Princesses added much to the affliction of  
*Candace*, who taking *Cleopatra* in her Arms,  
 ' Ah, Madam, (*said she to her*) now may you  
 ' return me what I lent you Yesterday upon the  
 ' like Occasion, and that you are upon the point  
 ' of losing that Brother whom I had restored you  
 ' so lately, and whom Fortune hath left you so  
 ' small a while.

The affliction *Cleopatra* was in at the taking of  
*Coriolanus*, receiv'd but too great an aggravation  
 by that of *Cesar*, to leave her in a capacity to  
 make *Candace* any Answer. All she could do was  
 to bear her Company in weeping, in which Em-  
 ployment *Elisa* also made one, when the Empe-  
 ror, attended by *Mecenas*, and other Persons who  
 had been with him in his Closet, came out of  
 his Chamber into the Hall. *Candace* no sooner per-

perceiv'd him, but disengaging herself from the Princesses, she went towards him ; and casting her self at his Feet with the greatest demonstrations of an insupportable grief, ' *Cesar*, (*said she to him*) Pity the sadness of my Condition, and with some compassion behold at your Feet a Queen who is not so unfortunate as innocent. Your greatness and establishment hath not received any opposition either from me or mine, nor have we by any Action, or so much as Thought, deserved to be numbred among your Enemies. You have entertained me in your Territories with much kindness, you have promised me your Protection, and by an insupportable turn of Fortune, I am to look on you as the dreadful judge and disposer of my Life, and that of *Cesar*. It is not only an effect of my inclinations, nor yet by way of acknowledgment for the many services he hath done, that I receive him for my Husband: It was my Father and my King that bestowed him on me, and I thought my self very happy in so precious a Gift, and the hope of so a near Relation to the Prince of the Blood of *Cesar*, and the illustrious Name you bear. He never injured you, he hath bestow'd his Life, with all the glory his miraculous Actions have acquired him, upon me, and it was upon my Account that he came into your Territories, and into that City where he drew his first breath. What you might have conceived some Jealousy of while your Empire was not yet fully settled, can produce no such effect now that you are indisputably the Master of all; nay, though *Cesar* should not for my sake disclaim all right and pretensions thereto, all Things are now so well established, that it is above the reach of hu-  
man

man Power to create you any disturbance. This was the tenour of the fair Queen's Discourse, using that condescension in order to *Cesar*'s safety, which she would not have done for her own; and she would have said more, had not the Emperor, who had several times intreated her to rise, at last forced her to do it, with a protestation that he would not hear her any longer in that posture. So that when she was raised, Madam, (*said he to her*) your Fears are haply much greater than your Harms; you are not to think it strange I should secure a Prince, who, after what hath been transacted in sight of all the World, lies concealed in *Alexandria*. Many Princes have conceived jealousies upon more inconsiderable Occasions, and it is only my security that I so much endeavour, and not the ruin of a Prince from whom I never received any Injury: Nay, I may say you are haply very much to blame your self, to be guilty of such strangeness towards me, in a Business which I was so highly concerned in; and since it is likely there will be so near an Alliance between us, it had been but just I should have had some knowledge of it. There needs, My Lord, (*replies the Queen*) no Apology be made for *Cesar*'s abode in *Alexandria*, when you are satisfied of the Affection he hath for me, and informed of the strange accident which hath cast me on your Territories; and if his crime be, that he hath continued here unknown, you know, My Lord, your self, how far he is to be excused, and that it was not to be expected he should appear publicly here, after the hazard he had been in through your Orders while yet but a Child, and the assurance he had of your Inclinations towards him. Nay, there is somewhat (*replies the Emperor*)

peror) which I have Reason to take ill at your Hands, as being not ignorant of your Design to harbour and entertain in your Country such as are my open Enemies, and to protect other Persons, contrary to my interest, and as it were purposely to disoblige me.

The Queen was somewhat surprized at these Words, as from which she inferr'd that the Discourse she had had with *Cesar* in the Garden must needs have been over-heard, and that thence proceeded all their Misfortune. That made her reflect on what her Women had said to her of the noise they heard behind the Trees: But she had not the time to bestow much thought on it, and endeavouring to dispel the astonishment which the Emperor's Discourse had raised in her; 'It is possible (*said she to him*) I may have offered a Sister entertainment and refuge with her own Brother, if her Fortune should reduce her to those Extremities as that she stood in need thereof; but those who heard it, and have given you so punctual an account of it, might, with the same Labour, have assured you, that they discovered not either in me or *Cesar* any resentments tending to your prejudice. Howe'er it may be, Madam, (*replies Augustus*) I would have you confident I shall express towards you all the respects due to you, either upon the account of your Person or Quality; and shall take it as a Favour, if you support, with more Patience, an Affliction which necessity forces me to be the Occasion of, and whereof the consequences will not haply be so fatal as you imagine.' With which words he commanded *Messenas* to conduct the Queen to her Lodgings; and having saluted the other Princesses, went on without any further stay.

*Candace* was accordingly carried to her Chamber, where she was in a most deplorable condition, as hoping not any thing of Favour from the Discourses of the Emperor, and imagining them more dangerous than open threats. *Cleopatra*, whose opinion thereof was the same, and who was no less troubled thereat, could afford her no comfort; and *Elisa* conceiving their grief proceeded from too just a ground, and being also burthened with her own misfortune, wept with them, without saying aught to either. It was not long ere they were visited by all those Persons whose generosity was greater than to fear *Cæsar's* displeasure for visiting such as he was dissatisfied with; so that of that illustrious Company of Kings, Princes, and great Princesses, there was a considerable number whom that consideration could not deter from acquitting themselves of the civilities due to the Merit and Quality of those great Princesses. *Julius Antonius*, *Alexander*, and *Ptolomy*, were among the first that came to them; and if the two younger bewailed the misfortune of a Brother, whom they had not many Days been made acquainted with, *Antonius* thought himself but too much concerned in the Affliction of his Sister and Brothers, not to make upon that occasion discoveries of Affection, great as those of *Alexander* and *Ptolomy*. *Marcellus*, though a Person the most engaged in the interests of *Augustus*, was with them almost as soon as the three Brothers; and while he was comforting the two Princesses with the Protestations which might be expected from a generous and daring Friendship, *Candace* looking very sadly upon him, and speaking to him by her Countenance, no less than by her Discourse, 'My Lord, (*said she to him*) all the  
hope

' hope *Cleopatra* hath of the safety of her Ser-  
 ' vant, is in you; but she withal implores your  
 ' assistance for her Brother: And I, who am a  
 ' wretched stranger here, am content to derive  
 ' all from her recommendarion. It is not unlikely  
 ' you may know he is such a Brother, as is not  
 ' unworthy the Blood that runs in his Veins,  
 ' nor the Name he bears, and it is from you we  
 ' find that we expect all the happiness we are  
 ' capable of. Madam, (*replies the Son of Octavia*)  
 ' I wish my Mediation may prove as effectual  
 ' with *Augustus* upon this occasion, as it hath  
 ' some time been upon others of less consequence,  
 ' you might be confident of obtaining your de-  
 ' sires; but be what will the issue of it, no con-  
 ' sideration of either Fortune, Blood, or Life,  
 ' shall divert me from endeavouring the rescue  
 ' of these two Princes out of the Danger you  
 ' fear they may come to; and as I am oblig'd  
 ' upon the account of Honour and Friendship,  
 ' to relieve one of them, I am tied to do all that  
 ' I can do for the other for your sake, and out  
 ' of the affection I have for the Princess *Cleopatra*,  
 ' and her Brothers, whom I have ever looked on  
 ' as my own, engaged to do all that lies in my  
 ' Power for the other.

*Marcellus* was upon this Discourse, when the  
 Princess *Octavia*, a Person of generosity great as  
 that of her Sons, comes into the room with all the  
 Princesses, and not long after her, the King of  
*Armenia*, with the Princesses his Sisters, *Olympia*  
 and *Philadelph*. Presently after came in the  
 King of the *Scythians*, with King *Archelaus*;  
 whereas *Drusus* thought himself obliged to keep  
 away; rather out of a Punctilio of Honour, than  
 any fear of displeasing the Emperor, he entreated  
 the gallant *Crassus* to assure the Princess *Cleopatra*,  
 that



that though Brother to *Tiberius*, and Son to *Livia*, he allowed their sentiments no further than he was engaged in Honour, and that haply his desires to serve her were not inferior to theirs who had the opportunity to make a freer profession thereof. *Artaban* came not among them, as having left *Elisa's* Chamber immediately after *Augustus*, and being gone into the most solitary Walks of the Palace Garden, to pass away the time in a Solitude more suitable to the humour he was in, than would have been in a Company wherein he could not easily have smothered his resentments. *Candace* desired of *Ostavia* the same assistances which she had done before of *Marcellus*, and she found in that truly great and virtuous Princess, sentiments consonant to the assurances which all the World had of her admirable Virtue. All the illustrious Persons that were present proffered the contribution of their endeavours, with a generosity, which, upon such an occasion, it was only for such noble minds to discover. *Ariobarzanes* and *Phitadelph* betrayed a more than ordinary zeal and earnestness to serve the Illustrious distressed Persons; and King *Alcarnenes*, who bore the Princess *Cleopatra* a respect full of admiration, and who in all things expressed a devotion to Virtue, protested he would make it no less his Business, than if it were for the preservation of his own Life.

These two accidents happening in a manner on the same Day, had chang'd the Face of *Alexandria*, and interrupted all the diversions that were intended there. The unfortunate *Coriolanus* was shut up in the Castle with a strong and strict Guard upon him, though attended in all things as a Prince, having also *Æmilius* and *Strato*, who was returned, to wait upon him. *Cesarion* had

had the same accommodations, though in another part of it, and both were in a manner at the same point of despair, as to matter of Life. Their two Illustrious Princesses were overwhelmed with grief, and raised in all that came near them a compassion for their Sufferings. *Elisa* moved to pity at the misfortune of her so dear Friends, and as much as might be disordered through the love of *Agrippa*, and *Augustus's* prosecution of it, thought her self as much at a distance with happiness as they. *Agrippa*, grown extravagant through the Love he had for *Elisa*, and in a manner lost to all hope, entertained the assistances of *Cesar* with some dissatisfaction, and put his Friends into a fear what might be the issue of his Sickness. *Tiberius* and *Tigranes* wounded in their Beds, and abhorred by the Princesses they adored, found torment enough in their rage and exasperation. *Drusus*, having a violent Love for *Antonia*, but neither the opportunity to see her as often as he desired, nor to follow the inspirations of his Virtue and Affection, thought himself sufficiently miserable. *Alexander* overpressed with grief at the misfortunes of *Coriolanus* and *Cesar*, was incapable of those Enjoyments, which, had it not been for that, he would have had in the sight and presence of *Artemisa*. *Marcellus*, for the same reasons, was equally unfortunate, and could not be at rest while his Friend was in Danger, though *Julia*, who had a natural aversion for sadness, endeavoured to divert him from it as much as lay in her Power. *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph* and *Arminius*, had been indisputably happy, as being as it were in the Haven after so many Tempests, and finding an inconceivable Felicity in the demonstrations which they without any Obstacles received of the affec-  
tions

tions of *Olympia*, *Arfinoe* and *Ismenia*, had they not thought themselves, out of respects of Virtue, obliged to a sympathy for the misfortune of so many Illustrious Persons, for whom they had so much Tendernefs and Esteem. *Lentulus*, besides this participation of the common stock of Sorrow, sighed for his absent *Tullia*; *Crassus* for *Terentia*, though present, because loved by a Rival who derived no small advantages from Sovereign Authority. Nay, *Cesar* himself, besides what he felt for the Love of *Terentia*, was distracted by several Passions, and not a little troubled to find himself forced to do things that were contrary to the Reputation he was desirous to raise himself to in the World, of a good and just Emperor. But there was not any of all that proud Court whose mind lay open to more cruel disturbances than that of the gallant *Artaban*, as well by reason of the Love of *Agrippa*, the Powerfulness of *Cesar*, and the over-reserved disposition of *Elisa*, as through the torment it naturally was to him, to endure the effects of an unjust Authority. Nay, besides what he suffered upon his own account, he was extremely troubled at what had happened to *Coriolanus*, and sighed out of regret, that he was not in the heart of those Armies whereby he had done so great things, that so he might by an open Hostility force him out of the Hands of so powerful an Enemy; but when he heard of the misfortune of *Cassius*, whose Virtue he had experience of, and with whom, notwithstanding the differences that had been between them, he had contracted a sincere and solid Friendship, the Affliction he conceived thereat was hardly expressible, insomuch, that without any dispute with himself, he resolved to hazard all in order to his safety, and to serve Queen *Candace*, whom he still  
looked

looked on with abundance of respect. He accordingly assured that excellent Queen of it, with so much earnestness, and such discoveries of a real grief, that of all *Augustus's* Court, she derived not that encouragement from, nor placed that confidence in any, which she did in him. He thereupon visited all those Persons, who upon the account of Blood or Friendship were any way concerned in the welfare of the two Princes, such as *Marcellus*, *Julius Antonius*, *Alexander*, *Ptolomy*, and all that were allied to the House of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*; as also those whose Virtue inspired them with sentiments suitable to his, as the Kings of *Scythia* and *Armenia*, and the Prince of *Cilicia*; and discovering his intentions to them with a greatness of Courage they could not but admire, he eagerly solicited them to leave nothing unattempted to preserve two such illustrious Lives, and in them to rescue the sacredness of Royal Dignity, which was highly injured by the Tyranny exercised upon two Princes, such as the King of *Mauritania* and Prince *Cesarion*.





# Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

## *Love's Master-Piece.*

---

### PART XII. BOOK II.

---

#### A R G U M E N T.

Agrippa is in his Sickness visited by Livia, who, by the Instructions of the Emperor, bringing Elisa with her, he makes a further discovery of his Affection to her ; but she expressing her Constancy, the Emperor threateneth to return her to the Power of her Father, or that of Tigranes. While she bemoans herself to Alcamenes and Artaban, News comes to her, that the Queen of Parthia, her Mother, was at the Port of Alexandria ; she is brought in by Drusus and Mecænas. She relates the History of the Cruelties and Exorbitances of Phraates, who exasperating the People into an Insurrection, is therein killed. Upon  
his

*his Death, the States of Parthia meeting in order to the Election of a new King, fix upon Artaban, upon discovery of his being the Son of Artanez, a Prince of the Blood of the Arsacides, who only are capable of that Crown. Artaban's Relation how he came to that Name, and to be Son of Artanez, disowning the Title, and his Pretensions to Elisa upon that Account. Livia consults with Tiberius about the Death of Coriolanus, as the only Means to gain Cleopatra; but Tiberius disapproving it, the Emperor sends Sempronius to Cleopatra, to propose to her a Marriage with Tiberius, conditionally to save the Life of Coriolanus.*



**S**OME Days passed away in the Disturbance that had interrupted the Divertisements of *Augustus's* Court; during which, through the perpetual Mediations of *Marcellus*, the Princess *Ottavia*, *Julia*, *Alcmenes*, *Ariobarzanes*, and *Philadelph*, the Emperor passed not the cruel Sentence of Death, as it was much feared he should, against the Princes in restraint; yet could not the Sollicitations of all those illustrious Persons prevail so far with him, as that he would grant them, or indeed, put them in any Hopes of their Deliverance, Things being so managed by him, as whence they imagin'd he only deferred, upon their Intreaties, what he had absolutely resolved to put in Execution, and that he stayed only for some Discoveries, which as he had not yet received, so was it his Expectation that Time would furnish him with. Many were of Opinion that he only stayed for the Departure of the *Scythian* King, for whom he had those Respects which made

made him unwilling, during his abode in it, to stain his Court with the Blood of two such great Princes, for whom he constantly solicited him; it being also certain on the other side, that the generous *Alcmenes*, incensed at the Fruitlessness of his Intercession, and conceiving an Aversion for the implacable Humour of *Augustus*, would have left him with much Resentment, had he not imagined his Presence might contribute to the Delivery of the Princes, and chose rather to run the hazard of some further Refusals, though much against the Nature of a Prince of his Rank and Courage, than to leave them in the Danger they were in. What was most fear'd, was, that the Emperor, to avoid the Exclamations of the People, especially in a City where the Bood of *Cleopatra* was still in Veneration, would give order for the secret dispatching of the two Princes in Prison, either by the hand of the Executioner, or by Poison. But Prince *Marcellus*, whom these disturbances afforded not the least moment of rest, being a Person so generally beloved by all that were about *Augustus*, and considered as him who was one Day to be their Master, had made sure of all the Persons whom the Emperor might employ upon a secret Execution, and had engaged *Levinus*, to whose care he had trusted the Castle and Prisoners, to promise him, that if any secret Order were issued out against them, it should not be executed before he had notice of it.

For *Augustus* himself, his discourses were much different concerning the two Princes; and whereas he openly declared, that *Coriolanus* should inevitably die for it, as being one from whom he had received such injuries, as for which it concerned the Dignity of the Empire that he should be  
made

be made an Example; he said only of *Cesar*, that all the crime objected against him, being his coming unknown, and lurking in *Alexandria*, he could not justly be treated with the same rigour; that he would further examine some things concerning him, which he was not as yet satisfied of; and that in the interim he had only secured his Person, and that rather to prevent any disturbance might happen in the Empire, than out of any desire of revenge. But though his Discourses in Publick were to this effect, yet was there little credit given thereto; and those who called to mind with what eagerness he had caused him to be pursued, in order to his dispatch, upon his way to *Æthiopia*, could not easily be persuaded he had any real intention to favour him, at a time, when, through his excellent Qualities, and the noble Fame he had acquired under the Name of *Cleomedon*, he might be looked on with greater jealousy. The two Princesses, that were the most concerned of any in their welfare, omitted nothing which they thought might delay the Fatal blow they stood so much in fear of; and being both, though with some inequality, Persons of a Courage much above their Sex, and conceiving that no observance of reservedness or modesty should, in reason oblige them to conceal their sentiments, considering the extremities whereto their Affairs were reduced, they jointly resolved to perish with the two Princes, if their endeavours to serve them should prove ineffectual. The Emperor had some thoughts to secure *Artaban*, upon the intelligence there might be between him and *Cesar*, whose abode in *Alexandria* he had been privy to, and with whom he had had secret Conferences; but calling to mind that he sufficiently disobliged him, by depriving him of his



his Mistress and Fortune, he thought fit to forbear doing him any further mischief, till such time as there were a greater necessity for it; giving order nevertheless, that he should be so strictly observed, as that he might not attempt any thing to his prejudice, if he had any such intention.

In the mean time, *Tiberius's* Wounds were in such a posture, as that there was no doubt made of his Life; but his recovery was somewhat retarded by the Affliction it was to him that he had not a visit from *Cleopatra*: And *Livia* was so incensed thereat, that having an absolute Power over *Augustus*, it was convinc'd there could not be a greater hindrance to the safety of *Coriolanus* than her displeasure. Besides, she knew there was a report scattered up and down, and had come to the knowledge of several Persons, of her having a hand in those Artifices whereby *Tiberius* and *Volusus* had made discoveries of the pretended infidelity of *Coriolanus*; and whereas she had conceiv'd no small regret thereat, she would, no doubt, have been revenged on *Volusus*, had he not died of his Wounds two Days after his coming to *Alexandria*.

As for *Tigranes*, having not been very dangerously hurt, he was in a manner recovered of his Wounds; and the Emperor had not only pardoned him the offence he had committed, upon the mediation of *Tiberius* and *Livia*; but also permitted him to renew his pretensions to *Elisa*, and dispute her with his Rivals: Not that he really had any intention to countenance him therein, but to lay the more rubs in *Artaban's* way, whom he most feared, and was dissatisfied with. The Median King, in whom the competition of *Agrippa* had not produced the same effect as in

*Artaban*, and was very glad to see his Enemy traversed by such a Rival, was grown confident in his hopes, when he understood, that the Emperor had threatned *Elisa*, to remit the disposal of her Fortune to the King her Father, not doubting but that *Phraates*, who had bestowed her on him, would prefer him before *Artaban*, whom he mortally hated, as also before *Agrippa*, as being a *Roman*, and consequently one upon whom he would, in all likelihood, have the least inclination to bestow the Heir of his Kingdom. Yet wanted there not something on the other side to gall and torment, as having heard, that King *Archelaus*, his ancient Friend, and a Person to whom he was in some measure obliged for the recovery of his Crown, was resolved to press the performance of a Promise he had made to the Princess *Urania* her Sister, when he was forced out of his own Dominions, and took refuge in those of *Archelaus*; and this he looked on as a new traverse of Fortune, which would occasion him no small trouble.

But while *Tiberius* was upon his recovery, and *Tigranes* in a manner perfectly well, the sickness of *Agrippa* continued still; and if it were not grown violent enough to occasion much fear of his Life, yet was it come to that height, as that the Physicians concluded it might continue a long time; and had accordingly told the Emperor, that as the indisposition of *Agrippa* proceeded rather from the Mind than the Body, so there was little hope of the recovery of the Body, but by the satisfaction of the Mind. These discourses, which they had several times entertained the Emperor with, though contrary to the intentions of *Agrippa*, made him at last resolve to break through those scruples which till then he had  
boggled

boggled at, and to wave all manner of considerations to restore to his Health and Enjoyments, a Person whom he loved as himself. To which end, he intreated *Livia*, when she went to visit him, as she often did, to take *Elisa* along with her; and the Princess, who thought not fit to be a-wanting so far to a compliance with the Empress, and had an aversion only for the Love, and not for the Person of *Agrippa*, accordingly accompanied *Livia* in that Visit. *Agrippa* had seen the Empress several time since his sickness; but when he saw *Elisa* with her, it put him into such a disturbance, that those who were about him easily observed it by the changes of his Countenance. She asked him with an excessive civility and kindness, what posture his Health was in; and *Agrippa* made her answer with a weak Voice, acknowledging with much respect and submission the honour she did him; but not engaging her into any other discourse, because of the Empress and other Persons that were about his Bed, and leaving it to his Eyes to make a more eloquent discovery of his Passion, than could have been expected from his Tongue.

But not long after the Emperor comes into the Room, and after he had stayed some few Minutes at the Bed-side, he took the Empress aside to a Window, pretending some discourse with her; whereupon all the other Persons who knew the Emperor's intentions, immediately withdrew, so that *Elisa* was left alone at the Bed-side, in the Chair, wherein she had been first seated. She could not forbear blushing at the trick she perceived put upon her; and *Agrippa*, taking notice of it, was himself so much troubled thereat, that it remitted much of the satisfaction he would have conceived at the opportunity of any discourse with

her. Yet was he loath to slip that which he then had, as willing so to make his advantage of it, as not to draw on himself any part of the resentment he observed in her Countenance; and looking on her with an Action which betrayed his diffidence, and whereby he made her sufficiently sensible of the fear he was in to displease her, ' Madam, (*said he to her*) how great soever the ' happiness may be, which I now derive from ' the Emperor or Empress's Compassion, I can ' with all sincerity, and by all the respect I bear ' you, assure you, that I entertain it not with joy, ' because it occasions you trouble; and though ' we are naturally inclined to make the greatest ' wishes we can of our own enjoyments, yet ' that which I receive by the violence you do ' your self, cannot be dear to me, since it comes ' with your displeasure. Leave then this unfortunate Wretch to the mercy of that Passion ' which will lead him to his Grave, and do your ' self no violence in order to his Welfare, since his ' Welfare deserves so little of your Assistance, and ' his Misfortune so little of your Compassion, ' However, you may abandon me to my own unhappiness, I will never repine against you, ' nay, shall not, even at the last gasp, charge ' you with a Death, which I will embrace as ' the Period of a much more cruel torment, and ' the most glorious end my Destiny could have ' aspired to.

To this effect was *Agrippa's* Discourse, which fell from him with some difficulty, and was ever and anon interrupted by certain sighs; and the Princess, sensible of his worth, and having a real esteem for him, was studying how to express herself to him, as not to be thought guilty of any remission of her own sentiments, or discovering towards him

him a Rigour, which, considering the condition he was in, she could not exercise on him, though resolved to make him sensible of her greatest severity. She continued silent a while, with her Eyes on the Ground; and presently after raising them up gently into his Countenance, and by that look giving him new Wounds, 'Imagine  
' nor, (*said she to him*) it is not with any repugnance I have waited on the Empress in this  
' Visit, nor that I shall ever have any to do you  
' the services that lie in my Power. I am satisfied as to your excellent Qualities, and I have  
' for your Virtue, a consideration great as your  
' self can wish it; but I cannot affect in you that  
' Passion, whence proceeds not only your, but  
' also my misfortunes. Endeavour, generous  
' Agrippa, to subdue it by your Virtue; you will  
' not find it so hard a task, if you have but the  
' Will to attempt it: It's a thing you ought to  
' do out of Prudence, since you know the condition of my Life to be such as permits me not  
' to make those acknowledgments thereof which  
' it deserves; and out of Generosity, since you  
' know it can have no other effect than that of  
' making me miserable. But to make you miserable? (*replies Agrippa*) Ah, Madam, it's a  
' thing at the greatest distance from my intentions  
' of any, and there needed but that very persuasion to make me seek the Period of it in that of  
' my Life. I perceive indeed, that you suffer in  
' the very compliance you have to see and hear  
' me, but it hath been my opinion hitherto,  
' that those were the greatest inconveniencies my  
' Passion ever occasioned you, and I should think  
' my self very unhappy it caused you any that  
' were more insupportable. I have already told  
' you, (*says the Princess to him*) that I have not

any aversion to see you; and it proceeds from the sincere esteem I have for you, that I am troubled at your misfortunes: Nor is that the ground of my complaint; but I thought I might well let you know, that *Cæsar* hath made me sensible of his Authority, by a treatment which the Princess of *Parthia* should not have expected from him. The condition you are in forbids me to trouble you with the reproaches thereof; but when you shall have recovered your former health, I shall put you in mind of the promise you made me. I remember it very well, Madam, (*replies Agrippa*) and shall keep it to the last gasp. Nay, then, I see (*added he, after a short interval of silence*) that the Affection the Emperor hath for me, forces him to discoveries of it beyond what I expected from him: He is my Sovereign Lord and Master; I cannot, to my wishes, oppose him, but I protest to you in the presence of all the Gods, I will not make any advantage of it: And that whatever he may have gain'd upon you, I will never accept it without your consent. I had made you the same protestation before, and had promised it to *Artaban*, whom I cross with much affliction to my self, as being a Person I reverence and admire, and for whose sake, did it lie in my Power, I would do my self more violence than for all mankind besides; but since all my endeavours prove too weak to obtain that Victory over my Heart, I wish, both for his sake, and for yours, the Gods so pleased, that the end of my Life may settle the Enjoyments of two Illustrious Persons; and grant me to find in it that quiet which I ineffectually seek by other ways.

The

The last Words he spoke so loud, that they were heard by the Emperor, and was at the same time so mov'd at the consideration of his Misfortune, and the little hope he had to gain any thing upon *Elisa*, that his heart oppress'd with grief, immediately lost some of its strength, insomuch that the Princess perceiv'd by the change of his Countenance, that he was going to fall into a Swoon. She made signs to those that waited on him to approach: And the Emperor coming along with them to the Bed-side, and finding him very pale and weak, doubted not but that the rigour of *Elisa* had produced that sad effect, and was so incens'd thereat, that he was going to discover the resolution he had taken, but he forbore, because of *Agrippa*, as knowing he would be extreamly troubled at the violence of his procedure, making a sign to the Empress to take her away, with a design to give her an account of his intentions as soon as she were out of the Room. Accordingly, as soon as *Agrippa* had a little recovered himself, and that he seem'd to be in the same condition he had seen him in some time before, he left his Chamber, to find out *Elisa*, and met her in the next Gallery, where the Empress and she were walking together. The *Partbian* Princess could not but tremble to see him coming towards her, with a Countenance that seem'd to her more terrible than ordinary; and the Emperor approaching her with less Ceremony than he was wont to do, ' Madam, (*said* ' *he to her*) since you so little respect my solicitations, and the safety of my Friend, which ' I have begg'd of you with so much submission, ' you must not take it amiss, if, in the extremity you force me to, I recur to the Justice I ' am to see executed in my Dominions, rather

‘ than to my Authority ; and in fine, propose it  
 ‘ to your choice, either to marry *Agrippa*, or  
 ‘ to be returned to your Father, to be disposed of  
 ‘ in Marriage as he shall think fit.

The Princess’s colour chang’d at these Words,  
 and her grief and astonishment not suffering her  
 to speak, she continued a while silent ; but at last  
 overcoming her natural mildness, she summoned  
 all the supplies of her Courage to her assistance ;  
 and remembring her self to be a Princess of the  
 Blood of the *Arfacides*, and only Daughter to a  
 King, who acknowledged precedence to no Man  
 whatsoever, she became of a sudden more confi-  
 dent than ordinary ; and looking on the Emperor  
 with more assurance then she had ever expressed  
 before, ‘ The Fortune (*said she to him*) that hath  
 ‘ put me into your Power, hath not given you  
 ‘ a right to force me to marry *Agrippa*, or any  
 ‘ other Person of your Empire ; and it was  
 ‘ never yet known, that the Daughters and Crown  
 ‘ of *Parthia* were at the disposal of the *Romans*.  
 ‘ But if, contrary to your promise, and the pro-  
 ‘ tection you have given me, you will return me  
 ‘ into the Power of a Father, whose displeasure  
 ‘ I avoid, I had rather be exposed to that necessi-  
 ‘ ty, than to the former you would impose upon  
 ‘ me ; and I shall think it more honourable and  
 ‘ more supportable, to appease, though with the  
 ‘ loss of my Life, a Father, whose cruelty is known  
 ‘ to all, than to be treated as a Slave among the  
 ‘ *Romans*.

The courageous words of *Elisa*, which her just  
 resentments forced from her, contrary to her na-  
 ture, made the Emperor blush ; but being fixed  
 in the resolution he had taken, he was nothing  
 mov’d thereat : And desirous to let her know what  
 she was to trust to, suitably to what he had be-  
 gun ;



gun; ' You cannot say, (*added he*) that you are  
' any way treated as a Slave, since you are at  
' liberty, either to take such a Husband as I  
' should not think unworthy my own Daughter,  
' or to receive one from the Hands of the King  
' your Father, to whose disposal you say you  
' will submit your self. So that you may see  
' you are not here either treated with injustice,  
' or forced by authority: But the same reason  
' which obliges me to forbear the latter towards  
' you, because you are Daughter to a King who  
' hath no dependence on our Empire, obliges  
' me to do him a civility which I conceive due  
' to him, and such as I should expect from him  
' upon the like occasion. I give you two Days  
' to consider what resolution you will take; and  
' that time expired, I shall send *Pbraates* notice of  
' your being here, as also to know, whether he  
' desires you should be returned to him, or deli-  
' vered into the hands of *Ligranes*, who he is  
' desirous should be your Husband. You may  
' do what you think fit, (*replied the Princess,*)  
' for I am so fully satisfied as to what I am to  
' do, that I desire no longer time to resolve.

With those Words giving way to sorrow, and  
feeling a torrent of Tears ready to force their pas-  
sage to make an Inundation in her Countenance,  
she took leave of the Empress, and retir'd to her  
Lodgings with *Urinæ* and *Caphisa*, who had at-  
tended her. In her way thither, she met with  
*Alcarnenes* and *Artaban*; and upon sight of the lat-  
ter, the Tears she would have suppressed broke  
forth in such manner, as that her Face was all  
bath'd therewith. Those two great Men were  
much troubled at the Spectacle, though with much  
inequality; and the Passion of *Britomarus* not  
suffering him, in the Disturbance whereby he was

surpriz'd, to express himself, the *Scythian* King, whose Thoughts were less engag'd, coming up to the Princess, tender'd her his Hand, and with *Artaban* accompanied her to her Chamber. Being satisfied that that King, a Person of great and generous Inclinations, had a particular Affection for *Artaban*, and openly countenanced his Addresses for her, she made no difficulty to disburthen her mind before him, and in his Presence to give *Artaban* an Account of what had happened to her, and the cruel Resolution *Augustus* had taken. *Alcmenes*, who was already dissatisfied with the Proceedings of *Augustus* against *Coriolanus* and *Cesar*, and was vext at the small regard he had had for his Intreaties on their behalf, could not but disapprove this Discovery of his Tyranny, nor forbear inveighing against it in such Terms, as whence it might be inferr'd he was extreamly troubled thereat: But for *Artaban*, he took it so heinously, that, being of an Humour that could not brook Injuries, especially such as proceeded from Tyranny, it had almost put him upon some violent Resolution. But he moderated his Resentments, not only out of the Respect he had for *Elisa*, but also what he thought due to a great Monarch, who so generously concerned himself in his Affairs. So that after that conquest of himself, which both took particular Notice of, turning to the Princess, he asked her what she had resolv'd to do; but it was with such trembling and submissiveness, and with so much Distrust in his Countenance, that the Princess was extreamly moved to Compassion thereat; and accordingly desirous to give him all the Comfort and Encouragement she could, ' I am resolv'd, (*said she to him*) and I speak it before the King, since he allows us that Freedom, and hath the Good-

ness

ness to concern himself in our Misfortunes, I am resolved to stand to the Promise I have made you to be yours, when I may do it without any breach of Duty; and if I cannot be yours, never to be any Man's. So that you may be confident, that all the Power either of *Cesar* or *Pbraates* shall never force my consent, either to marry *Agrippa*, or bestow myself on *Tigranes*; but I am much at a loss how to avoid the Violences I may be subject to, not as to what concerns my Will, which shall ever be free and unmoveable, but my Person, which it is in the Power of Fortune to expose to Tyranny, and which hath been once already forced by an unjust Authority; and I shall be glad of your Advice to direct me to those Courses which it shall be most consistent with my Honour and Quality to follow. There is no other Course to be thought on, (*says Artaban to her*) but that of leaving *Alexandria*; and I am in doubt, (*replies immediately the Princess*) whether there be a Possibility of escaping hence, it being unlikely, that considering the Violence used against me, I should be still at Liberty. Were I so happy, (*added the undaunted Britomarus*) as that my Princess would trust herself to the conduct of her faithful *Artaban*, I would rescue her out of the Hands of *Cesar*, and all the Powers in the World; but it is my Misfortune that it is the Consent of my Sovereign I have to oppose, and not the Tyranny of my Enemies. It is not to be doubted, (*says the Scythian King, speaking to the Princess*) but that you are now observed, and that your departure will be hindred, if it be discovered; but you must fasten on such a Course as Necessary shall advise you to, and I shall be ready to serve you to the utmost of my Power.

The

The small Satisfaction which I receive from *Cæsar*, in answer to the Intreaties I make for the two Princes whom he detains Prisoners, after I had done him a Civilly, (which as I was not obliged to it, so was it beyond all Ceremony and Example) give me that Liberty; and if I can help you to escape out of his Power, I can offer you a safe abode in my Dominions that have not hitherto feared the Forces of either *Parthians* or *Romans*: You may assure yourself of the Respect and Affection of Queen *Menallippa*, in expectation of the Change or Death of *Pbraates*; and if after either, you find any Difficulty to settle yourself in your Territories, all the Forces of mine shall assist you to do it, as remembering the Promise I have made to *Artaban*, to serve him in the Head of an hundred thousand Men.

The said Princess of *Parthia*, receiving as she ought the generous Proffers of the *Scythian* King, made her acknowledgments thereof with the greatest Discoveries of Gratitude imaginable; but the Submissions of *Artaban* being extraordinary suitable to his Resentments, *Alcamenes* could not without some Violence receive, endeavouring to perswade them that what he proffered deserved not so great Acknowledgments. Nor did *Elisa* accept his kindnesses, though she did not absolutely refuse them; and between the Necessity which forced her to escape out of the Hands of *Augustus*, or fall into those of *Pbraates*, and the Dishonour she feared might attend her following with *Artaban*, a King such as *Alcamenes*, one to whom she had no Relation either as to Kindred or Alliance, she was in a strange Perplexity, and was lifting up her Eyes to Heaven, as it were to implore its Assistances in her Misfortunes, when she hears a sudden

sudden Noise in her outer Room, and soon after sees *Cephisa* coming into her Chamber in some Disturbance, and with the Countenance of a Person that had something of Consequence to impart. The Princess was going to ask her the Reason of that Precipitation; when *Cephisa* preventing her, 'Madam, (*said she to her*) I bring you very great News. The Queen of *Parthia*, the Queen your Mother, is at the Port of *Alexandria*, and before her Landing hath, according to custom, sent to demand the Permission to do it. Ah! *Cephisa*, (*said she to her*) what is it you tell me? Nothing but truth, Madam, replies *Cephisa*; and *Timagenes*, who with divers others of the most illustrious among the *Parthians* are come along with the Queen, is in the outer Room desiring Admittance.' *Elisa* with much Patience commanded he should be brought in; and he expecting only that Summons, came immediately into the Chamber, and having made his Obeisances, kissed the bottom of the Princess's Robe. She received him with much Kindness and Civility, as being a Person very eminent among the *Parthians*; and after she had rendered his Person what she thought due to the Rank he was of, she asked him News of the King her Father, though not without trembling, but of the Queen her Mother, with more Confidence. *Timagenes* told her, that the Queen her Mother would give her an Account of all Things, that she was herself coming not far off, and had not charged him to inform her of any Thing before her Arrival. Soon after the Princess understood by others that were come into her Chamber, that Lodgings were appointed for the Queen's Entertainment, and that the Emperor had commanded *Drusus* and *Mecenas* to give her a Reception in the Ship, and to con-

conduct her to the Palace. For though *Augustus* was a little surprized at her Arrival, and troubled at the News was brought him of it, as feeling a certain Remorse at his late Treatments of the Princess her Daughter, yet had he given Order she should be entertained suitably to her Dignity; nay, he flattered himself with an Opinion that all Things considered, her Presence would rather promote, than prejudice his Design. *Elisa* would needs go and meet the Queen, and the Emperor having Notice of it, commanded *Domitius* and *Crassus* to furnish her with a Chariot, and to wait on her. King *Alcarnenes*, who much concerned himself in her Fortunes, was loath to leave her; but she not permitting him to go along with her, perswaded him for several Reasons to forbear. *Artaban* would not expect the Queen's coming to the Palace, but having obtained the Princess's leave, went along with *Timagenes*, being very impatient to see a Queen who had favoured him so highly; and he went with the greater Confidence, for that *Timagenes*, and the *Parthians* that came with him, had saluted and looked on him not only as their famous General, for whom they had so much Love and Veneration, but treated him with a Respect much greater than what they had formerly expressed towards him, and little different from what they had rendered their lawful Prince. *Artaban* attributed it partly to the Affection they had for him, and partly inferred from those Ceremonies that he was much in the Queen's Favour.

Being got on Horse-back, he soon came to the Port, and brought thence into the Queen's Ship, he was conducted to her Cabin by *Timagenes*. The Queen no sooner perceiving him coming, but she goes towards him, and he casting himself on his  
his

his Knees before her, and notwithstanding her endeavours to hinder it, kissed her Garment; she embraced him with an affection great as she could have expressed to a Son, and with higher demonstrations of Respect than he had ever received from her before. *Artaban* gave her assurance of his Zeal and Fidelity with more vehemence, than order and recollection; and that excellent Queen satisfied him of her affection by caresses, and the most obliging words that could be. She was going to ask him News of *Elisa* and himself, when she perceives coming into the Ship *Drusus* and *Mecenas*, who by order from the Emperor were to receive her; and they had hardly acquitted themselves of their charge, as Persons that understood it, if so the World had any, when the Princess *Elisa* comes in attended by *Domitius* and *Crassus*. The Queen runs to her with those transports of Affection which she was not then able to over-power, (though desirous to shew a respect to those illustrious Persons who were come to receive her, and whose Names *Artaban* had given her) and the Princess casting her self at her Feet, washed her Hands with her Tears, joy and tenderness opening the passage of her fair Eyes upon so joyful a meeting. Nor were those of the Queen much behind in their return; and when she had caused her to rise, she held her between her Arms a long time, not able as yet to speak to her. At last, when she had recovered the freedom of Speech, they expressed their first Thoughts one to another, but with much confusion, and for a good while the Queen was able to utter nothing but the Name of *Elisa*, and her dear Daughter. When these transports were a little remitted; ‘O ye great powers above, (said the Queen, lifting up her Eyes to Heaven) how infinitely am I obliged

‘ obliged to your goodness, that after so many  
‘ dangers and hardships, not easily supportable  
‘ by our Sex, ye once more grant me a sight of  
‘ my *Elisa*; alas! *added she, embracing her*  
‘ *again*, how dear is this sight to me, and with  
‘ what excess of Joy do I now see what I had  
‘ lost with so much Grief?

She continued for a while her Discourses of that nature, and received from the Princess the like discoveries of transportation and tenderness, and at last turning to the Spectators, whose quality she knew, she made her excuses to them in the Roman Language, which she had a great command of, and intreated them to pardon, out of a Respect to the affection of a Mother, the faults it might have made her guilty of. She after this dismissed *Elisa* to the Embraces of the Women that were coming along with her, and she did the like to *Urinoe* and *Cepbisa*, who fell at her Knees, and whom with much acknowledgment she commended for their Fidelity towards their Mistress.

These Things thus passed while they were yet aboard; *Drusus* and *Mecenas*, whose particular charge it was, took occasion to remonstrate to the Queen, that the conveniencies of the City and Palace were to be preferred before those of the Ship, and thereupon intreated her to go ashore to be conveyed thither in the Chariots they had brought along with them to the Port. The Queen gave one Hand to *Drusus*, and the other to *Mecenas*, and was by them conducted to land, and with the Princess was put into one of the Chariots; the rest were for the Ladies of her attendance; and the Men got on Horse-back, and guarded them to the Palace. The Emperor came to receive the Queen at the Palace Gate; and the Empress, the Princess *Julia*, and several others of  
their



their attendants, expected them at the bottom of the Stairs. This reception was performed with the ordinary Ceremonies, though it had seldom, if ever, happened, that the Emperor of the *Romans* and the Queen of *Parthia* had been seen together, and after the Emperor had assured the Queen of her welcome into his Territories, and that she found him inclined to do her the civility she might expect from him, she gave him thanks for the Protection he had offered her Daughter, and assured him of her own acknowledgments and those of the *Parthian* State.

This Discourse of the Queen's, though not mentioning aught of the King her Husband, and the mourning which all the Persons of her retinue were in, gave the Emperor occasion to suspect *Phraates* might be dead ; but though it were an accident sufficiently of importance to be generally known, yet did not he conclude any thing certain upon that Opinion ; so that after the Queen had received the civilities of *Livia*, and returned her own, with expressions of reciprocal respect, the Emperor conducted the Queen to her Lodgings, and intreated her to rest her self for the remainder of that Day, to recover the inconveniencies she might have endured upon the Sea ; and told her, that when she pleased afterwards she might acquaint him with the occasions of her coming, though he were satisfied as to somewhat that might have induced her, as conceiving there could not be any thing so dear, or of that importance with her, as the sight of the Princess her Daughter. Whereupon the Queen was left the freedom of her own Lodgings, and all those who would have visited her, seeing the Day far spent, deferred their visits to the next. *Elisa*, obliged to stay with the Queen, sent her excuses

to *Cleopatra* and *Candace*, whose Company she quitted not, especially in their affliction; whereto those two fair disconsolate Princesses returned, that as soon as the Queen had recovered her weariness, they would come and acquit themselves of the civilities they ow'd her, and that the affliction they were in should not hinder them from congratulating the happiness befallen her.

The Queen thus left to her self, she again embraced the Princess several Times; and perceiving that *Artaban* would out of respect have retired with the rest, she intreated him to stay, telling him that he was haply no less concerned in her coming thither than the Princess her Daughter. *Artaban* obeyed, not only out of submission, but with a joy at the words he thought so happily ominous; and when she saw there were in her Chamber only such Persons as she durst well trust,

‘ It is but just, *said she, addressing her Speech*  
 ‘ *to the Princess and Artaban*, you should have  
 ‘ an Account of the State of our Affairs, with  
 ‘ the Occasions of my undertaking this Voyage :  
 ‘ And though the Revolutions that have happen-  
 ‘ ed in the *Parthian* Empire are of great impor-  
 ‘ tance, yet will not the Discourse thereof prove  
 ‘ so long, but that I may give it you my self ;  
 ‘ my weariness, and the inconveniencies I have  
 ‘ endured, being not such but that I may well go  
 ‘ through with it ; besides that I shall gladly take  
 ‘ the advantage of this little Time we have free  
 ‘ to ourselves, to inform one another of our con-  
 ‘ ditions, and according to the State of our Af-  
 ‘ fairs, take those Resolutions that shall be most  
 ‘ expedient.

With those Words having seated the Princess by her, she commanded *Artaban* to sit down ; he would not a good while, but at last the Queen having

having laid her absolute Commands upon him, he was forced to obey. Whereupon the Queen addressing herself to *Elisa*, ' Daughter, (*said she to her*) you may by the Habit you see me in, ' imagine the change of our Condition, and the ' Mourning you see all of our House are in, may ' satisfy you, as soon as my Discourse, that the ' King your Father is departed this World, I doubt ' not, (*continuing she, perceiving Elisa's Eyes giving way to the Tears that were issuing out*) ' but Nature will produce in you an Effect, which ' there might be several reasons not to disallow; ' and though *Pbraates* hath been a cruel Person ' to all of his own House, and to yourself in particular, yet was he your Father, and it is hard ' the Death of a Father, and that in an extraordinary manner effected, should not raise Sorrow in a Person of a good Disposition; but in ' fine, though he were your Father, you should ' for your own Comfort receive it after another ' manner then if he had expressed himself in his ' Actions, as he was by Nature, especially since ' it is looked on by all his Subjects, as an Effect ' of Divine Justice, for Reparation of so much ' Blood as he had cruelly spilt. These Things I ' speak, not to blast the Memory of my Lord and ' Husband, but in some measure to alleviate an ' Affliction which hath wrought its Effect on me ' as it now doth on you, and which on me must ' needs have been more violent through the Presence of many Objects which might render it ' more suitable and pressing.

Having so said, the Queen was forced for some Time to give way to the Tears of *Elisa*, whom neither a Reflection on the Cruelties of *Pbraates*, for which she had had so much Horrour, nor the Joy which she might conceive at her being delivered

livered from the Danger that threatned her, could hinder from paying that Tribute for the loss of a Father. Yet was her Suffering but little in comparison to what she should have felt, had it been for a Father of a different Nature from that of *Pbraates*; nay, unless it were in a disposition excellent as hers, that News had rather met with Joy and Consolation. *Artaban* himself, who in all Probability should not have been dissatisfied thereat, and who indeed was not extremely troubled, receiv'd it with so much Moderation, that even in the Apprehension of the Queen he seem'd to be griev'd, though he had not observed any Discovery of Sadness among all the Persons of her Retinue. At last, when the Princess had recovered herself, so as to give Attention to the Queen; and that she had herself wiped the Tears that stuck in her Face, she thus re-assumed the Discourse.

*The History of PHRAATES.*

**I**T is to our Regret, Daughter, that we must acknowledge, that King *Pbraates*, my Husband and your Father, leaves a Memory behind him that blasts the Glory of the *Arfacides*, and makes his Death look'd on as a remarkable stroke of Divine Justice. He was no sooner come to an Age fit to command, but to secure himself in the Government, he cut off all his Brothers, defiling the Royal House with their innocent Blood, and it was with much ado that Prince *Tyridates* made a shift to escape his Fury by flight that lasted as long as he lived. King *Orodes* his Father, whom he had divested of all Authority, supported, not without much Grief, the Death of so many of his Children, whom he saw dispatched by their Brother, and being forced by a just Resentment to reproach

proach him with his Cruelty, this unnatural Son had no more Respect to the Father than he had had to the Brothers, but caused the wretched old Man to be strangled; whose Life had indeed been but too long, since the end of it was to be so horrid a Spectacle. 'Tis so much the more Horrour, at least to me, to reflect on these Things; for that these Actions have been committed by a Person whose Memory we ought to honour. For which reason it is that I slightly pass them over, nor shall insist much on any of the Actions of his Life, which have raised him to the Reputation of the most cruel Prince upon Earth.

You know, Daughter, the Pains I have taken to remit the Savageness of his Inclinations, by all the Power I could derive from the Affection he had expressed towards me; as also how often, by opposing his Intentions, when I saw him bent upon some unjust and cruel Resolution, I have been in danger to run the same Fortunes with his Brother. I have often run that hazard, during the course of his Reign, though out of the Respect I bore him, I kept it from the World, as much as lay in my power; but more particularly for my endeavours to divert him from the Resolution he had taken to have you married to *Tigranes*. You know all I did to hinder it, and cannot charge me, Daughter, that, either out of Fear, or any other Consideration, I neglected to make the greatest Advantages I could of the small credit I had with him. I spoke, I intreated, I wept, I was no less troubled at it than your self; and you may well remember, there was but little difference between the Discoveries of your Grief thereat and those of mine: Yet could not all divert him from his cruel Design; and I was in the same Extremities not long after, when I would have hindred him from sending

ing *Artaban* loaden with Chains to the King, of *Media*, his professed Enemy. I sufficiently represented to him what Thoughts all the World would have of his Ingratitude towards a Person who had preserved his Crown, and made him Master of that of his Enemy. I then endeavoured to make him sensible of all the particular Obligations we had received from that gallant Person; and from that first Action of his, whereby he engaged us to him, to the last he had done for us, I omitted not any, whence he might derive Sentiments contrary to the Cruelty he had exercised upon him: But all my Discourses, instead of pacifying, exasperated him the more; and after he had cast it in my Teeth, that I favoured the unworthy Inclinations of his Daughter, he threatned me so highly, that I had reason to stand in Fear of a Thing, which, upon the least eruptions of his Displeasure, was so familiar with him as Death. You may call to mind in what a sad Condition you left me at that strange Departure; and how unfortunate soever you might think yourself, yet you concluded my Condition to be no happier than your own.

Some Days passed away, wherein *Phraates*, as it were, cloy'd with the Revenge he thought he had taken of *Artaban*, seemed to be pacified, inso-much, that he permitted me to spend them in solitude, to bewail, with more Freedom, the Departure of a Daughter whom I loved so dearly, and saw so unfortunate. Those he admitted to his council, had several Times represented to him, that having but one only Daughter, and in all probability to be Heir to the Crown, he should either marry her to some Prince of the Royal Blood of *Parthia*, and not to *Tigranes*, who was a Stranger thereto, a Prince less powerful than himself,

self, and partly dependent on the *Roman* Empire; or if he were resolved to bestow his Daughter on him, he should still detain her with him, as Heir to a Monarchy incomparably greater than that of her Husband. But though he saw much reason in this Discourse, yet did he slight it; and told his Counsellors that he would first punish *Elisa* for her unworthy Carriage in loving a Person inferior to her, and conceiving Inclinations contrary to those of her Father; that he would send her away, as not being able to endure her sight without aversion; and that he looked not on her as his Heir, hoping yet to have others, his Age being such, as that he might a long Time entertain that Hope. Nay, he said further to some of his Confidants, from whom I have had it since his Death, that if he had any Design to leave the Crown to *Elisa*, he would have taken care it should not come to *Tigranes*; that he was not so weak in matters of Policy, as to make such a choice; and that if he despaired of other Heirs of my Body, his Intention was to put me away, or by some other course dispatch me, and marry a young Wife that should bring him Sons fit to succeed him. This was really his design; so that *Tigranes* had vainly hoped, with the enjoyment of *Elisa*, the possession of the *Parthian* Crown. His Thoughts ran upon it, and he had haply pitch'd upon her in his Mind who was to succeed in my place; when we find the *Medes*, to whom he had delivered you to be conveyed to *Tigranes*, return'd again, or at least a small Party of them, many of them having been killed in the Engagement with the Pirates, and some gone to acquaint their Princes with their misfortune. Those who came to *Pbraates* gave him an Account of all that pass'd upon the Sea, the Discourse you had with *Artaban*, being in several Ships; the Engagement

gement with the Pirates, and lastly, the Resolution you had taken to seek a retreat out of the Territories of the King of *Media*, and the discovery you had made thereof, so much to the prejudice of their Master. You may imagine, that in this Discourse they omitted no circumstance that might exasperate *Phraates* against you ; and that it was not hard for them to do, as finding him already inclin'd to the most violent extremities of indignation. He receiv'd such impressions as they were desirous he should, and that with so much violence, that he was immediately ready to put in execution what their revenge and his own fury should inspire him with, that were most terrible. He made Thousands of imprecations against that Daughter, who he said had dishonoured the Blood of *Arfaces* ; and protested with horrible Oaths, that he would arm all Things to punish that unfortunate Wretch, with the unworthy Person that had carried her away, if they were to be found in any Place upon the Earth. Being thus exasperated, he comes to me, in a Posture I could not but be frighted at, made me a Thousand reproaches of my fondness towards a Daughter that dishonoured his House ; and protested, that if he knew I had any hand in that wicked intention, which she had manifested with so much insolence, he would make me know, that neither my Sex, nor the quality of Wife, should exempt me from feeling the effects of his just resentment. I must confess it was with no small satisfaction that I heard of my Daughter's Liberty, and *Artaban's* welfare, for whom I had ever had an Affection full of acknowledgment and tenderness ; but the joy I conceived thereat wanted not an ingredient of disquiet, hearing my Daughter was upon the uncertain Waves, not knowing where to take shelter



shelter to avoid the displeasure of the King her Father. I implored the assistances of Heaven to be your guide upon that Occasion, and remitted all things to the goodness and conduct of the superior Powers, hoping they would not be wanting to you in the great Necessity you stood in of their Relief.

In the mean Time, the King began to execute his revenge upon a great number of innocent Persons; and having gotten the Names of all those *Parthians* to whose charge he had committed you, and who, after the Engagement with the Pyrates, had turned to your side, and resolved to serve and run Fortunes with you, instead of carrying you to the King of *Media*, he would needs revenge the injury they had done him upon all their Friends and Kindred; and to that end most inhumanly caused all their Throats to be cut, who had any Relation either as to Blood or Alliance to those Persons. Never was there such an Example of Cruelty and Barbarism heard of; every Day were brought to execution considerable Numbers of innocents, who to no purpose implored the assistance of Heaven, and who, dying, demanded its Vengeance for the Death they were put to with so much injustice. Many unfortunate People, who were neither of Kindred nor Alliance to those whom he was so desirous to punish, were involved in the same Calamity: And if any had a design to be rid of an Enemy, all he had to do, was to acquaint the King, or the Instruments of his Cruelty, that he had some Relation to the guilty; and immediately without any proof of the Information required, he was dragged to execution. Nor was the displeasure of *Phraates* satisfied with that, but, after he had rooted out the Families of those Wretches, he would needs destroy all that had been Friends to *Artaban*; and whereas his

Virtue and great Service had raised him a considerable Number, there were few excellently qualified Persons, and few vertuous Men, who saw not themselves exposed to their ruin. Several of the Officers, who had been most eminent for their Services in the Wars, and by that means had gained a higher Place in the Friendship of *Artaban*, lost their lives by this Misfortune; so that only the less remarkable for their valour, and the most obscure, thought themselves the most safe. About the Time that the King had put to Death his Brothers, several Princes of the Blood of the *Arfacides* had lost their lives with them; nay, he had not spared any one of those who upon account of Blood or other considerations, any way stood in his light. Among those, *Artanez* a Prince of the Blood of *Arfacides*, and of the nearest to the Crown, a Person of an excellent disposition, full of Virtue, and one that had been particularly loved by King *Orodes*, and Prince *Pacorus*, his eldest Son, fearing the same Destiny with the rest, and having understood that *Phraates* had some ill design upon him, had made an escape, and taken refuge with the King of *Media*, Father to *Tigranes*; but at last, after his Life had been several Times attempted by Persons sent and employed by the King to that purpose, he had, by the mediation of several Princes, obtained leave to live upon certain possessions he had purchased upon the Frontiers of *Armenia*, under the Jurisdiction of the *Medes*, conditionally that he led a private Life, and held no correspondence with the Princes his Neighbours, and quitted all thoughts of returning into *Parthia*, till the King sent for him. He had accordingly passed away several Years in that solitude, exactly observing what he had promised, and not giving *Phraates* the least Occasion

to be dissatisfied with him, or to attempt any Thing against him ; but resolv'd to dispatch out of the way all that had been Friends to *Artaban*, he understood by some of his Flatterers, that there was a very intimate Friendship between that Prince and *Artaban* ; that he had held Correspondence with him during his Abode among the *Parthians*, and that when the Seat of War was remov'd into *Media*, he had been very careful to preserve his Estate free from the disorders and quartering of Soldiers, and had secret interviews with that Prince.

This Discourse, whether it really rais'd any jealousy in *Phraates*, and put him in a Fear that *Artanez* might attempt something against him, or only presented him with an Opportunity to be revenged on *Artaban* by the ruin of his Friend, immediately resolv'd the destruction of *Artanez* ; a Thing he thought might be effected with more ease than before, by Reason of the intelligence which he had with the King of *Media*, who had given him refuge, and who would make no difficulty to assist him in the ruin of a Friend of *Artaban's* who was their common Enemy. But his desire was to have him alive in his Power, either to put him to some shameful Death, or out of some other considerations that might oblige him thereto. To that end he sent away one of the trustiest Instruments of his Cruelty in the head of a Party whom he was confident of, with a Recommendation to the King of *Media*, for the discovery of *Artanez*, if need were.

While the Queen continued her Discourse, *Artaban* was in no small torment through the respect which hindred him from interrupting her ; inso-much, that at last, not able to master the disturbance he was in, ' Ah, Madam, (*said he to her*) ' will you not pardon the Affection which obliges

‘ me to interrupt you, to ask whether it can be  
‘ possible I should be so unhappy as to occasion  
‘ the ruine of Prince *Artanez*. I am not a lit-  
‘ tle glad at that disturbance, (*says the Queen to*  
‘ *him*) as much confirming what we have been  
‘ inform’d, and what I am to acquaint you with,  
‘ though you know it better than my self, and  
‘ had no great Reason to conceal it from us. ‘  
You are then to know, Daughter, and you also,  
*Artaban*, that the King expecting *Artanez* to be  
brought in, continued the Massacres of all those  
whom he discover’d to have held any correspon-  
dence with *Artaban*; insomuch that he was grown  
so exorbitant in his Cruelty, that the *Parthians*  
began to murmur, to threaten, and at last to rise;  
and particularly several Officers of the Army,  
who had lost their Friends by those bloody Exe-  
cutions, and who daily themselves expected the  
same Fate. At last, through the indignation of  
Heaven, the Business came to that height, that  
one Day, the greatest part of the Inhabitants of  
the City *Praaspas*, where we then were, together  
with the Soldiery, seeing one of their Compani-  
ons carried to Execution, furiously took up Arms,  
killed those that conducted the Prisoners, and  
march’d violently towards the Palace. The King  
having notice brought him of this Insurrection,  
slighted it; but being a Man soon fired into dis-  
pleasure, he immediately went out of the Palace,  
attended by his ordinary Guards, and march’d to-  
wards the Place where the Insurrection was, with  
a Design to put all the Traytors to the Sword.  
But the Gods had otherwise ordered Things to  
come to pass, and thought fit, that having met  
and charg’d them in a spacious Place, he was  
mortally wounded with two Arrows, whereof one  
had taken him in the Throat, the other in the  
Heart,

Heart, so that he fell down dead among his own; who discouraged at his fall, fought but little after. The People, who were encouraged by this, and who after the Death of their King, were not to deliberate what they were to do, ran upon the Instrument of *Phraates's* Cruelty, and of those that came within their reach, few escaped their Fury. They had haply been heightened to some more cruel Resolutions (it being no easy matter to quiet a Populace, by just grounds forced into Arms,) if some eminent Persons, such as for whom they had no aversion, had not interposed themselves, and represented to them, that they had no more Enemies to engage against, nor further subject to exercise their Fury on; that all then left in *Praaspa* were their Friends; and that by the death of the King, and those inflexible Creatures of his, who had serv'd him in his barbarous Intentions, they were sufficiently revenged for the loss of their Friends and Kindred; that of the Blood-Royal there was not any Person left on whom they might with Reason exercise their revenge; that their Princess was absent, and worthy their Services and Respects, rather than of their resentments; and that for the Queen her Mother, and Widow to the King they had killed, they knew what a dissonancy there was between her Nature, and her Husband's; how dearly she had ever loved them, and to what dangers she had many times expos'd her self to appease the King on their behalf. The People and Soldiery, contrary to their ordinary carriage, hearkned to this discourse, and were beginning to submit themselves thereto; when Prince *Artanez*, conducted by those who were employed to take him, and had fortunately executed their Commission, was brought to *Phraaspa*. His Conductors finding the

Face of things altered, cast themselves at his Feet, begging their Lives, which they easily obtained of him; but with much ado of the People, who would needs punish them for the readiness of their inclinations to execute the cruel orders of their Prince.

*Artanez* being respected by them as one of the Blood-Royal of their Kings, loved by them for his Virtue, and that so much the more by reason of his being hated by the King, and ready to be delivered up to Execution, as their Friends and Kindred, whom they had revenged, had; they surrounded him with Acclamations, calling him *Arfacian* Prince, worthy the Blood of *Arfaces*, and declar'd their readiness to obey him. *Artanez* finding them in so good an humour, entreated them to lay down their Arms, promising them, upon that condition, impunity for what had past; and with the assistance of *Timagenes*, and other considerable Persons, who before his coming had endeavoured to pacify things, he managed all so successfully, that before Night all the People were gotten into their Houses, and the City was as quiet as if nothing had happened. *Artanez*, who had looked on that Day as the last of his Life, and by a revolution which he could not attribute to any but Divine Justice, saw himself followed by all the *Parthians* with applause, used his good Fortune with much moderation and generosity; and, having caused the King's body with much respect to be taken up, and given Order for the Burial of the rest, comes to the Palace; where, notwithstanding the aversion I had for the King's Death, I was o'erwhelmed with the grief which so unexpected an accident must needs have raised in me, and where I stood in expectation of Death, through the fright I was in to see an armed Populace, which had not spared the Life of their King.

I trou-

I trouble you not with a discourse of what I felt during that time, because it would not only prove tedious, but not any way requisite in order to the discovery of those things which I am yet to acquaint you with.

Having received a punctual account of what was done by the care of *Zoilus*, *Timagenes*, and divers other faithful Persons, who had provided for my safety, and endeavoured to comfort me, I knew that *Artanez* was innocent as to the King's death; and afterwards understood what pains he had taken to appease the exasperated multitude, and the respect he had expressed towards the King's memory, though he might well have a just resentment against him; so that seeing him coming in the posture, not of a Prince of the Blood of *Pbrantes*, but of the humblest of his Subjects, I embraced him with much affection, acknowledged his generosity, and recommended to him the memory of the King my Lord, and the concernments of my Daughter. *Artanez* assured me, that all the mischief was over; that it was to be looked on as a stroke from Heaven; and that there was nothing to be feared, provided the promise, which he with *Timagenes* and divers others had made, were observed, which was, That what was past should be pardoned, and that the People should not be called to account for a misfortune which the King run himself upon, first by his Cruelty, and afterwards by his imprudence, in hazarding himself as he had done, and assaulking with so much animosity, and so little foresight, an armed and an exasperated Multitude. That for his own part, he assured me of his fidelity to the last gasp; and protested he was not glad at the King's death, though he had pronounced the Sentence of his, against him; and

that that Day might haply have been the last gasp of his Life, if the Gods had not by so unexpected a revolution prevented it: That the People were ready to honour and acknowledge me for their gracious Queen; and the most eminent Persons were the more confirmed in that sentiment; and that all desired the Princess might be sought out and seated in the Throne of her Ancestors, with a Husband fit to govern them. Such favourable dispositions in the hearts of our Subjects delivered me from all my fears, and somewhat alleviated my misfortune; and in fine, *Artanez* did so well, with the assistance of other well-affected Persons, that the next Day all things were wholly appeased, and the next to that the King's Body was disposed among the Monuments of the *Arscides*, with little pomp, but with the same Ceremonies, and as if he had died a natural death.

Two Days after, *Artanez*, on whom I disburthened my self of some part of the government, tells me, that the most eminent among the *Parthians*, and with them the People, though ready enough to obey me, desired a general Assembly, wherein it might be considered what were to be done for the recovery of the Princess, and the joining of her to a Husband that should succeed *Phraates*, and govern them with more moderation than he had done. I thought their desires very just, and suitable to my own intentions, since that they thereby discovered that they looked not on *Venonez*, *Phraates*'s natural Son, who was brought up at Rome, with some pretence to the Crown: So that a Day being appointed, all the principal Nobility among the *Parthians* met, with several representatives of the People, having all freedom of debate about what the whole Nation was concerned in. The first thing resolved on,  
was,



was; to oppose the pretensions of *Venonez*, if so be he had any; and to maintain against the Bastard the right of the lawful Princess to the last Man. This passed, it was taken into consideration how the Princess should be found out, and that to that purpose such Persons should be employed as the State were assured of, and afterward it was proposed that she might make choice of a Husband worthy her, and the Rank she is to be of: But it was generally declared by all, that it should not be *Tigranes*; that he was a Stranger, an Ally, if not, a Dependent on the *Romans*; and which is more, that he was their Enemy, and not affected by the Princess, who was not to be denied the liberty of her own choice. There were those among the Soldiery, who gave their Votes, that *Artaban* should be their King; that he was a Person not hated by their Princess, that the Crown was due to his Valour; and that under such a Prince as *Artaban* was, they should fear neither the *Medes* nor the *Romans*, nor all the Forces nor Powers of the World. This Discourse was no sooner started, but the Assembly rung again with the name of *Artaban*, so that the major Voice was, that *Artaban* should be chosen King. But all the most eminent Persons among the *Parthians* being present, and among those, many that were allied to the House of the *Arfacides*, who were flatter'd with a hope of being preferred before Persons of a lower rank than themselves, there was a considerable number of them that opposed the Proposition made in favour of *Artaban*; and represented to the Multitude that desired him, That *Artaban* was indeed worthy the Government design'd him; that upon the account of his Valour he might aspire to any thing, and that his worth was such,

as that nothing was too great for him ; but that they would not have an unknown Person placed in the Throne of *Arfaces*, which had never been possessed but by Princes of the most Illustrious Blood in the World ; and that those very Persons who so much desired him, would in a short time think it a regret to obey a Man, whose Birth was nothing above their own.

Several Persons had heard this discourse; and it began to get Credit among the Multitude ; when *Artanez*, who should have been the most likely to countenance it, as being, by reason of his Rank, and the Blood-Royal whereof he was the most concerned in it, having with much patience heard the Opinions of all the rest, assumes the discourse ; and looking on the Nobles and People with such an Action as whence they imagined he had some great matter to acquaint them withal, ‘ I approve (*said he to them*) the Fidelity of the *Parthians*, and the Zeal they express for the welfare of the State, and the interest of their Queen : And I am to acknowledge it the goodness of the Gods that I am this Day in a capacity to satisfy both, according to their just intentions. These gallant Soldiers, and brave Men, who, by their Swords, have maintained this Monarchy, have reason to desire for their Prince the same *Artaban*, under whose Conduct they have gain’d so many famous Victories ; and those whom Blood hath raised to the highest Dignities of this Kingdom, desire with justice a Prince for their Sovereign : But to satisfy all, I am now to declare, that *Artaban* is not only a Prince born, but a Prince of the same Blood with their Kings ; that he is descended from the great *Arfaces*, as well as *Pbraates* ; and that this truth will be undeniable, when it  
‘ shall

‘ shall be acknowledged that he is my Son. It  
‘ is certain, O ye *Parthians*, (continued he) *Ar-*  
‘ *taban* is my Son, and there are many Persons  
‘ among you who may call to mind that they  
‘ have seen a Son of mine, of that very Name  
‘ of *Artaban*, (which was also that of my Fa-  
‘ ther,) and of the same age; who about his  
‘ tenth Year accompanied me in my escape, and  
‘ whom since, to elude the cruel designs of the  
‘ King, who attempted his Life as well as mine,  
‘ I sent to be brought up in strange Nations. He  
‘ came back to me about the beginning of the  
‘ War between the *Parthians* and the *Medes*; and  
‘ out of the resentment I had against the King,  
‘ who desisted not his persecutions of me, even  
‘ in my solitude, I sent him to the service of the  
‘ King of *Media*, where, by his Valour, he soon  
‘ came to the highest Commands in the Army.  
‘ Yet thought I not fit, even then, to discover  
‘ this truth; but have still conceal’d it, though I  
‘ have had secret conferences with *Artaban*, as  
‘ with a Friend, and not as with a Son. Nay,  
‘ I had caused it to be given out, that my Son  
‘ was lost in his Travels, and the report of it  
‘ was so much dispersed, as to take away all  
‘ suspicion of his being alive. At last, by what  
‘ misfortune, I know not, the King came to the  
‘ knowledge of this hidden truth, and it was  
‘ out of the discovery he made thereof, that he  
‘ caused me to be taken at the Place of my soli-  
‘ tary abode, with design either to be revenged  
‘ on the Son by the Death of the Father, or to  
‘ get the Son into his Power, by the danger  
‘ which the Father would be expos’d to. And  
‘ this, O ye *Parthians*, is a truth I shall by  
‘ pregnant Testimonies make appear to you, and  
‘ which you may believe even upon my bare re-  
‘ port,

' port, since there is so little likelihood, that  
 ' if *Artaban* were not of my Blood, I should not  
 ' only divest my self of all for his Sake, but  
 ' also procure him so great a Fortune to the  
 ' prejudice of those of my House; a Fortune;  
 ' I say, were I not so far advanced in Age, I  
 ' might aspire to my self, with much more reason  
 ' than any of those who make any pretensions to it.

Having so said, *Artanez* turns to me, ask'd my  
 pardon for himself and *Artaban*, that he had con-  
 ceal'd from me a Truth, which could not come to  
 the knowledge of *Pbraates*, without putting their  
 Lives into too much Danger; made several Persons  
 of the Assembly to acknowledge, that they had  
 seen a Son of his, named *Artaban*, and who might  
 be much about his Age; and at last, as well by  
 his Discourse as his Deportment both towards me  
 and the People, satisfied all, that *Artaban* was re-  
 ally his own Son. ' You are much amaz'd, (*con-*  
 ' tinu'd the Queen, looking on *Artaban*, in whose  
 ' Countenance she had observed no small astonish-  
 ' ment) but you have no reason to be so, unless  
 ' it be for the occasion you have given us to quar-  
 ' rel at your diffidence of us; and methinks I  
 ' should rather have observed in it some Joy, at  
 ' least as much as there seems to be in my  
 ' Daughter's, at so unexpected a Discovery.

*Elisa* blush'd at the Queen's Discourse, as sensi-  
 ble of her not being able to smother the Satisfac-  
 tion which it had rais'd in her, and which she  
 had given as much way to as it could be expected  
 she should have done, upon the hearing of such  
 happy Tidings: But *Artaban* express'd not any at  
 all, and patiently waited the closure of the Queen's  
 Discourse. The Queen attribur'd that indiffer-  
 ence to his Modesty; and presently after re-assum-  
 ing her Discourse: What have I more to say?

(con-

(continued she) of a sudden the whole Assembly was satisfied, that *Artaban* was really the Son of *Artanez*, and consequently of the Royal Blood of *Parthia*: It was the more easily believed, by how much it was the more earnestly desir'd, and that *Artaban* was in all Things suitable to that Extraction. Then was it that the Acclamations of the Assembly were reiterated, and that it was generally desir'd that *Artaban* should marry the Princess, and be their King. Those who had oppos'd it before, desisted, and joyned with the rest, and declared they desired no other King than *Artaban*. You haply expect, *Artaban*, that I should tell you, I entertain'd that Discovery of your Birth with all the Satisfaction I was capable of; nay, I may add, I never was surprized with so much as any News in my Life; and you may consequently imagine, that I was so far from opposing the Desires of the *Parthians*, that I confirm'd them therein by all I could say to your Advantage. In fine, it was absolutely concluded in the Assembly, that *Artaban*, a Prince descended from *Arfaces*, should be Husband to the Princess, and King of *Parthia*; and all the *Parthians* generally declared, they would have no other King than *Artaban*, and that under such a Prince they doubted not to become Masters of the Universe.

That done, it was debated what Persons should be employed to find out the Princess, as conceiving that they should not only be of the highest Quality, but such as lay not under any Suspicion that they would attempt any Thing that were unhandsome. Divers were nominated; but at last, overcome by maternal Affection, and being not over-confident of those that were named, I resolv'd to find out my Daughter myself, imagining, that if she took Refuge with my Brother the  
King

King of *Lybia*, he would not easily trust her to any other hands than mine. In fine, I propos'd it to the Assembly, who approv'd my Affection; though divers represented to me, that I should not engage myself in a long, troublesome, and, it may be, dangerous Voyage; nay, it was the general Opinion of some, that I should not take Shipping, till I had certain Notice where my Daughter was; and that to that end, a Messenger should be sent to the King of *Lybia*, to know whether she were there, and that nothing should be done till his Return. But my Affection could not brook those delays; and being in a manner satisfied, Daughter, that you were retir'd to *Lybia*, as not knowing what other Refuge the World might afford you, and hurried on by the Desire of a Woman, whom opposition ordinarily makes more violent, I slighted all Hardship and Danger to come and find you, and with you the Husband design'd you. I shall not trouble you with the Particulars of my Departure, which was with much Precipitation, suitable to the Impatience I was in. According to the resolve of the Assembly, I put the Government of the Kingdom into the Hands of *Artanes*, out of a Confidence I could not dispose of it better than to a Prince of known Virtue, and Father to *Artaban*; and taking along with me *Timagenes*, *Sofias*, and divers others of the most Eminent among the *Parthians*, and the Women you have seen about me, I took Shipping, intending for *Lybia*: But having been at Sea some Days, we met with an Accident which sav'd us the trouble of a long Voyage. 'Twas a Ship, wherein was the Body of the unfortunate *Tyridates* your Uncle, under the care of *Arfanes*, his faithful Governour; who fearing not, as to that poor Prince, what he had all his Life avoided, was carrying home the

Re-

Remainders of him, to be disposed among the Monuments of his Ancestors. I understood the deplorable Adventures of that Prince with much Astonishment and Grief; and having bestow'd on him the Tears I ow'd his Misfortune, or Alliance; and the general Reputation of his Virtue, I was told by *Arfanes* that you were in *Alexandria*, and that it was thought you stay'd there in Expectation of a change of your Father's Disposition. He told me also, that there was a Report at his Departure thence, of *Tigranes's* Arrival there, and that he had attempted to force you away, but had been prevented by the Assistance of *Agrippa*, who had received you into the Protection of *Cesar*; that these Things happened much about the Time of his Departure; and that he could not have inform'd himself further, by reason of the violent Grief he was in at the strange Death of *Tyridates*, which had made him in a manner careless of all Things. Having had this Account from *Arfanes*, we suffered him to pursue his Voyage; and quitting our course towards *Lybia*, made for *Alexandria*; where, after a dangerous Voyage, by reason of foul Weather, wherein we were like to have been lost, I am at last safely arrived; and as happily as I could have wish'd, since I find my Daughter, and with her Prince *Artaban*, both in a Condition to pass away your Lives according to my Wishes and Inclinations, and to go and satisfy the Desires of the *Parthians*, who impatiently expect you to put upon your Heads the Crown of their Monarchs.

This was the Closure of the Queen's Discourse; and she had no sooner given over speaking, but *Artaban* cast himself at her Feet, and embrac'd her Knees with all the Discoveries of the greatest and humblest Acknowledgment which she could have

have expected from the meanest of her Subjects. The Queen embraced him as a Son; and looking on him as the Person who, within a few Days was to be King of *Parthia*, she could not receive those Submissions from him, but forced him to rise and seat himself as before. He obey'd her not till he had done the same Homage to the Princess, with greater expressions of Love and Respect than he had ever discovered before. But though he saw in her Countenance the marks of a Joy she could not well dissemble, yet was there not the least appearance of any in his; and instead of entertaining, with any excess of Gladness, the Discovery of a Happiness to which he aspired, but with very doubtful Hopes, he continued in the same Posture he was in before the Queen's Discourse, nay, seem'd rather to be somewhat less chearful. *Elisa* and the Queen were not a little dissatisfied thereat; insomuch, that the Queen, having a greater Confidence than her Daughter, upon that Occasion, asked him, whether he found any Thing in the Discourse she had entertained him with, whence he might derive any Sadness? *Artaban* knew well enough what had give the Queen Occasion to put that question to him, and making her answer with certain sighs which forc'd their way out, ' Madam, (*said he to her*) the Fortune you bring me Tidings of is such, as where-  
' of there is not any among Men, nay, not among  
' the Gods, if I may presume so highly, can en-  
' tertain the Discovery with Moderation: But  
' with all this, I can conceive no other Joy there-  
' at, than what might proceed from a pleasant  
' Dream; or rather, being built upon a Founda-  
' tion I shall myself presently shake, I cannot re-  
joice thereat. Madam, (*said he to the Queen*)  
' and I might Madam, (*continued he addressing*  
him



‘ *himself to the Princess*) suffer you to continue  
‘ in an Error which, for aught I perceive, you  
‘ are much satisfy’d in, nay, an Error which  
‘ makes infinitely for my Advantage: But, may  
‘ it not please the Gods, how great soever the  
‘ Fortune may be whereto you would raise me,  
‘ that I should purchase it by a Cheat, and may  
‘ all my Hopes be defeated with my Life, before  
‘ I put any Trick upon my Princess.’ If *Ar-*  
‘ *taban* descended only of Noble Blood; or rather,  
‘ if *Britomarus*, whose Fortune consists in his  
‘ Sword, be worthy the Glory to serve you, dis-  
‘ pose of his Life, and make his Condition such  
‘ as you desire it; but if to merit the Honour you  
‘ would do me, I must be a Prince descended  
‘ from *Arfaces*, reserve it for some other, whose  
‘ Birth hath been happier than mine.. Not but  
‘ that I feel something stirring in my Heart  
‘ as Great as if I were a Prince of that Blood;  
‘ but in fine, Madam, I must disclaim it, *Artanex-*  
‘ is not my Father; and I were too unworthy the  
‘ Fortune you offer me, should I be won to en-  
‘ deavour it by Falshood and an unjust Pretence.

These Words of *Artaban*, which he uttered with  
a Courage wholly admirable, struck a Paleness in-  
to the Princess’s Countenance, and fill’d her Heart  
with a sudden Grief. She cast her Eyes on *Artaban*,  
but with a look, such as wherein he could  
not but observe her Displeasure through her Grief;  
and presently after fastened them on the Ground,  
out of an astonishment that suffer’d her not to speak.  
But the Queen was not in a like Distraction; and  
after she had a while looked very earnestly on  
him, ‘ *Artaban*, (*said she to him*) do you think  
‘ the present made you so inconsiderable, that to  
‘ avoid it you will disclaim a glorious Birth, and  
‘ prefer the Condition of a private Person, before  
‘ that

' that of a Prince of the Blood of *Arfaces*, toge-  
 ' ther with *Elisa* and the *Parthian* Crown? I  
 ' prefer (*replies Artaban*) the Glory to serve *Elisa*,  
 ' before the Blood of the Gods, and the Empire  
 ' of the Universe; but if that Glory be reserv'd for  
 ' a Prince descended from *Arfaces*, it is not for  
 ' the unfortunate *Britomarus* to pretend thereto.  
 ' *Britomarus* is the Name I receiv'd at my Birth;  
 ' under that Name of *Britomarus* I pass'd away  
 ' my younger Years in the Service of the Queen of  
 ' *Æthiopia*; under that Name I first serv'd in the  
 ' Wars under the King of *Armenia*, and I have  
 ' had the happiness to make it remarkable there-  
 ' in, by some Advantages I derived from my Sword  
 ' and Fortune: And I will discover to you in few  
 ' Words, if you will give me leave, how I came  
 ' to that of *Artaban*; which I have continu'd,  
 ' out of a Respect to the Honour I have had to  
 ' serve the Princess *Elisa* under that Name, and  
 ' which, for that very reason, I have preferr'd  
 ' before that of *Britomarus*. This Discourse shall  
 ' not take up many Words; and as I looked on  
 ' this particular of my Life, as that of least im-  
 ' portance, so is it that only which my Princess  
 ' hath not had an Account of.

After I had rendred some considerable Services  
 to the King of *Armenia*, in the War he was en-  
 gag'd in against the King of *Media*, and which  
 made the Name of *Britomarus* known in his Ar-  
 mies and Dominions by some fortunatè Successes;  
 having not been able to dissuade him from a Cru-  
 elty he exercis'd on certain Princes I had taken  
 Prisoners, and having disengag'd my self from  
 him, upon the opposition I would have made of  
 a most injurious and ungrateful Treatment, I,  
 much dissatisfied, quitted his Service, and left his  
 Dominions, with a Design to follow the Wars  
 else-

elsewhere, and fasten on the Occasion of acquiring Fame, which I preferred before all Things. With these thoughts I took my way, having not many Persons about me, as being unwilling to make any advantage of the Services I had done that cruel King; when coming to the Frontiers between that Kingdom and *Media*, and crossing a thick Wood I at first heard a confused noise, accompany'd with certain cries; and soon after, coming up to see what the matter was, I found several Persons engaged in an unequal Combat, or rather in a base and villinous Assassinate. Divers Men, arm'd all over, and well mounted, had set upon a single Man, who, without any other Arms than his Sword, was Hunting in the Wood with some Servants no better furnished than himself; and being a Person of much valour, that disadvantage hindred him not from disputing his Life. Many of his Servants were already laid dead at his Feet, and his Horse having received several Wounds, was fallen under him, and yet he defended himself with much Courage, though little hope of Life; and in all probability it would not have been long ere he had received his Death, when I came in to his Assistance. I conceived a sudden horror at the unworthiness of those barbarous Villains; and satisfied what I was to resolve on, I fell upon the most daring of them, and soon dispatch'd the forwardest out of my way. Some of my Retinue seconded me with gallantry enough; insomuch that our relief proved so effectual, that in a short Time the Man saw most of his Enemies gnawing the Earth, and those that were alive shifting for themselves.

This done, perceiving the Man was a Foot, bleeding by reason of several Wounds he had about him, and seeming to be a Person of Quality,

ty, I alighted; and having lifted up the vizor of my Head-piece, I came up to ask him, whether he stood in any further need of our assistance? But he no sooner cast his Eyes on my Countenance, but retreating back with a certain astonishment, and then coming up to me with his Arms stretch'd out, ' Ah! my Son, (*said he to me*) ah! ' my dear *Artaban*, is it possible I see you again, ' and do you return from the dead, among whom ' Fame hath reported you, to save your Father's ' Life? I was satisfied by those Words, that the ' Man mistook himself, and not willing to leave ' him in that error, I am not your Son, (*said I ' to him*) nor is my Name *Artaban*; but am ' very glad I have done you the Service which ' you think you have received from him. I perceive indeed, (*reply'd the Man with less Confidence than before*) that you are not *Artaban*; ' and though at a further Distance I took you for ' him, looking more earnestly on you, I am ' convinced of my Mistake; and the more I consider you, the more I am satisfy'd of it; and ' withal, that I am not so happy as to have a ' Son whose Person and Valour might be compared to yours. In fine, whoever you are, I am ' obliged to you for my Life; and what Acknowledgment soever I may have for its Preserver, ' yet is it below the Admiration I have for your ' Person and all Things in you.

To these he added many other Things in my Commendation, which I attributed to the Resentment he had of the Service I had done him; and at last he intreated me to go along with him to a House he had not far thence, but with such Earnestness and Affection as that I could not deny him; besides that, seeing him wounded in several places, I conceived I ought not to leave him till I had

had seen him drest, and out of all Danger of a second attempt from his Enemies. We came to a House sumptuous enough, though very solitary, and found there a considerable Number of Servants, Persons well accourred, to satisfy me that their Master was a Man of considerable Quality. In the Entertainment he gave me at his House, and in all his Deportment towards me, he made so great Discoveries of Affection, that he could not have done more, though I had really been the Son he thought lost, and that *Artaban* for whom he had taken me.

After he had caused me ~~to be~~ disarm'd, and being put into Bed, had his Wounds searched, which proved but slight; intreating me to sit down by the Bed side, and embracing me several Times, with Demonstrations of an extraordinary Affection, ' Since I must (*said he to me*) have been ' obliged to a Man for my Life, I praise the Gods ' that it hath been to such a one as yourself, a ' Person for whom, at the first sight, my Inclination was greater than my Resentment. But that ' you may no longer be ignorant of his Name ' who owes you the Air he breathes, out of a ' Hope that I may on the other side know that ' of my Deliverer; I am to tell you, that my ' Name is *Artanez*, Son to *Artaban*, whose ' Grandfather was King of *Parthia*; and consequently you understand that I am a Prince of ' the Blood of *Asfages*, and descended from the ' Royal House of *Parthia*. But if my Birth be ' illustrious, my Fortune is deplorable; and you ' now behold a Prince, who to avoid the Cruelty ' of a King, against whom he stands guilty of no ' other Offence than that of being too near a Kinsman to him, passes away, in exile and obscurity, a Life, which, had it not been for your

' As-

‘ Assistance, he had this Day lost by the Orders  
‘ of that barbarous Man.

Whereupon he made a Relation of all his Fortunes, and acquainted me how he had been forced to leave the Court of King *Pbraates*, about the Time that he put to Death his Brothers, and all of his kindred he could lay hold on; that he had brought away all his Money and Jewels, and made his escape with an only Son, named *Artaban*, from the Grandfather; that after much wandering up and down, having found Refuge in *Media*, between whose King and that of the *Parthians* there was no good Intelligence, he had resolved to continue there, and to pass away the Remainder of his Life in Peace and Solitude; that, to that end, having found that Place pleasant enough and suiting with his Humour, which was much inclined to Hunting, he had, with the Money and Jewels he had sold, purchased certain Houses in that Province, and particularly that where we then were, and which was his ordinary Seat, since the Death of the King, Father to *Tigranes*, who had often entertained him at his Court; that to secure his Son from the attempts of *Pbraates* against his Life, he had caused him to be privately brought up in *Greece*, so as that he had not seen him above two or three Times in many Years; that much about two Years before he came to see him, in a Condition which raised in him very great Hopes, but that not long after he had heard, to his infinite Sorrow, that he died in *Cyprus*; that the King of *Parthia* had often sent Villains to murder him, out of whose Hands he had miraculously escaped; and that no question it was by his Orders that he had been set upon that Day, there being no Enemies whom he could suspect engaged in any such Design.

To

To these he added many other particulars of his Fortune which are not unknown to you, Madam; and having given me this account of himself, he intreated me to give him my Name. I made no difficulty to do it; but when I told him it was *Britomarus*, and that he knew me, by reason of the small distance there was between that Country and *Armenia*, to be the same *Britomarus*, who, in the Service of the King of *Armenia*, had done very remarkable actions, he seemed out of himself for joy, and gave me those commendations which were no more my due than what I had received from him before. He told me several times, that he thought himself obliged to the attempt of his Enemies upon him, since it had proved an occasion of his gaining my acquaintance, and that if he might purchase my Friendship, he would value it beyond all he had lost through the Cruelty of the King of *Parthia*.

Having, in consequence to this, had an account of my Fortune, and understood that I had neither Country, nor any Revenues, but what I derived from my Sword, he entreated me with affectionate Tears, to become Master of all that Fortune had left him; told me, that Death having deprived him of his only Son, he should think himself but too happy if I would take his Place, and be to him instead of a Son; that he desired not I should pass away my life in solitude; and that it was but just I employ'd, to advance my self, a Sword which would haply one Day raise me to a Throne: But in the interim, that I would accept, in order to the prosecution of my designs, part of what he had to dispose; and that if Fortune, either by the change or death of *Pbraates*, restored him to those great possessions which he had left among the *Parthians*, I should have

have as much command there, as if I were his own Son; and that it would be the greatest satisfaction in the World to him, he might leave them to me at his Death, as if I were descended from him.

The Acknowledgments of that good Prince moved me in such a manner, that I could not receive so many discoveries thereof without confusion; and they withal raised in me so much affection and respect for him, that had I really been his Son, I could not have honoured him more. He in a short time recovered of his Wounds; but it was impossible for me to part with him so soon, and had he not been jealous of my Reputation, and perswaded I was born for great Things, he would never have been content I should have left him. During my abode with him, we understood, that the King of *Armenia* had been beaten out of all the advantages he had gain'd, by the relief which his Enemy had received from the Prince of *Cilicia*, and King of *Cappadocia*, and that thereupon a Peace had been concluded between them, by the interposition of *Augustus*, who had employed his Authority to reconcile them. But soon after came News, that *Tigranes* had hardly the time to breathe by the Peace made with the *Armenian*, but the King of *Parthia* dissatisfied with him upon some slight occasion, and, as was reported, partly for the Refuge he had afforded *Artanez*, brought a War upon him, and went in Person into *Media* with a powerful Army, putting all to Fire and Sword, and leaving every where the horrid Examples of his Cruelty.

Having heard all the World speak with Horror of the Inhumanity of *Phraates*, and that the Affection I had for *Artanez* obliged me to hate his Persecutor, I immediately felt a certain Inclination



tion within me to serve *Tigranes* against the King of *Parthia*; and all my Thoughts being bent upon the War, I thought I could not meet with a Nobler Occasion, nor one more suitable to my Humour, to give *Artanez* some Assurances of the Acknowledgments I had for his Friendship. I had no sooner made the Proposition to him, but he approv'd it; and what so much the rather, for that this obliged me to be nearer him than would those Occasions of War which I should have sought out elsewhere: And when he saw that his Concernment, and the Aversion I had conceived against his Enemy in some measure obliged me thereto, it much heightened the Affection he had for me. But telling him, upon the Discovery of my Design, that if I engag'd myself in the Service of *Tigranes*, I would change my Name, as having under that of *Britomarus*, done Service for the King of *Armenia* against *Tigranes*, which no doubt had made it known to him, and might have raised some Resentment in him against me; I am  
' clearly of your Opinion, (*said he to me*) and  
' think it not fit you should present yourself to  
' *Tigranes* under the Name of *Britomarus*, or at  
' least not discover it to him, till such Time as  
' you have by some signal Action forced out of  
' his Thoughts the Resentment which your past  
' Actions may have raised in him against you.  
' But since you think it requisite to change your  
' Name, let me intreat you by all the Friendship  
' you have promised me, and by all that I have  
' for you, to take that of *Artaban*, who was my  
' Son by Blood, but as to Affection was not more  
' mine than you are; it is by that Name of *Artaban*,  
' that I first called you, and I have a certain  
' Inspiration, that under that Name of *Artaban*

VOL. VIII. M I shall

\* I shall one Day see you advanced beyond your  
\* own Expectations.

I willingly took on me the Name which *Artanez* was pleased to give me, with this Protestation, that he who had borne it had not had a more sincere Respect for him than that which I should have while I lived. But to what end, Madam, should I tire you with a long Discourse of a Business of so little Consequence? In fine, though I was much against it, *Artanez*, treating me as his Son, as he had given me his Name, ordered me a Retinue much more noble than what I had brought with me out of *Armenia*, went himself along with me to King *Tigranes*, and presented me to him as a Person of admirable Valour, and one whom he was obliged to for his Life. He made no mention to him of *Britomarus*; but gave such a Character of me, as obliged him, upon his Account, to put me upon a very honourable Employment. What happened to me afterward, is, Madam, come to your knowledge, and you have not forgotten that *Tigranes* was unfortunate, and lost several Battels, and part of his Kingdom, while I had but an inferior Command about him. But when by certain degrees, which I run through suddenly enough, I came to the Place of General, and that *Tigranes* trusted me with the absolute Command of his Army, you know Fortune put on another Face, I gain'd many Battels, and so proceeded to those other Actions of my Life, which you have had an Account of.

During that Time I often saw *Artanez*, who with an excess of Joy was confirmed in the Hopes he had conceived of me; and when *Tigranes's* Breach of Promise, the Service of the Princess, and my own Destiny, had made me quit his Party, to come into yours, *Artanez's* Affection to-  
wards

wards me continued the same. Nay, I prevailed with the King, to suffer him to live in his Solitude, and to forbear all further Attempts on his Life; but durst not sollicit for his return into *Parthia*, not out of a Fear of incurring the Displeasure of *Phraates*, (for I would have run a greater hazard to serve such a Friend,) but lest I might unadvisedly expose him to the Mercy of a Man, near whom I could never have thought him secure, what Engagement soever he might give me thereof. During the War, which afterwards carried us into *Media*, I did what he desir'd, and would have done more, but he intreated me to forbear, lest he might raise against him both *Tigranes* and *Phraates*, as expecting no Quiet or Security but in the Condition wherein he was. In fine, amidst all the Revolutions of my Misfortune, our Friendship was continu'd by a Correspondence by Letters; and I found his upon all Occasions such as he might really have had for that Son whose Name he had bestowed on me, and which I have kept, to the contempt of my own, as well for his Sake, as for the Honour I have had under that Name, to consecrate my Life to the Service of my Princess. Thus, Madam, have you an Account how I am Son to *Artanex*, thus have you seen how I am a Prince descended from *Arfaces*. Imagine with yourself, with what regret I disclaim an Honour which would be envy'd by all the Princes in the World; but an Honour withal which is much more considerable to me, upon the Account of the Princess *Elisa*, than upon that of the *Parthian* Crown, were the Empire of the Universe annexed thereto.

*Artaban* disburthened himself of these last words, with those Discoveries of Tenderness, which all the Greatness of his Courage could not smother; and

the Princess was so troubled thereat, that it was hard for her to dissemble the Effect they produced in her Thoughts. Not long before she had been incensed against him for disclaiming a Name whereby he should become her Husband with the Consent of all; but having, during his Discourse, examined his Intentions, and the Openness of his Soul, which suffered him not to be guilty of a Falshood towards his Princess in an Emergency of that Importance, and to purchase her and a great Empire by an Untruth, and a Cheat she might afterwards have reproached him with, she had other Thoughts of him, and was more and more confirmed in the Admiration she had for the Transcendency of his Soul. Yet would she not say any Thing before the Queen, as respectfully desirous to know her Thoughts before she discovered her own: And the Queen, in whom the Procedure of *Artaban* had heightened the Esteem she had for him, was extremely troubled at his Disacknowledgment of a Birth that so much furthered the Inclinations she naturally had for him. The Affliction she conceived thereat, made her continue a good while silent, having her Eyes fastned on the Ground, with an Action which sufficiently discover'd her Disturbance, which caused those which were much more cruel in *Artaban*; but at last lifting them up, and fastening them on *Artaban's* Countenance, after a manner wholly passionate:

‘ Might it have pleased the Gods, (*said she to him*) that you had been less generous, and suffered us to continue in Errors so much to our Satisfaction, and your Advantage. I should have died rather, (*replies Artaban*) and though I were no Enemy to Falshood, as I naturally am, yet had I disclaim'd a Life (a thing I could much more easily part with, than such glorious

‘ Pre-

‘ Pretensions) rather than basely surprize a Princess I adore, by a cheat which she would never have pardoned; and it will be much more easy for me to recover the loss which I may derive from this Acknowledgment of the truth, though nothing but Death can give me perfect ease, than it would have been for me to pardon myself a Treachery which no Passion, no Pretension whatsoever could justify.

The Queen hearkened to those Words with Admiration, which in a manner convinced her, that a Person so extraordinary must be of a Birth much beyond what he seemed to be. She thereupon continued silent a while, as one in a strange Suspence what to think; and at last looking on the Princess her Daughter, with an Action which satisfied her of the uncertainty she was in, ‘ Daughter, *said she to her*) you see me in a great Distraction of Thought and Trouble, out of which I find it hard for me to disengage myself: You may contribute much to my Quiet, and by the Assurance you have that I have ever furthered your Desires, you may let me know your Resolutions. I neither could, nor ought to have made any such Discourse to you, while you were under the Power of a Father; but now that your Condition is otherwise, and that the *Parthians* acknowledge you for their lawful Queen, and her whose Consent is to give them a King, I am to deal otherwise with you, and leave you at Liberty to discover your own Intentions.’ The Blushes that spread into *Elisa’s* Countenance hindred her a long Time from speaking; but at last, doing her Disposition a little Violence upon an Occasion of that Importance; ‘ Madam, *said she to the Queen*) it is neither the Death of the King my Father, nor any other Consideration

M 3

‘ what-

' whatsoever, shall dispense with the Obedience  
 ' and Submission I owe your Commands, but I  
 ' shall inviolably comply therewith, how con-  
 ' trary soever they may be to my most violent  
 ' Inclinations. *Artaban* can assure you, that I  
 ' have persisted in that Resolution, and that nei-  
 ' ther a Respect to his Services, nor the Affection  
 ' I may have for him, have prevailed with me  
 ' to do any Thing beyond it: But if, out of the  
 ' Goodness you have ever expressed towards me,  
 ' and to which I would owe all Things, rather  
 ' than to any Change of my Condition, you give  
 ' me the Liberty to satisfy you of my Inclinati-  
 ' ons, and the Resolution I shall take, if my Will  
 ' depended not on yours, I am to tell you, that  
 ' *Artaban*, though not a Prince born, seems to  
 ' me greater upon the Account of his Virtue, than  
 ' all the Princes upon Earth, and that such as he  
 ' is, when it comes to my Choice, I shall prefer  
 ' him before all the Men in the World.' *Elisa*  
 spoke this with Confidence more than natural in  
 her; nor could *Artaban* hear the Closure of her  
 Discourse without casting himself on his Knees  
 before her, and rendering her Adorations propor-  
 tionable to the Greatness of the Favour she did  
 him. The Queen, for some short Time, seemed,  
 as it were, surprized at the Discovery she had  
 made; but soon after recovering herself into her  
 ordinary Serenity, ' Daughter, (*said she to her*).  
 ' you have taken a Resolution of great Weight,  
 ' such, as no doubt on which you have bestowed  
 ' much Reflection before you were fixed therein.  
 ' Those who would not approve it might haply  
 ' find reason enough to oppose it, as there is on  
 ' the other side much to justify it: But whate'er  
 ' may be the issue, I shall, for my part, further  
 ' it, and am so well satisfied as to the worth of  
 ' *Arta-*

‘ *Artaban*, and have so dear a Remembrance of  
‘ the Services we have received from him, as not  
‘ to disallow the Declaration you make in his Fa-  
‘ vour. For, Daughter, though *Artaban* were  
‘ not a Prince born, yet is he worthy your Affec-  
‘ tion merely upon the Account of his Virtue, and  
‘ the Services he hath done us, and, among all  
‘ mankind you could not have made a more ra-  
‘ tional Choice, not haply one more suitable to  
‘ my Inclinations. Only I shall intreat him, up-  
‘ on Motives of Necessity and great Importance,  
‘ that he would continue the *Parthians* in the  
‘ Account which *Artanez* hath given them of  
‘ him, and let all the World believe that he is a  
‘ Prince of the Blood of *Arfaces*: This Perswa-  
‘ sion will establish his Government with more  
‘ Security, will take away the Dissatisfaction of  
‘ the most Eminent among the *Parthians*, and  
‘ will clear you and me of all the Accusations  
‘ which might be put up against us.’ *Artaban*  
entertained this Discourse of the Queen with such  
Eruptions of Joy, which he could not suppress  
otherwise than by the same Submissions which he  
had made to the Princess; and being pressed to  
make the Queen some answer, concerning her  
Desire that he should take upon him to be *Arta-  
nez*’s Son, ‘ As I am not (*said he to her*) ob-  
‘ liged to do that for the *Parthians*, nor all Man-  
‘ kind besides, which I am for my Princess, so  
‘ am I not by any reason compelled to give the  
‘ *Parthians* that Account of my Birth which with  
‘ all Sincerity I should to my Princess: And so I  
‘ shall be content they believe me of the Blood of  
‘ *Arfaces*, nay, of that of the Gods, if they will,  
‘ and suffer them to persist in an Opinion which  
‘ is glorious to me, and that so much the rather,  
‘ for that they have received it of themselves, and

‘ that I have not contributed aught thereto. Mean  
‘ Time, Madam, (*continued he, casting himself*  
‘ *again at the Queen’s Feet*) give me leave to  
‘ render you what we owe our Guardian Gods,  
‘ and to assure you, that though you raise me to  
‘ a Fortune beyond the highest Pretensions, yet  
‘ shall you not make me forget that I am *Brito-*  
‘ *marus*, rather than *Artaban*; and that among  
‘ all your natural Subjects you shall not find any  
‘ more submissive, or more faithful.’ To this he  
added other Protestations, whereby he expressed  
his Gratitude towards the Queen and Princess, so  
that at last the Queen seemed to be no less satisfi-  
ed than himself with the Resolution had been  
taken for his Advantage. But after that Interval  
of Joy, there was to succeed another of Grief; for  
the Princess, being obliged to give the Queen an  
Account of what she knew of her Adventures,  
and her Condition in the Court of *Augustus*, af-  
ter she had made her tremble at the Relation of  
the Dangers she had run through, by her meet-  
ing with the Pirates, the loss of *Artaban*, and  
her own Captivity, and raised her Spirits again  
by that of her Arrival in *Alexandria*, her find-  
ing of *Artaban*, and the good entertainment she  
had at first receiv’d from *Augustus*, passed to the  
Story of the Love of *Agrippa*, the Persecution she  
suffered from the Emperor, and at last to the cruel  
Declaration he had made to her that very Day,  
and the choice he had put her to, either of mar-  
rying of *Agrippa*, or being return’d into the  
Hands of the King her Father; adding to this  
Discourse, that the Gods had sent her to her As-  
sistance, when it was absolutely necessary; and  
that if she had stayed but a Day longer, she  
would haply have found her in some deplorable  
Condition. The Queen was vext to the Heart at  
the



the Procedure of *Augustus*; and thought it very strange, that to countenance his Favourite, he should violate the Privilege of Hospitality, and would usurp an unjust Authority over a Princess, who might dispute Precedence with any of her Sex in the World.

After she had expressed her Dissatisfaction by some Complaints against him, she in some measure comforted and reassured the Princess, by telling her, that the change of her Condition was such, as that she might slight the Threats of *Augustus*; that she could not imagine he durst force her to marry *Agrippa*; that it was in his Power to have put her into the Hands of the King her Father, and might have effected it; but that she could not believe he would do, to a Queen of *Parthia*, a publick Violence, which would raise against him the Interests of all those Kings that were not Tributary to him; and that she would make no Difficulty to declare to him, that her Daughter was promised to *Artaban*, a Prince of the Royal Blood of *Parthia*, whom the *Parthians* desired for their Sovereign. After this Resolution taken, as also that of opposing, to the utmost, the Pretensions of *Tigranes*, if he persisted therein, the Princess acquainted the Queen with what passed, that were of Importance at *Alexandria*, among so many illustrious Persons as were in that City; gave her the Names of all the most considerable, and an Account of their most remarkable Adventures; particularly, on the Concernment she took in those of the Princess *Cleopatra* and Queen *Candace*, and by the short Discourse wherewith she entertained the Queen thereof, she raised in her a great compassion for the Misfortunes of two such illustrious Princesses; and also abundance of Acknowledgment for the generous Pro-

fers of that Famous King of *Scythia*, of whom she had with admiration heard so much, and whose sight she was desirous of, as that of an extraordinary Person.

While things stood thus at the Queen of *Parthia's*, and that at the Princess *Cleopatra's*, and the Queen of *Æthiopia's*, there was nothing but Fear and Despair; *Livia* was with *Tiberius*, much joyed to see him escaped the Mortal danger that had threatned his Life, and on the other side, much troubled to see him exposed to the Torments which his unfortunate Passion forced him to. She had several times endeavoured to cure him of it; and the predominant Passion in her being that of Ambition, she would have been more glad to see him make his Addresses to one of the Emperor's Nieces, than to the Princess *Cleopatra*; and considering the advantages he might make of *Cæsar's* Alliance, more than the Attractions and Divine Excellencies of *Anthony's* Daughter, *Tiberius* himself, who was no less Ambitious than Amorous, and who, upon the Predictions of *Thrasyllus*, who was still about him, had entertained some pretensions to the Empire, would himself have gladly been rid of that violent Love, which made him spend the choicest Part of his Life in unhappiness and torment. Nay, it was some trouble to him, to disturb the Fortune, and persecute the Life of a Person, who with so much Generosity had given him his own, and when he did it, would not oblige him to disclaim his pretensions to *Cleopatra*. Upon these considerations, he often wished his own recovery, but still ineffectually; for that, notwithstanding all his endeavours, the Idea of the fair *Cleopatra* would not out of his Thoughts. At last, the Empress perceiving she could

could not, to her own desires, contribute to the settlement of his Greatness, would needs further that of his Satisfaction; and, if possible, assure him of *Cleopatra*, since the preservation of his Life was dependent thereon. It came at last into her Mind, that the Life of *Coriolanus* was such a hindrance to his enjoyments as nothing could remove; and whereas she was highly exasperated against him, as having two several times reduced her Son to the Extremities of Life and Death, she thought no sollicitation of *Augustus* was to be omitted as to that particular, and that it was by the Death of *Coriolanus* that *Cleopatra* must be gained to be *Tiberius's*, and that, on the other side, it was a shame to her not to dispatch out of the way an Enemy who had twice brought her Son to Death's door, as it were in her Arms. She communicated her design to *Tiberius*, but he approved it not; for besides that, though he were of a cruel and revengful Nature, he was a Person of much courage, and dreaded the shame it was, by such ways, to compass the Death of a Man who had treated him so generously, he could not imagine that his Death would any way facilitate his possession of *Cleopatra*; and calling to mind that the pretended infidelity of that Prince, whence he might better have hoped it, had not been able to produce that effect on his behalf, he was perswaded his Death would occasion the contrary, and raise in that Princess the highest resentment, and greatest aversion that could be, against him. Upon these reasons, which he urged to the Empress, he intreated her not to prosecute the Death of *Coriolanus*; but rather, by soliciting for his Life to procure him too the possession of *Cleopatra*; and to have a Message sent to that Princess, by order from the  
Em-

Emperor, That if she would marry *Tiberius*, she should save the Life of *Coriolanus*, which otherwise would be assuredly lost. *Livia* found some probability in that Proposition; and having that very day started it to the Emperor, she so managed the influence she had over him, that he was content *Cleopatra* should have the choice of either *Coriolanus's* Death, or a Marriage with *Tiberius*.

This resolution was hardly taken, when Prince *Marcellus* comes into the Emperor's Closet. *Livia* upon his coming in went away; and as all the thoughts of that young Prince were taken up with the safety of his Friend, so he never appear'd before the Emperor, but he renewed his solicitations on his behalf. The Emperor, who till then had put him off with cruel Menaces against the Son of *Juba*, heard him at that time with more patience than ordinary; and when he had given over speaking, 'I shall for your sake, *Marcellus* (said he to him) do that which otherwise I should not have done for that insolent Person, by whom I have been so highly affronted, though I had protested, that no consideration should prevail with me to spare his Life; yet is there one way left to save him, which you are not to neglect, since it is all you are to expect: In a Word, his Life is in the hands of *Cleopatra*; she may save it, if she will marry with *Tiberius*. If it be dear to her, she may do her inclinations so much violence as to save it; if that be not a Motive strong enough to oblige her, she can blame none but her self, nor regret the loss of it with any justice. Be your self the Messenger of this News to her, and use the influence you have over her to dispose her there- to, since it is the only means you have to save a

Per-

‘ Person for whom, though my greatest Enemy,  
‘ you pretend so much Friendship.

*Marcellus* was at such a loss at the Emperor’s discourse, that he knew not what to say; inso-much, that having looked on him a while without making any Answer, ‘ And is this (*said he to him at last*) all the favour you do me for *Coriolanus*? It is greater (*replied the Emperor*) than should be slighted, as being contrary to the resolution I had taken, and the protestations I had made not to grant it any Man. I know not, My Lord, (*replied the Prince very coldly*) whom you have done it to; not certainly to the Friends of *Coriolanus*. The Favour you now offer would be more cruel to him than the Death you threaten him with; and *Tiberius*, who cannot suffer him to live but upon so hard a condition, should remember, that he gave him his Life without any. You will pardon me, if I make not this Proposition to *Cleopatra*; it is too much at a distance with the respect I have for her, and the assurance I have of her Courage and Virtue: But if I can prevail with you no further on the behalf of a Friend, whose admirable endowments are adored by all the World, one from whom you have received considerable services, and whose misfortunes I have my self aggravated, through the cruel Artifices of his Enemies, I shall resolve, My Lord, to die with him, and leave you absolutely-free to bestow on *Tiberius*, to whom you sacrifice him, the favours you had design’d for me.

With which Words he went out of the Closet, and left the Emperor partly troubled, and partly incensed at what he had said; but still constant to his resolution against *Coriolanus*. Nor was he

he ever the more mov'd at the intreaties of *Julia*, who came into the Closet as soon as *Marcellus* was departed, though she employed all her Interest and Eloquence on the behalf of *Coriolanus* and *Casario*, as well upon the desires of *Cleopatra*, *Candace*, and *Marcellus*, as out of her own inclination, and the compassion she had for the Misfortunes of those two Princes. The generous *Octavia* came not long after, and renewed the Sollicitations she daily used to the same effect: But what Affection and Respect soever the Emperor might have for her, yet could not all her Mediation prevail aught with him, insomuch that the Princess, who was acquainted with his inflexible humour, was afraid, not without reason, it would go hard with *Coriolanus*. That very Day the Emperor sent *Sempronius* to the Princess *Cleopatra*, to acquaint her with his resolution, and the means she had to save the King of *Mauritania's* Life, if she would accept of it. The respect which the Presence of *Cleopatra* forced on all that saw her, obliged *Sempronius* to deliver his Message with the greatest Mildness he could; but at last, he gave her to understand, that it was only by her Marriage with *Tiberius* that she could save *Coriolanus's* Life.

The Daughter of *Anthony* entertained this Discourse of *Sempronius* with her ordinary Constancy and Moderation; and when he had said all he could to perswade her, ' I expected (*said she to him*) that the Emperor would not have employ'd his Authority, to force me to a Marriage with *Tiberius*, as relying on the promise he had made me, and the Oath he had taken to forbear. You see, Madam, (*says Sempronius to her*) that he doth not herein employ his Authority, since he leaves you at liberty, and

and offers you, as an acknowledgment of your Compliance towards him, the Life of an Enemy whom he had resolv'd to sacrifice to his just resentments. His resentments (*replied the Princess*) are not haply so just in the apprehensions of all the World, as they are in yours; and there are few Persons condemn the King of *Mauritania's* maintaining his pretensions against his Rival by his Valour, as he ever did, and not by base Artifices; or question whether he may not, with justice, regain the Throne of his Ancestors, which the *Romans* were possessed of only by Usurpation, and not with any legal Right. In fine, *Sempronius*, you may tell *Cesar*, that the Life of *Coriolanus* is indeed at his disposal, through the ill Fortune that hath brought him into his Power, but not with Justice; that he hath the same right over mine; but that he is not the Master of our Wills and Inclinations, which are not subject to any Empire, nor any Revolution of Fortune; that he may well put to Death a King whom he keeps in Chains; and that I shall have the Courage to die with him, were it only to give him those assurances of my Affection, which may be more cruel to him than those are desired of me; that to save his Life, I would submit to Misfortunes more insupportable to me, were it possible, than the Marrying of *Tiberius*; but that he would rather lose it after the most cruel manner that *Augustus* can desire, than save it upon those Terms; and that I am confident *Coriolanus* will prefer Death before the Sight of my being Wife to *Tiberius*. The Love of Life is so Natural to Men, (*replied Sempronius*) that *Coriolanus* will haply prefer it upon those conditions, before the Death that is design'd him. Do you know

' know the King of *Mauritania* well? (*replies*  
 ' the Princess.) No question but I know him  
 ' (*replies Sempronius*) for a Prince of great  
 ' Courage, and one whom the fear of Death  
 ' could not hitherto divert from the most danger-  
 ' ous Enterprizes; but, Madam, be pleased to  
 ' consider, that the Death which a Man defies in  
 ' Fight, is much different from that which *Au-*  
 ' *gustus* may put *Coriolanus* to; and there are  
 ' many Persons who, as he, have slighted it in  
 ' Combats, yet have not been able to endure the  
 ' horrid appearance of it, when it hath present-  
 ' ed it self under another Form. If what you  
 ' say be true, (*replies the Princess, with an*  
 ' *action whence Sempronius imagin'd she was in*  
 ' *some measure perswaded*) there is yet a possibi-  
 ' lity to save the Life of *Coriolanus* by the satisf-  
 ' faction of *Tiberius*, since I would not have it  
 ' thought I am so much against the enjoyments  
 ' of *Tiberius*, as the Death of *Coriolanus*. So  
 ' that you may tell *Cesar*, that if *Coriolanus* will  
 ' receive his Life upon that Condition proposed  
 ' to us, I shall endeavour to preserve it; and that  
 ' I shall not fear any reproach from that Action,  
 ' if I do it with his consent: But that to be sa-  
 ' tisfied of it, I would have it from his own  
 ' Mouth, and that there is not any Person in  
 ' the World whom I will trust in this Business;  
 ' that I will visit the Prince, when he will give  
 ' me leave to do it; that I will speak to him  
 ' before such Persons as he would have present  
 ' at our Discourse; and that when I have his re-  
 ' solution, though it prove such as you hope  
 ' it, you shall be sure of my compliance there-  
 ' with.

Though *Sempronius* was of opinion that the  
 Princess made this proposition meerly to have the  
 oppor-



opportunity to see *Coriolanus*, and sufficiently satisfied that that Prince would rather embrace Death than consent to the Marriage of *Cleopatra* with *Tiberius*; yet he pretended more satisfaction at this Discourse, than what had passed between them before, and undertook to give an account of it to *Cesar*, and to do what lay in his Power to perswade him to the interview of *Coriolanus* and the Princess. As soon as *Sempronius* was departed, the Princess giving way to a Rivulet of Tears, whereof she had stopped the current in his Presence; ‘ O Fortune, (*cry’d she*) it is time to  
‘ get out of thy Tyranny, and the Day is now  
‘ at hand wherein I hope to see the end of thy  
‘ insupportable Persecutions; I have indeed with  
‘ too much earnestness disputed with thee a  
‘ wretched Life, which is not worth our contesta-  
‘ tion, whereas by losing it, as no doubt I shall  
‘ be able to do, I shall exempt my self from the  
‘ unknown continuation of thy Cruelties. But,  
‘ O ye Gods! (*added she presently after*) it is  
‘ not the Life of *Cleopatra* that lies at stake,  
‘ but a Life much more dear to *Cleopatra* than  
‘ her own, which is to be sacrificed to the Ma-  
‘ lice of her Fortune; the present she should make  
‘ of her own cannot preserve it, and the Ransome  
‘ which is demanded for it, is more terrible to  
‘ her than the most dreadful Instrument that is to  
‘ take it away.’ Thus was she bemoaning her  
self, when the Fair and Virtuous *Antonia*, her  
dear Sister, comes into the Chamber; and she had  
hardly wiped off her Tears, when the Generous  
*Octavia* came in also, and employed all the  
power which her more than Maternal Affection  
gave her over the Princess, to make her capable  
of some Comfort.



# Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

## *Love's Master-Piece.*

---

### PART XII. BOOK III.

---

#### A R G U M E N T.

Augustus secretly encourages Tigranes to renew his Pretensions to Eliza, purposely to oppose Artaban, favour Agrippa, and retard the Queen's and Princess's Departure from Alexandria. Artaban is, by Order from the Emperor, confined to his Lodgings, and a Guard set upon him : The Queen of Parthia hath Audience of Augustus, with whom she expostulates about the Imprisonment of Artaban, whom she is permitted to visit ; and is followed to his Lodgings by an unknown Person, who proves to be Briton, the reputed Father of Britomarus ; who entertaining the Queen and Princess with the History of himself and Britomarus, discovers Artaban to be Son to Pompey

pey the Great, born after his Death, and brought up by Briton as his own. Cæſario. and Coriolanus are ſtill continued Priſoners in the Caſtle. Cleopatra is permitted to go to Coriolanus, to propoſe to him the ſaving of his Life by her Marriage with Tiberius: But ſhe reſolves rather to dye with him, and will not be gotten out of the Priſon from him. All the Princes that were about Auguſtus's Court, ſollicit the Emperor on behalf of the Priſoners, but to little effect. A difference between Archelaus and Tigranes, upon a Promiſe made by the latter to marry the Princeſs Urania. The Queen of Æthiopia's Deſign to raiſe an Inſurrection in Alexandria diſcovered to the Emperor; who is upon reſolutions to put Coriolanus to Death, but is diverted by Marcellus, upon his engagement to perſwade Coriolanus and Cleopatra to comply with the deſires of Auguſtus.



OR was the Emperor leſs in Diſturbance for the Quiet of Agrippa than for that of Tiberius. Nay, that of the former had no queſtion been much more conſiderable with him than that of the latter, if the intereſt of Livia joined to the Eſteem which he had for her Son, had not, in his Apprehenſions, over-balanced the Affection which he had for Agrippa. The Arrival of the Queen of Parthia had ſomewhat ſurprized him, inſomuch that he was of Opinion, that it would have proved prejudicial to his Deſign; but upon further Thoughts of it, he took Encouragement, out of a Confidence that he might bring a Woman's Will to what he pleaſed; and ere the Day was paſt, he underſtood,  
by

by Persons whom he had sent to that Purpose, and who had cunningly address'd themselves to those about the Queen, the Revolutions happened in the Empire of *Parthia*, the Death of *Phraates*, the Love of *Artaban*, who was a Prince of the Blood of the *Arfacides*; and the Design which the Queen and all the *Parthians* had to marry him to *Elisa*.

This troubled *Augustus* extreamly; and perceiving thereby, that to bring *Elisa* to his Desires, he could no longer pretend the Fear she was in of falling into her Father's Power, nor the Obstacle which the Birth of *Artaban* brought upon the favourable Intentions which she had for him before he was known to be a Prince born; he sought out other Artifices to cross them, as being resolv'd on the one side to further the Enjoyment of a Person he dearly loved, and to whom he was in some measure oblig'd for his own Fortune; and on the other, not absolutely to quit the Hope of submitting to the *Roman* Empire a Monarchy, such as that of the *Parthians*. Not but, considering the absolute Condition he was in, he might very well have, wav'd all those Difficulties, and done any Thing upon the Account of his Authority, if he had been willing to discover an open Tyranny; but since his being peaceable Master of the Empire, he was desirous to raise himself among the People the Reputation of a just and moderate Prince, and to be accounted a Person who in all his Actions would chequer Justice with the Sovereign Power. On the other side, he knew, by the Trials which the *Romans* had to their Disadvantage made, that the Power of the *Parthians* was no despicable Power; and that in offering any Indignity to their Queen, and to him whom they demanded for their King, he re-inflam'd a  
cruel

cruel and bloody War with that great Monarchy, and such as had proved fatal to the *Romans* under *Crassus*, who with his Son had lost their Lives in it, and all their Forces, and such as had been disadvantageous under *Anthony* himself, whose Engagements there had turned to his Loss and Confusion. Add to this, that the Presence of so many Kings as were then in his Court, and particularly that of *Scythia*, remitted much of the Freedom which he wished he might take to follow his own Sentiments, as being unwilling to have so great Witnesses of a Violence and Injustice of that Importance, if so be he durst commit it for the Enjoyment and Interest of his Friend.

And these Reasons made him resolve on the Design which he had to secure the Princess of *Parthia* and *Artaban*, to find out such Pretences as should encourage him to do it with some Appearance of Justice. For *Artaban*, he thought he had enough, upon the Account which had been given him of the secret Conferences which he had with Prince *Cesarion*, as being such as made him chargeable with an Intelligence which he might justly suspect: Nay, he was in a manner resolved to have him secured with *Cesarion*, as soon as *Aquilius* had given him the Relation thereof; but having a great Esteem for him, and conceiving that he had done him Injury enough in taking away his Mistress, and depriving him of that great Comfort which he was in Hopes of, and whereof he had rendred himself worthy by the Greatness of his Actions, he had out of that very Consideration dissembled his resentment, and bethought him to do him greater mischief, without putting him to that Inconvenience: But Things so standing as that he saw all his Designs crossed, he thought it not Prudence to neglect so fair a Preience,  
un-

unkels he should at the same Time neglect the Safety of his Friend. For *Elisa*, though he could charge her with the same Intelligence with *Casario*, as having been present as well as *Artaban* at the secret Conference wherein he had been discovered, yet did he not think it sufficient Pretence to secure her: But that which he had in the Pretension of the King of *Media* he thought specious enough, as being of Opinion, that in permitting that Prince to demand her as his Wife, and opposing her Marriage with *Artaban*, and her Departure from *Alexandria*, he might detain her without doing any manifest Injustice. Not indeed out of any Design he had to bestow her on *Tigranes*; but out of a Hope that being not in Capacity to marry *Artaban*, by reason of an Obstacle apparently just, she would prefer *Agrippa*, whose Virtue she esteemed, before *Tigranes*, whom she hated, and stood in Fear of. In fine, either out of this Hope, or a Desire to gain Time, and to find out the most favourable courses to follow, that very Evening he sent secret Notice to *Tigranes*, to encourage him to renew the Prosecution of his Affections, and openly to demand Justice at his Hands; and issued out an Order for the securing of *Artaban*, and the putting of a Guard upon him in his own Lodgings, till such Time as he should resolve to dispose of him into some other Prison. He went to *Livia*, and communicated to her his Design, and the Answer which *Sempronius* had brought him of that of *Cleopatra*; they consulted a good while together, whether it were convenient she should be admitted to see *Coriolanus*, as finding Reasons strong enough to authorize, and to disallow the Interview; and at last they parted without having resolved on any Thing absolutely.

This

This Night passing away very differently among so many Persons of several Fortunes, the next Morning, before *Artaban* was drest, comes into his Chamber *Quintilius Varus*, attended by a Guard; who coming up to him, told him, he had Order from the Emperor to wait upon him, and to make his Lodging his Prison. *Artaban* was a Person not ordinarily daunted at the most unexpected Events; yet this surprized him a little, as happening to him as it were in the Meridian of his greatest Hopes, since he could not imagine himself secured, but out of some Design to destroy the Felicity which he promised himself in the Enjoyment of *Elisa*. However, he soon mastered the Astonishment which that Accident might put him into; and looking on *Varus* with a Countenance much more confident than his own, ‘ I know  
‘ not (*said he to him*) upon what Account *Cesar*  
‘ causeth me to be secured, and I should take it  
‘ as a Favour from you, if you would let me know  
‘ it. You know (*replies Varus*) that our Masters  
‘ are not wont to discover themselves to us upon  
‘ such Commissions: But for aught I can judge  
‘ of it, the Distrust which the Emperor hath of  
‘ you, proceeds from the secret Conference you had  
‘ with Prince *Cesarion*. *Artaban* shaking his  
‘ Head at that Discourse: It is not *Cesarion* (*re-*  
‘ *ply’d he*) that makes me guilty in the Appre-  
‘ heension of *Augustus*; that Prince is so virtuous,  
‘ that all the Intelligence I might have had with  
‘ him, could never prejudice *Augustus*: No, he hath  
‘ other Reasons which he hath not discovered to  
‘ you, and which haply he will not discover, if  
‘ he desire the reputation of a just Prince. It is  
‘ no hard matter for him to secure a single Per-  
‘ son; but I have sometime been in such a con-  
‘ dition as he would not have found it an  
‘ easy

‘ easy task, though he had employed all the  
 ‘ Forces of his Empire to do it; and if the Gods  
 ‘ are so pleased, they may restore me to such  
 ‘ again.’ *Quintilius*, who admired him, as in-  
 deed all those did that saw him, and could not but  
 fear that resentment which he observed in his  
 Countenance, would have made some wretched  
 excuse to him for the Commission he had taken;  
 but *Artaban* interrupting him with scorn, ‘ I  
 ‘ wonder not, (*said he to him*) that you have by  
 ‘ the command of your Master secured *Artaban*,  
 ‘ when out of your own inclination you have  
 ‘ exposed *Arminius* to Gladiators and Savage  
 ‘ Beasts. It is in him that you have raised your  
 ‘ self a dreadful Enemy; but for my part, if I  
 ‘ have any resentment of the injury I receive,  
 ‘ you may be sure it shall not fall upon *Varus*.  
 ‘ With these Words, which *Varus*, as it were  
 ‘ by a fatal prediction, grew pale at, he went  
 ‘ into his Closet, where they left him at liberty  
 ‘ to walk, there being before the Window a  
 ‘ strong Iron Gate.

The noise of this accident was soon spread all  
 over *Alexandria*; and whereas the Princess of  
*Parthia* and the Queen her Mother were the  
 most concerned in it, they were accordingly the  
 first that had notice of it. The news put *Elisa*  
 into no small disturbance, though she had ever  
 feared that her designs would be crossed by *Au-*  
*gustus*, and that he would never consent to the  
 felicity of *Artaban*, while he might hope any  
 thing for *Agrippa*. Nor was the Queen her Mo-  
 ther less troubled, insomuch, that the News made  
 her hasten the design she had to see *Augustus* that  
 Morning, as imagining, that when she should  
 tell him that *Artaban* was a Prince of the Blood  
 of the *Arfacides*, and give him an account of  
 the



the Death of *Pbraates*, and the state of the *Parthian* Monarchy, she should oblige him to a greater respect for a Prince raised to so eminent a Dignity, than he might have for a private Person. Upon this consideration, after she had sent a Person before to demand Audience, she went to him, attended by the Princess her Daughter, and some of her Women. The Emperor received her in his Closet; with all apparent discoveries of respect and civility; but they were hardly sat down, ere came in the King of *Media*, whom they had not thought so well recovered as to be able to walk so far. That sight was very ominous to the Princess and the Queen her Mother; nay, *Elisa* was so much the more surprized, in that *Augustus* had seemed to be incensed against *Tigranes*, insomuch, that she thought he durst not adventure into his presence. However, the Queen resolved to disengage her self out of her astonishment, and resolved to speak to the Emperor before *Tigranes*, since she was reduced to that necessity; and to that end assuming all her Courage, ' My Lord, (*said she to him*) that which is this ' Day happened by your Order, hath given me, ' in some measure, occasion to change the design of this Visit, and the Audience I have desired of you, or at least obligeth me to add another of no less consequence, than those I had before. I came hither, My Lord, to make acknowledgment of the kindness which you have expressed towards a Princess whom a malicious Fortune had cast upon your Territories, and the protection which you generously afforded her. I should then have acquainted you, that by the Death of the King my Husband, *Elisa*, being designed for the Crown of her Ancestors, was obliged to go hence; and desirous at her departure

' parture to demand an Alliance of you, wherein  
 ' her Subjects might hope a Reign much different  
 ' from that of her Predecessors, that is, such as  
 ' should bring a long uninterrupted tranquillity;  
 ' and lastly, I was to tell you, that this same *Ar-*  
 ' *taban*, who, by such extraordinary Actions, hath  
 ' defended and maintained the *Parthian* Crown,  
 ' having been acknowledged a Prince of the Royal  
 ' Blood of that Nation, hath been demanded by  
 ' the *Parthians*, for a Husband to their Princess,  
 ' and is expected among them to take Possession  
 ' of a Scepter, which hath never been but in the  
 ' hands of those who were of that extraction.  
 ' This my Lord, was the occasion of my Voyage,  
 ' and I thought I should not have met with any  
 ' other; but understanding that the said Prince  
 ' whom the *Parthians* desired for their King,  
 ' and whom the consent of *Elisa* and my self  
 ' have granted, is secured by your Order, and  
 ' deprived of his Liberty, in a place where you  
 ' had honoured him with so many demonstra-  
 ' tions of your esteem, and at a time wherein he  
 ' was accounted no other than a private Person in  
 ' this Place; I am apt to believe, My Lord, that  
 ' when you caused him to be apprehended and se-  
 ' cured, you knew not that he was of the Royal  
 ' Blood of *Parthia*, and called to be their Gover-  
 ' nour; and therefore hope, that knowing it, you  
 ' will consider Dignity in the same Person in  
 ' whom you had before considered Virtue, and  
 ' will not injuriously treat in your Territories a  
 ' Person designed for a Monarchy, with which  
 ' there are few others in the World dispute pre-  
 ' cedence.

Thus ran the Queen's discourse; and after the  
 Emperor had with much patience heard it, ' Ma-  
 ' dam, (*said he to her*) I can with sincerity assure  
 ' you,

‘ you, that my design hath been to receive you  
‘ into the Dominions that are under my jurisdic-  
‘ tion with all the respect due to you, and all  
‘ the discoveries of Affection observed between  
‘ Allies; and you may also very well believe,  
‘ that I have been a stranger hitherto, to the  
‘ Birth of *Artaban*, and that Fortune whereunto  
‘ you have designed him: But you will give me  
‘ leave to tell you, that though I had been ac-  
‘ quainted therewith, I should not have forborn  
‘ the securing of his Person, considering the just  
‘ occasion I have to be distrustful of him, since  
‘ I have after much another manner secured the  
‘ Son of *Julius Caesar* and *Cleopatra*, who is of  
‘ a Rank no less considerable than a Prince of  
‘ the Blood of the *Arfacides*, and who, as well  
‘ as *Artaban*, is designed for a powerful Mo-  
‘ narchy. It is with that Prince, whom I have  
‘ discovered lurking in *Alexandria*, and whose  
‘ intentions I am justly to be very jealous of,  
‘ that *Artaban* hath had a secret intelligence and  
‘ conferences in the Night-time, which the Prin-  
‘ cess your Daughter hath not been ignorant of.  
‘ That is that which obliges me to secure him;  
‘ and that the rather, the more I am certified of  
‘ the greatness of his Courage, and think him a  
‘ Person capable and fit to carry on the greatest  
‘ Enterprizes. You will be pleased therefore to  
‘ give me leave to take some time to inform my  
‘ self, what the intention of either my Enemies  
‘ or those of our Empire may be, and to take  
‘ those Courses which may secure me from the  
‘ attempts of two Men, whereof the one looks  
‘ upon me as the Usurper of a Dignity which he  
‘ thinks justly his, and the other by your Con-  
‘ fession is of the Blood, and designed for the  
‘ Throne of those very Kings, who, by the loss

' of so many Millions of Men, have satisfied all  
 ' the World of the hatred and detestation which  
 ' they have for the *Roman* Name. Our security  
 ' is all I endeavour, and not the revenge of those  
 ' injuries which we have received from those of  
 ' that Blood and Nation; those I am willing to  
 ' forget, and to enter with you, and also with  
 ' him who shall marry the Princess *Elisa*; into  
 ' the Alliance you so much desire; and by that  
 ' means to assure you that the Imprisonment of  
 ' *Artaban* is not likely to prove dangerous to him,  
 ' as being no more than a precaution, to secure  
 ' the quiet of a great Empire. You may, if you  
 ' please, continue among us till the discovery,  
 ' which I expect, oblige me to set him at Liberty;  
 ' and if your intentions are otherwise, you are  
 ' free to depart, and shall receive from me all  
 ' manner of assistance and accommodations to  
 ' return into your own Dominions.

To this effect was the Emperor's discourse, much  
 to the astonishment of the Princess, and the  
 Queen her Mother; and he had hardly put a  
 period thereto, when *Tigranes* addressing him-  
 self to him, with a confidence derived from the  
 intelligence which was between them; ' My  
 ' Lord, (*said he to him*) though *Artaban* be my  
 ' professed Enemy, yet shall I not say any thing  
 ' to you as to his imprisonment, or the reasons  
 ' that have obliged you to secure him; but as to  
 ' the departure of the Princess *Elisa*, you will  
 ' give me leave to oppose it, and to demand justice  
 ' of you, both against a Mother, and against a  
 ' People, that design her any other Husband than  
 ' him whom she had solemnly received from the  
 ' King her Father. The desire I have ever had  
 ' to continue such legal Pretensions, and that  
 ' Passion which I have not been able to master,  
 ' forced

forced me upon an enterprize contrary to the respect which I owe you; and since you have had the goodness to pardon it, you will also have the justice to restore me my Wife; or at least give me leave to dispute her with all those who would take her away from me.

The Queen was going to make *Tigranes* some answer; when the Princess, by a submissive gesture, having demanded permission to answer him her self, and putting on a resolution which was more than natural in her: *Tigranes, (said she to him)* I know not why you continue your cruel Persecutions against a Princess that hath deserved neither your hatred nor your affection; you know the Emperor hath already acknowledged the injustice of your pretensions, and I have his own word and promise, whereby he hath assured me of his protection against you. You have *(said the Emperor, interrupting her)* slighted that protection, and ought not to alledge it in such an occasion, wherein I cannot refuse those justice who demand it of me. The Queen enduring this discourse with much impatience, as being injurious to her Dignity, if *Tigranes* be your Vassal, *(said she to the Emperor)* you may do him justice; but you know that the Kings of *Parthia* never demanded any such thing of the *Romans*, and that their Power is not derived from any but that of the Gods: So that though we are now exposed to yours in our present Fortune, yet you will give me leave to tell you, that you have no right to dispose of my Daughter, nor yet to detain her, since she is neither by Birth your Subject, nor by War your Prisoner. I know *(replies the Emperor, not a little vexed at that discourse)* that she is neither my Subject, nor my

Prisoner; and it is for that reason, that if she be Wife to *Tigranes*, I cannot take her away from him to put her into your Power, nor deny him the liberty to demand his Wife, no more than I can you of demanding your Daughter. *Elisa* is my Daughter, (*replies the Queen of Parthia*) but she is not Wife to *Tigranes*; and if she were, there were no need of your Authority to oblige her to follow a Husband, whom her Duty would force her to run fortunes with all the World over. You are not ignorant, that Formalities observed towards Ambassadors, without any consent of my Daughter, cannot make any absolute Marriage; that the design which her Father had to effect it, hath not been effected, and that *Elisa* being freed by his Death, may well refuse that Man for her Husband, whom she would not accept during his Life. These Reasons (*replies the Emperor*) are such as you might alledge before those whom the Gods or your own choice shall establish Judges of your differences; but in the mean time, since it belongs not to me to do justice in this case, you will not take amiss that I forbear the doing of injury and violence to a King, who, notwithstanding what I had done against him in the behalf of the Princess *Elisa*, hath nevertheless a confidence of my impartiality.

The Queen and Princess were satisfied by this discourse, that the Emperor was resolved to detain them, though they could not but imagine, that it was the concernment of *Agrippa*, and not that of *Tigranes*, that so much prevailed with him; and it was with much ado that they expressed a moderation, when so great an injustice was done them, and forbore to tell him, that it

was

was upon the account of *Agrippa* that he did it, and not upon that of the King of *Media*. But considering withal, that it were not safe for them to incense a Person who could do any thing, and that their intention was not to depart from *Alexandria*, and leave *Artaban* a Prisoner there, they endeavoured to smother their resentment; yet could not do it so, but that in some measure it appeared in their Countenances, and in some measure in the discourse of the Queen. ' I see then (*said she to the Emperor, rising off the Chair where she was sat,*) that we are, not to expect much favour from you, and that we, as well as *Artaban*, are Prisoners in *Alexandria*: But the Gods, who see the intreatment we receive, and the right you have to do it, will be Judges between us, and will haply deliver us out of a misfortune into which we are fallen, meerly out of the confidence which we have had in the Laws of Nations, and the respect due to Royal Dignity.

With these Words she went out of the Closer, together with the Princess, after she had demanded leave of the Emperor to visit *Artaban*, which he durst not refuse her, as unwilling to make too manifest a discovery of injustice and animosity. They would needs go to him before they returned to their Lodgings, and in their way met the King of *Scythia*, the King of *Armenia*, and the Prince of *Cilicia*, who had been at their Lodgings to give them a visit, and were desirous to see them, to assure them of the concernment which they took in what had happened to them. As they were coming towards them, *Elisa* acquainted the Queen her Mother who they were, who with much joy entertained Princes of so great Fame, especially *Alcarnenes*, whose reputation was so

full of miracles. The worthiness of their Persons satisfied her that what she had heard of them was but their due, and thereupon she received them according to their worth and rank in the World.

These great Princes being such as from whom it could not be expected they should have a servile compliance for any Man, such as out of any base consideration or fear to displease *Cæsar* should hinder them from following their own generous inclinations, especially the King of *Scythia*, who knew no superior in the World. They satisfied the Queen and the Princess her Daughter, how much they concerned themselves in all had happened to them, as well to the Death of *Pbraates*, and the acknowledgment of *Artaban* to be a Prince of the Blood Royal of *Parthia*, as to the imprisonment of *Artaban*, and what might be the consequence thereof, as real Friends and Princes, whom nothing should oblige to conceal their own sentiments. According to the present exigence of their Fortunes, they proffered them all the assistance they could, and as to the sequel thereof, all that they might hope for from Allies.

The Queen having given them thanks with all the civility due to such Illustrious Persons and Princes, who expressed their inclinations towards them in so ticklish a conjuncture, *Alcmenes* intreated the Queen and Princess to pardon him, if he expressed more joy at the acknowledgment of *Artaban* to be of such Birth as he had ever wish'd him, than trouble at his Imprisonment, wherein he saw not any thing to fear, doubted not but that he should soon see him King of *Parthia*, and that he would confirm with him the Alliance they had already designed together.

*Aria-*



*Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph* expressed themselves much to the same purpose; and having understood that they went to visit him, they were desirous all three to accompany them: But being come to the Door, *Varus*, how much soever he might respect their Dignity, told them that he durst not admit them in without order from the Emperor, who had only commanded that the Queen and Princess might be allowed to visit him. The three Princes went away from the Door with loud discoveries of their resentment at the refusal, and expressed their discontent in Words, which sufficiently signified that they were not Slaves to the Fortune of *Augustus*.

But though these great Princes were denied Entrance, another Person being alone, and not richly cloathed, made a shift to get in, either as belonging to *Artaban* or the Princess, and was not so much observed as to oblige *Varus* to hinder him from coming in. *Artaban* comes out of the Closet, where they had left him alone, to receive the Queen and Princess in the Chamber; and being come to them, fell on one Knee before the Queen, and with much submission acknowledged the honour she did him. The Queen raising him up, embraced him, and discovered to him, that she, as well as the Princess, had her countenance bathed in Tears. That of *Artaban* seemed the same it had ever been, insomuch that he was not any way moved, but by the grief which he observed in their countenances. The Chamber being full of Soldiers, and *Artaban* having told them that he had the freedom of the Closet, they would needs go into it, to avoid the presence of those unwelcome Witnesses, leaving two or three of their Women in the Chamber, to hinder any from coming to the Closet Door to over-hear

their discourse. But the Person who was gotten in with the Queen followed her into the Cloſet, and kept behind the Women that went in with her. The Queen and Princeſs having their thoughts taken up otherwiſe, took no notice of him, nor did *Artaban* obſerve him, as taking him for one of the Queen's retinue.

When ſhe was ſat down, and the Princeſs by her, *Artaban* with much acknowledgment and ſubmiſſion, renewed his Thanks for the Favour they did him; and after he had made the greateſt expreſſions he could of his reſentment thereof, he intreated them not to fear any thing as to his imprifonment, which in all likelihood would not prove dangerous to him, telling them it was only an effect of *Auguſtus* his Friendſhip towards *Agrippa*, and the deſire he had to diſturb his Fortune, to divert it to his Favourite; that thoſe things were acted no queſtion without the knowledge of *Agrippa*, whoſe Virtue was ſuch as he would not permit them, if he were acquainted therewith; that it could not come into his thoughts that *Auguſtus* ſhould reſolve his ruin, ſince that thereby he in all likelihood quitted all hopes of *Elifa*'s being married to *Agrippa*; and as for the pretence which he had taken from his intelligence with *Ceſario*, it was of no great concernment, ſince he could only be charged with being preſent at a diſcourſe where the Princeſs *Elifa* and the Princeſs *Cleopatra* had been alſo, and whereof the particulars, ſince they were come to the knowledge of *Auguſtus*, were enough to vindicate him.

To this *Artaban* added many other reaſons, to clear the minds of the Queen and Princeſs of the obliging ſadneſs which he obſerved in them; and when he had given over ſpeaking, the Queen, whom

whom all his discourses could not satisfy, no more than the Princess her Daughter, acquainting him with the visit which they had made to the Emperor, how they had there met with *Tigranes*, and all the conversation which had there passed between them, as well with *Augustus* as the King of *Media*. *Artaban* out of respect hearkened to their discourse with much patience, though he found it no small difficulty to suffer, without resentment, both the injustice of *Cesar*, and the proceedings of *Tigranes*; and seeing the Queen expected what he would say upon that occasion, ' Madam, (*said he to her*) If you and  
' the Princess continue towards me that goodness  
' whereof I receive such glorious Expressions, I  
' shall little fear the competition of *Tigranes*, as  
' being confident, that *Augustus* hath no thoughts  
' of favouring him, and only brings him upon  
' the Stage, meerly to retard your departure, and  
' making his advantage of time, endeavour with  
' some appearance of justice the satisfaction of  
' *Agrippa*. All this business is full of Artifice,  
' and unworthy a great Soul; and were I but  
' once more in the head of those very *Parthians*  
' whom I have commanded in your Service, I  
' should not only make the King of *Media* quit  
' all his pretensions, but haply find trouble  
' enough for him that sets him on Work, and  
' fondly believes that all the Earth should submit to his Power. I am apt to believe, (*added*  
' *the Queen*) that the Power of the *Parthians*  
' should not be despicable in the apprehension of  
' the *Romans*, and that they have felt it such,  
' though things were not carried on by the conduct of an *Artaban*; it is the assurance which  
' *Augustus* hath of your Valour, that puts me  
' into the greater fear for you, it being not unlikely

' likely he should rather with that the *Parthians*  
 ' had such a King as *Tigranes*, than as *Artaban* :  
 ' But the Artifice he is forced to make use of to  
 ' us in *Alexandria*, is more than needed ; since  
 ' that you being design'd a Husband for my  
 ' Daughter, and content, (upon our Intreaty) to  
 ' pass for a Prince of the Royal Blood of *Parthia*,  
 ' he could not imagine we should depart hence  
 ' without having you along with us.

*Artaban* was going to make some Reply to this  
 obliging Discourse with all the Acknowledgment  
 he could express upon the like Occasion, when,  
 casting his Eye towards the Closet-Door, he ob-  
 serves the Person who came in with the Queen,  
 and whom he thought of her retinue, as the Queen  
 had thought him one of his Servants. The first  
 Idea he took of him, obliged him to take a more  
 particular notice than before ; and he had not look-  
 ed long upon his Countenance, but, notwithstand-  
 ing the change which several Years and Accidents  
 had brought upon it, he immediately knew him  
 by the Memory he had dearly preserved of him.  
 He rose of a sudden, and forgetting at that instant  
 the Place where he was, and the Persons that were  
 about him, Oh Father ! (*said he*) Oh Briton !  
 is it possible I see you again ; and thereupon going  
 up to him with his Arms spread, he would have  
 embraced him with a filial Tendernefs, had he not  
 just then remembred himself that he was before  
 the Queen, and that the Respect he ow'd her per-  
 mitted not those Endearments. Upon that Recol-  
 lection of himself, he only took him by the Hand  
 with all the Marks of an earnest Affection ; and  
 turning towards the Queen, ' Pardon me, Ma-  
 ' dam, (*said he to her*) pardon me, I beseech  
 ' you, an Offence which so unexpected an Acci-  
 ' dent hath caused me to commit ; (*speaking some-*  
 ' *what*

‘ *what lower, out of a Fear of being heard by*  
‘ *those in the next Room*) since that, with all the  
‘ Favours you have done me, you restore me my  
‘ Father, and give me leave to present him to you,  
‘ not for a Prince, such as he who would have  
‘ acknowledged me for his Son; but for a Person  
‘ of Noble Blood, and one who makes Virtue  
‘ over-balance all Advantages. You would have  
‘ me of the Blood of *Asiaces*, and I was unwill-  
‘ ing to discover then from whom I came, or  
‘ disclaim a Father worthy for his great Courage  
‘ of a better Fortune. The Condition which you  
‘ see him in, though it speaks no great Eminency,  
‘ I am not at all ashamed of; and whatever he  
‘ may appear in your sight, if I have any Thing  
‘ of Virtue, if any Thing great in my Soul, it is  
‘ from his Blood, and from his Inspiration that I  
‘ derive it. To be short, Madam, you now see  
‘ *Briton*, the true Father of *Britomarus*, and not,  
‘ *Artanez*, the imaginary Father of *Artaban*. If  
‘ the Son hath deserved any Thing from you,  
‘ you will have a kindness for the Father; and if,  
‘ a Son of such a Father, you think me unworthy  
‘ of the Favour you would have done me; con-  
‘ sider withal that I have not pressed it, and that  
‘ it is yet in your power to deprive me of all  
‘ Hopes of it.

While *Artaban* spoke to this purpose, *Briton*,  
whom a respect to the Queen’s Presence had also  
kept from the open Discovery of himself, wrung  
him by the Hand, with an Earnestness not inferi-  
or to his, and though he kept Silence, made his  
Affections articulate by those Tears of Joy and  
Tenderness which fell from his Eyes. The Queen,  
who was much astonished, and it may be not a  
little troubled at that accident, discovered her amaze-  
ment in her Countenance; and the Princess though,  
the

she continued constant in the Design she had upon *Artaban*, yet was she not able to oppose a certain Grief at the sight of a Father, so unsuitable to the Greatness and Fortune of her *Artaban*. They both discovered their Confusion by their Silence; and *Artaban* himself, notwithstanding the Transcendency of his Soul, felt some Trouble rising in his Mind, from that which he thought he observed in the Countenance of his Princess. *Briton* overcoming that which till then had hindred him from speaking, looking on *Artaban* with Eyes inflamed with some extraordinary liveliness; 'Oh! *Britomarus*, (*said he to him*) Oh! *Artaban*, 'Oh! Man as great as my Desire, and much 'greater than my Hopes, you are now such as I 'have made it my suit to the merciful Gods to 'make you, and now also am I at Liberty to do 'you the Justice I owe you, and to restore you 'what with reason I have taken from you, and 'which you yourself will out of your own Generosity take away. Notwithstanding your Greatness, notwithstanding your Arrival to the greatest Dignity in the World, you acknowledge '*Briton* to be your Father: It is then but just, 'that *Briton* should find you a Father worthy of 'you, and divest himself of an Honour which 'is not due to him, to render you that which he 'cannot without Injustice any longer detain from 'you. No, Madam, (*continued he, turning to the Queen*) *Artaban* comes not of the Blood 'of *Asfages*, but is of a Blood which may be 'allied to that of *Asfages*, and to that of the 'Gods, without any Injury to them, as being 'born of a Father who was the Glory of the Universe, whom all the Earth acknowledged its Conqueror, and to whose Memory all the World 'owes a Respect and Veneration. If you desire  
 ' Scepters

‘ Scepters and Crowns of him, he cannot give you  
‘ any, but by his Sword; it is all the Fortune of  
‘ his Father, and his own hath left him, though  
‘ his Father hath disposed Crowns, and seen a  
‘ thousand Kings at his Feet: But if to make him  
‘ worthy the Greatness to which you design him,  
‘ it suffice that he is born of a Father, and come  
‘ from a Blood that is illustrious, the World is  
‘ hardly able to afford a more glorious Extracti-  
‘ on, or more consonant to that Greatness of his  
‘ Soul, and that of his Fortune.

To this Effect was *Briton's* Discourse, when *Ar-  
taban*, looking on him with a Countenance which  
discovered the small Credit he gave to what he said,  
‘ Give over Father, (*said he to him*) give over  
‘ flattering my Ambition by an imaginary Birth,  
‘ and a Glory, which as it is not my due, so I  
‘ cannot receive. I should heartily wish, to be  
‘ the more worthy to serve my Princess, that I  
‘ were born of no other Father than yourself, but  
‘ that you were such a one as he whom you  
‘ would give me: But since it hath been the Plea-  
‘ sure of the Gods it should be so, it satisfieth  
‘ me that I am born of a Father in whom Virtue  
‘ is more remarkable than all other Advantages;  
‘ and though I could make all the World believe  
‘ what you would now perswade me to, yet should  
‘ it be far from my Thoughts to be guilty of such  
‘ Unworthiness towards the Queen and Princess.  
‘ Imagine not (*replies Briton*) that I would cele-  
‘ brate you by a Discourse contrary to Truth, and  
‘ remember yourself you have ever known me  
‘ much an Enemy to Falshood and Artifice; be-  
‘ sides, it were but too glorious for me to be Fa-  
‘ ther of such a Son, to disclaim you, and there  
‘ are but few Fathers in the World who willingly  
‘ would divest themselves of such an Advantage,  
‘ if

' if they might with Justice preserve it: But I  
 ' should commit too great an Offence against the  
 ' Gods, I should injure a precious memory, which  
 ' I have a more than ordinary Veneration for;  
 ' nay, I should injure yourself, whom I value  
 ' above all Things, if attributing to my self a  
 ' Glory which is not due to me, I deprive you of  
 ' that which belongs to you. You may remem-  
 ' ber, that while yet a Child, though I was con-  
 ' tent you were believed my Son, yet was my de-  
 ' meanour towards you with more Respect and  
 ' Consideration, than Fathers usually express to-  
 ' wards their own Children; and you may call  
 ' many Particulars to mind, which will engage  
 ' your belief of the Discourse I shall make to you,  
 ' in the Presence of the Queen and Princess, if  
 ' they will give me leave, and whereof I shall  
 ' evince the Truth by those Discoveries that can-  
 ' not be denied.' Whereupon *Briton* held his  
 peace; and seeing the Queen, the Princess, and  
*Artaban* hearkned to him with much Astonish-  
 ment and confident Silence, as it were to engage  
 him to speak, he comes up nearer to the Queen  
 and Princess, and plac'd himself so in the Closer,  
 as to be as much as he could distant from the  
 Door, that he might not be heard by those who  
 were in the other Chamber; and seeing that they  
 gave him a favourable Audience, he thus re-assum-  
 ed the Discourse.

*The History of BRITON and BRITOMARUS.*

**M**Y Discourse shall be short, because the Ac-  
 cidents of most Importance whereof it con-  
 sists, are known to all the World, and that there  
 are only some Particulars, requiring no long Re-  
 lation, which are not come to your Knowledge.  
 You



You may have understood, Madam, from *Artaban* himself, since I doubt not but he hath acknowledged what he thought himself to be, that I was born among the *Gauls*, and that after my Country was desolated by the Arms of *Julius Caesar*, the Resentment I had against the Conqueror of my Country, made me engage myself in the Army of *Pomey* the Great his Enemy. I endeavour'd upon all Occasions to do him the greatest Services I could, and was so happy by the Assistance of my Fortune, and my Diligence therein, as not only to be known as other Persons of my Rank who fought for him, but also oblige him to afford me some particular Demonstrations of Affection, to receive me into his House among those whom he most respected, and not long after to bestow on me a Wife of considerable Quality, one that had been brought up with the virtuous *Cornelia* his own Wife. In fine, my Fortune became such, and the Favours I received from so good a Master were so great, that in a short Time, though a Stranger, there were few *Romans* about him, in whom he had a greater Confidence, or whom he put upon more honourable Employments. I shall not insist on those Actions of his Life which are known to you, since they are also known to all the World; nor trouble you with the Defeats of *Carbo*, *Perpenna*, *Domitius*, *Tigranes*, *Mitbridates*, so many Kings, and so many different Nations, upon the Account of so many Battels, and so many transcendent Actions, whereby he hath with so much Justice acquired the Name of GREAT, and which gave him a Triumph over three parts of the Universe, with a Glory which never any other attained to; but hasten to his deplorable end, and only tell you, that in the unfortunate Battle of *Pharsalia*, in which with the Fortune of the Great *Pompey*,

*Pompey*, the Roman Liberty was defeated; after I had kept close to his Person during the fight, I was one of that small Number of his that accompanied him in his flight; when after we had crossed the Valley of *Tempe*, he took the Sea in a Fisher-boat, which carried him to a Ship commanded by *Petitius*, which he met by chance, and wherein he passed to the Isle of *Lesbos*, there to take in the virtuous *Cornelia* his Wife, and young *Sextus*, one of his Sons by the former, whom he had left at *Mitelené*. I was the Person whom he sent to *Cornelia*, to give her an Account of the Misfortune, and to prepare her to come with all Expedition into the Ship, to avoid the Pursuit of his Enemy; and I was the Person who held her a long Time swooning in my Arms, at the sad News I was forced to bring her; I attended her to the Vessel, I was present at their sad Interview, and whatever else happened during the rest of that unfortunate Voyage.

You know, Madam, by the Report which hath been spread all the World over of it, that after Consultation about the Place where that great Man should take his Refuge, he resolved to retire to *Egypt*, which was not far, hoping to be received by the King *Ptolomy*, whose Father he had cast extraordinary Obligations upon; and that after this Resolution taken, he parted from *Cyprus* in a Galley of *Seleucia*, with *Cornelia* and *Sextus*, and a small Number of Servants, and made towards the City *Pelusium*, where *Ptolomy* was at that Time. You know how he sent him Notice of his coming, when you have understood, Madam, with all the World, who hath deplored his Fortune, how the greatest of Men having been received in a small Bark of *Achilles* and *Septimius*, with only *Philip* his Libertine, and being brought towards the  
Shore

Shore by those Barbarians, was in the sight of Heaven, and to the eternal Shame of that Nation, run through in several Places with a Sword, in the Presence of the unfortunate *Cornelia*, who with *Sextus* her Step-Son, and all the rest of those that came along with him, were, by the Will of *Pompey*, left in the Galley, in expectation to receive his Orders when he had seen *Ptolomy*. I do not conceive it any way necessary to represent unto you our Astonishment, nor to insist on the Affliction of the unfortunate *Cornelia*. Having all been Witnesses of that deplorable Spectacle, and through the Horrour we conceived thereat, being in a manner as dead as he who had discharged himself of his Soul in our fight, neither I, nor those with me, whose trouble at that loss was equal to mine, were in a Condition to relieve *Cornelia*, or take care of Prince *Sextus*; and it was well that we had in our Galley, and in the other which had followed us, other Persons that were less concerned, or at least less disturbed by that terrible Accident, who minding our Safety, weighed anchor immediately, taking all the Advantage they could of a favourable Wind to get into the main Sea, and to make out of that fatal channel with the greatest speed they could possibly. Neither *Cornelia* nor young *Sextus* did contribute any Thing to this Care of their Welfare; and while the young Prince was impatient between some of his Servants, who found Work enough to hinder him from being his own Death, the desolate Princess was laid down as dead, having her Head in *Herennia* my Wife's lap, whom she loved beyond all that had any Relation to her, and who had kept her Company in all that Voyage. As soon as I had recovered myself, not out of my Grief, for my Soul feels it to this very Day, but the Disturbance which so strange an Accident

cident had rais'd in me, I turn'd my Thoughts to what was remaining of my Master, and endeavour'd to do him further Service; either in the Person of his Son, or that of his Wife; and seeing People enough about *Pompey*, and my Wife with some others busy about *Cornelia*, who had not recovered her Sentiments, and who in a manner discover'd no sign of Life, I came near her, and contributed my Endeavours to those of the rest to bring her to herself. It was long ere we could promise ourselves that Comfort; and when she had open'd her Eyes, and she saw us busy about her in order to her Relief, turning her fatal Looks upon us, she open'd them to a rivulet of Tears, which it hath not been in the Power of many Years to dry up. Though she were a Person naturally of an admirably Constancy, and had a Courage much beyond her Sex, yet was it beyond both her Courage and Constancy to oppose the violent Assaults of a Grief rais'd by so insupportable a Loss. Nor was there any Person who either durst or would oppose so just Lamentations, but were inclin'd rather to accompany them than condemn them.

The saddest Expressions that can proceed from the greatest Misfortune, come not any Thing near the Complaints of the afflicted *Cornelia*; and it were impossible for me to make you apprehend it, if you do not yourself imagine it out of a Consideration of the Loss she receiv'd; for indeed never had Woman such a Loss, never had Woman lost so great a Husband, nor after so cruel a manner: Neither did she charge any Thing but Fortune with the Fall of her illustrious Consort; and as before her Marriage with the Great *Pompey* she had been the young Widow of *Crassus*, who with his Father had been killed among the *Parthians*,  
 she

She said that her Fortune had been fatal to her Husbands, that she had been fatal to the House of *Crassus*, and to that of *Pompey*, and that it was meerly through the Cruelty of her Destiny that the Earth had lost two extraordinary Men. But being withal a Person of admirable Virtue and exemplary Piety towards the Gods, she offered not to repine at their decrees; and amidst the Discoveries of the most sensible Grief that ever Soul was moved to, she added thousands of a miraculous Moderation. She never enquired what Place they carried her to, and the Vessel was come to *Cyprus*, before she had diverted her Thoughts for so much as one Minute from the fatal object which wholly took them up: Nay, she would have refused what is necessary for the Preservation of Life, as thinking nothing more detestable than the Continuance of it, had she not thought herself obliged to take some Care of it, out of the Affection which she had for *Pompey*, and to express her Endeavours to preserve the only Fruit of their Love and Marriage, which she had carried for some Months in her Womb. For you are to know, Madam, that she was some four or five Months gone with Child; and though there were no great Appearance of it, and that she had discovered it to very few, I was one of that small Number that knew it, and had been told it by *Herennia*, to whom she communicated all her Secrets. She then endeavoured to keep it more secret than before, and made many of those who heard of it believe, that she was mistaken in the Opinion she had of her being with Child; But in the mean Time the Inconvenience it occasioned her, and which troubled her the more by reason of her Grief, and the foul weather she had been in at Sea, on which she had made a long Voyage for a Person in her  
Con-

Condition, cast her down at *Amathus*, a City of *Cyprus*, whither we were retired, into a Sickness which she conceived would prove long, and which she would have wished more dangerous, if out of the Love she had for what was left of *Pompey*, she had not been so far desirous of Life, as to bring it into the World.

Mean time having a great respect to the memory of the Great *Pompey*, in whatever he had left behind him, though Prince *Sextus* was not by her, yet she minded his preservation no less than if he had; and fearing the pursuit of the Conqueror, who might conceive such a jealousy of the Children of *Pompey*, as might oblige him to take away their Lives, she would have him sent away with all diligence from *Cyprus*, to seek his refuge either in the Navy, which still continued Loyal, or with her Father *Scipio*, *Cato*, and King *Juba*, who was of their Party, or with *Cneius Pompeius* his elder Brother, who was in *Spain*. *Sextus* would not haply have been persuaded to leave her, as having a greater respect for her Virtue, than an Alliance which ordinarily raised not very solid Friendships between Step-Mothers and Step-Children, had he not imagined that there was no danger for her, and that the triumphant *Cesar* would not extend his Victory so far as to the Wife of the Great *Pompey*. *Sextus* left *Cyprus* with the greatest part of those that remained, both of the Friends and Servants of his Father, and upon the desires of *Cornelia*, I was one of the small number who stayed with her, and continued to serve her with the affections I had for her great and illustrious Husband. She kept her Bed all the time she stayed at *Amathus*, where all the World did her honour suitably to her Dignity and Virtue, and where she understood,

stood, somewhat to her Comfort, that *Cesar*, instead of countenancing the Murtherers of *Pompey*, had destroyed them all: That *Ptolomy* himself had lost his Life, and that there was not any one left of those infamous Counsellours, who had engaged him in that detestable Action. She kept her Bed, though she was sufficiently well in Health, the better to conceal her great Belly; but at last, perceiving it impossible for her to keep it always secret in a City where she was visited by so many Persons, upon pretence that the Country Air might do her much good, she would needs be carried in a Litter, to a certain House which stood a Day's journey from *Amathus*, and which one of the principal inhabitants of *Amathus* accommodated her with for that time. Her resolution was to lie in there, as being unwilling to venture upon the Sea in the condition she was in, and conceiving there was no Place more fit to conceal her delivery. Her reckoning came upon her sooner than she expected; for the seventh Month after Conception was hardly expired, when she feels coming upon her the Pains and throws of Child-bearing; and not long after, without any other assistance then what she received from her Woman, she was safely delivered of the same *Britomarus* whom you now see before you. 'It is true, *Artaban*, (continues *Briton*, observing his astonishment, as also that of the Queen and Princess, in their Countenances, and by their Silence.) It is true *Artaban*, or rather *Pompey*; you it was that *Cornelia* brought into the World; and you it was whom we received into our Arms, for want of Persons more experienced in that Employment; you are the true Son, and since the Gods have so thought fit, the only Son that remains of a Father, who  
 in

in the thirtieth Year of his Age, had triumphed in *Rome*, over *Europe*, *Asia* and *Africa*; of a Father who had been Master to Kings, and the terror of all the Powers in the Universe; and of a Father, who certainly had died the most great and glorious of all Men that ever were, had he died before the Battle of *Pharsalia*. I could not among all mankind have furnished you with a more illustrious Father, nor better recompense the Modesty you have had, to content yourself with a Father so little worthy of so great a Son. Thus Madam, (continued he, addressing himself to the Queen) have I given you an Account of *Artaban's* Birth, it is that which is most important in my Discourse; the rest I shall pass over with as much brevity as I can possibly.

I shall not trouble you with an Account of all the Caresses which that passionate Mother entertained her Son with, and those Expressions of Love and Tenderness which upon the sight of the Son, the Memory of his Father put into her Mouth; and shall only tell you, that having by my means got Nurses for the Child, we gave out that he was my Wife's Son, whom *Cornelia* obliged to keep her bed, to give the Report the more credit. At last, when she had recovered Health and Strength, and found herself in a Condition to endure the Sea, with her Son, though it much troubled her to be forced to that Extremity, she prepared herself for her Departure, with a Design to take Refuge among those who were yet remaining of the Great *Pompey's* Party, among whom *Scipio* her Father, King *Juba*, and *Cato*, had a considerable Strength left; but about this Time News came to her of their fatal overthrow, and how that those three great Men, in whom consisted all the remainder of her Hopes, had been defeated by *Julius Caesar*;



*Cæsar*, that *Scipio* her Father had killed himself with his own Hands, and King *Juba* would needs force his Death from those of *Petreibus*, and that *Cato* was retired to *Utica*, not indeed with any Hope to maintain it against the Conqueror, but to die gloriously in it.

This cruel News extremely heightened her Afflictions, and, putting her to the saddest Sufferings that a single Person was capable of, opened in her a new Source of Tears, which many Days could not dry up. At last, being forced to take some Resolution, she took it suitably to her Fortune, and berthought herself to retire to a Solitary House which she had had not far from *Alba*, and to spend the rest of her Days in Lamentations and Solitude; but considering withal, that *Cæsar's* Design being openly to make himself the peaceable Master of the Empire, there could be no Security for the Children of *Pompey*, and that it was already reported he was already upon his March towards *Spain*, in pursuit of *Cneius* and *Sextus*, the two Sons of *Pompey*, who, notwithstanding the Tenderness of their Age, were retired thither, and raising Forces there, she thought it not safe to have her Son about her in any Place where he might be discovered, and was afraid to expose him to the Sea while yet but young. The Disturbance she conceiv'd hereat, made her suspend for some Days; but at last, having resolved what to do, and calling me and my Wife to her, in whom she had a more than ordinary Confidence, ' Had I not Experience (*said she to us*) of your Virtue and Fidelity, during the Time you both lived with *Pompey* and myself, I should not trust you with what is most dear to me, ' For the Death of my Husband, nor should be easily induced, after the Demonstrations I have received of your Affec-

Vol. VIII. O tion,

tion, to part with either of you, upon a less occasion than that of preserving my Son. In fine, *Briton*, in fine, *Herennia*, it is to you both that I commend the young *Pompey*, and it is by your care that I hope his Life and Liberty will be preserved; find out some Place in the Island where you may for some Time retire, where, among such Persons as shall see him, he may pass for your Son; and where I would gladly stay myself while I lived, did I not think my abode here might bring him into some Danger, and at last discover him to his Enemies. If you do not think yourselves safe in this Place, by reason of the abode we have made here already, take some other as soon as the Child shall be in a Condition to endure the Sea; and if you understand, during that Time, that Fortune is any thing more favourable to his Brothers in *Spain*, than it was to his Father in *Thessaly*, you may carry him thither, and recommend him to their Protection. In the mean Time, I shall expect an Account of my Son's Education, desiring you to bring him up in all virtuous Sentiments, that may raise his Soul to a Resemblance of the Great *Pompey*: But above all, if you have any Respect to the Confidence I repose in you, let him be still brought up in a belief that he is your Son, and acquaint him not that he is descended from *Pompey*, till you receive my Permission to do it, or that I am departed this World. For as no doubt he will have a Courage suitable to the Blood which runs in his Veins, that is, that of *Pompey* and *Scipio's*, so will the knowledge of it engage him in Enterprizes which will infallibly prove his destruction; nay, though he saw his party ruined, yet would it be hard for him to dissemble so glorious an Extraction.

To

To these Words *Cornelia* added many other; after which she made us solemnly swear, that we would never discover to her Son what Birth he was of, till we had her leave to do it, or that he arrived to a Fortune great enough not to disclaim it. Whereupon she gave us the best part of what Gold and Jewels she had, and left us such a quantity thereof, as would not only relieve our Necessities, but make us live in a considerable high Condition. She fastened about her Son's Neck a Golden Chain, and a small Box in the Form of a Medal, which *Artaban* I think hath never opened, as being ignorant of the Secret of it, which is known only to me, and may very much contribute to the Confirmation of my Discourse. He knows how much I have recommended the careful keeping of it to him; and having intreated him to do it, by all the Affection he had for me, I never desired him to forbear the opening of it, because he never thought it might be opened, and that it seemed to be one piece, as an ordinary Medal. In fine, Madam, what should I say more? *Cornelia* having said all the Affection which she had for her Son put into her Thoughts, kissed him a thousand Times with affectionate Tears, and recommended him to us as a *Depositem*, which was more dear to her than her own Life, bid us at last a doleful Adieu, and took shipping to pass into *Italy*, where she retired to her House near *Alba*, with the Ashes of her Husband, which *Cesar* sent her some Time after.

After her Departure, we took up our Habitations as she had directed on the other side of *Cyprus*; where, though obscurely, we lived handsomely enough, and brought up our dear charge with an Affection no less than if he had been our own Son, and suitable to the Respect we ow'd

him as that of *Pompey*. There we spent two Years; at the end whereof, perceiving that too much Notice was taken of our being in *Cyprus*, and that we might be suspected by such Persons as had seen us about *Cornelia*, we bethought us of another retiring Place: And having understood that the two young Princes *Cneius* and *Sextus Pompeius*, had a very powerful Army in *Spain*, and were in some Hopes, by the Favour and Assistance of Fortune, to revenge their Father, and restore themselves to their former Dignity, we departed from *Cyprus* with the Child, and what Gold and Jewels we had left, with a Design to pass into *Spain*. But we had not been many Days at Sea, ere a violent Tempest overtook us, which having put us out of our way, and continued several Days, with much hazard of our Lives, and that of little *Pompey*, whom we were more in Fear of than our selves, cast us upon the Coast of *Egypt*, but at a great distance from *Alexandria*, and the fatal Channel where I had seen the Ruine of my Great Master. We were hardly got to Shore, but the Design we had to pass into *Spain* came to nothing, by the News we had of the overthrow of *Pompey's* Children, who had been defeated near the City of *Munda*, in a bloody Battel, wherein they had found *Cesar* more Work, and had put him into more Danger, than he had met with in all the Engagements he had ever been in: We understood that the Elder, *Cneius*, had been killed, and that *Sextus* had escaped; but whither he had retreated, none knew.

This fatal News, which ruined all my Hopes, and put me into an insupportable Sorrow, was seconded by an unfortunate Accident that happened not long after, the Death of my Wife *Herennia*, whose loss I was so much troubled at, that certainly,

tainly, wearied out with so great Misfortunes, I should gladly have parted with my Life, had I not thought myself obliged to continue it, for the Education of *Pompey's* Son; I therefore resolved to make it absolutely my business, as thinking it all I had to do in the World; and finding the Air of that Part of *Egypt*, where we then were, excellently well agreeing with the Child, and considering there was no Place where, with less Probability, a Son of *Pompey* might be found, I resolved to expect in that Place the change of our Fortune, and how the Gods should dispose of Prince *Sextus*. I accordingly took up my Habitation in a considerable Town, where, by what I had received from the Liberality of *Cornelia*, finding I might live after a handsome rate, I would spare nothing, as to the young Prince's Education, whom I named *Britomarus*, the better to persuade the World, by that Resemblance of Names, that he was my Son. He may well remember, Madam, and haply hath given you an Account how I have brought him up, and how that, upon discovery of the miraculous Advantages he derived from Nature, I endeavoured to improve them by my Care and a Noble Education. My pains therein, Madam, were suitable to my Design, finding out, with no small Charge, the most excellent Men the Country could afford to instruct him in all Exercises; insomuch, that those who measured me according to the outward Appearances of Fortune, much wondered to see the Son of such a Father so brought up. *Britomarus* himself hath many Times been astonished thereat, and knows that I have omitted nothing that might heighten the Excellency of his natural Abilities. My Hopes were somewhat raised by the Actions of *Sextus Pompeius*, who had possessed himself of *Sicily*,

and put to Sea a powerful Navy, wherewith after the Death of *Julius Caesar*, he continued the War against *Octavius* and *Anthony*, his Successors, and that with great suspense of Fortune; but at last, having been basely murdered by his Lieutenants, all that remained of the Blood of *Pompey* was in the Person of *Britomarus*. I shall not put him in mind of many Particulars which he cannot forget, whence he might well imagine, that he was somewhat greater than Son to *Briton*. Nor shall I dilate myself any further as to his Education: You may have learned it from himself; how that, desirous to train him up to some High and Noble Things in some Prince's Court, and having a Horrour for that of *Alexandria*, where reigned the detestable Progeny of that wicked *Ptolomy*, who had with so much baseness put his Father to Death, I brought him to that of the King of *Ethiopia*, and made him particularly apply himself to the Service of the Princess *Candace*. You may also have understood from him, the generous Difference happened between him and Prince *Cleomedon*, wherein he discovered himself to be the Son of *Pompey*, and by his Management thereof, which put the whole Court into Admiration, gave me such Satisfaction, as that I found some Pleasure in the Inconvenience it was to me some Days after, upon that Accident, to find out another abode. He may further have acquainted you how we left *Meroe*, and *Ethiopia*; how we travelled into several Provinces; and how, passing into *Arabia*, we were set upon by certain *Arabian* Robbers, by whom I was taken, and by him given over for absolutely lost. Only I am to tell you, Madam, what whilst I brought him up in *Egypt*, notwithstanding the distance between it, and that Part of *Italy* where Great *Pompey's* Widow

dow made her Residence, I often gave her an Account of him by a Slave she left with me to that purpose, to whose Fidelity she trusted that Secret. He made many Journeys upon that Score, and brought me many Letters from that virtuous Princess, whereof I have very carefully preserved some, which the Robbers and several Masters into whose Hands I fell, were pleased to leave me, though they took from me all Things else, which they thought better worth the taking.

I shall not trouble you, Madam, with a relation of what hath happened to me since that doleful separation; besides that it were not just to abuse your Attention by a Discourse of so little importance; I have not been engaged in any thing that might deserve it; and shall therefore only acquaint you and the Prince I have brought up, who, no doubt, out of the Excellency of his Nature, thinks himself in some measure concerned therein, that after I had been taken by the *Arabians*, and robbed of all I had left of the Presents of *Cornelia*, except two Letters, which out of the excess of their kindness they were pleased to leave me, I was some Days after given in Exchange for one of their Companions, to certain *Cilician* Pirates, who kept me two Years in their Ships, undergoing the same insupportable hardship and inconveniences with the other Slaves, yet with much more Patience than with the loss of my *Britomarus*. The Pirates sold me afterwards to a *Phœnician* Merchant, who had many Vessels at Sea, and a great number of Slaves, who treated me with more Humanity, and with whom I have continued since, not meeting with any opportunity to recover my Liberty, though I might hope to be redeem'd by *Cornelia*, could I have given her an account of my misfortune. At

last, after many Voyages, my Master had occasion to come to *Alexandria*, where he died some Days since, and to gratify the good Services I had with much patience done him, he at his Death gave me my Liberty. The kindness he did me in that, hath prov'd the occasion of a far greater happiness; for walking, as soon as I was free the Street of *Alexandria*, which I could not look on without horror, out of a reflection on the base *Protomy*, I perceived, among those Illustrious Persons who accompanied *Augustus* a Hunting, my own *Britomarus*, well mounted and sumptuously clad, and in a condition not much different from that of the most eminent Persons in the World. Though I had not seen him in many Years before, heard nothing of him, and was in doubt whether he were alive, yet did I without any difficulty call him to mind, and by the Idea I had of him in my Heart, should have known him, however he had been disguised. I asked his Name of those I met, and it happening they were intelligent, and not unacquainted with the Court, they told me, that that Person whom I saw among so many Kings and Princes, and seem'd not inferior to them, was himself neither King nor Prince, but one whom his Virtue and great Actions made more considerable than they; and that it was the Famous *Artaban*, who, by so many noble Victories had maintain'd and conquer'd the Kingdoms of *Parthia* and *Media*, and spread his Reputation all over the World. Having during the time of my Slavery, made many Voyages, and been upon several Coasts with the *Phœnician* Merchants, I had heard much talk of *Artaban*, and his great Actions, but never suspected that *Artaban* was my *Britomarus*: So that not doubting but it was he, and so much the less,



less, for that it was also said he was a Person of unknown Birth, my Joy was such as I could hardly bear. It was my business all that Day to inform my self of all could be learn'd of *Artaban* at *Alexandria*; I understood that it was generally believed he might in time be married to the Princess *Elisa*, Heiress of the great Kingdom of *Parthia*. The next Day, having taken greater Notice of him, and gotten so near him, without his perceiving of it, as to hear him speak to those Persons whom he was with, I was so well satisfied that it could be no other than *Britomarus*, that I was absolutely confident of it; yet durst I not discover my self to him in publick, out of a fear he might be troubled to see a Person so ill accountred, whom he was to look on as his Father: And while I was thinking of some way to do it with convenience, and so as he might not take offence thereat, I understood Yesterday, Madam, of your Arrival at *Alexandria*, and heard this Morning from the common reports, that it was credibly thought your intention was to bestow the Princess your Daughter on *Artaban*, and to advance him to the Supreme Dignity of the *Parthian* Kings: But I had hardly given entertainment to the Joy I should have conceived at that News, when I heard that he was by Order from *Augustus* secured: That account of him hath brought me not a little frightened to find him out; and being near his Chamber-door when your Majesty came thither, I thrust my self among those of your Retinue, as if I had been one of it: I made a shift to follow you even into the Closet, and having found by your Discourse, that *Pompey's* Son was now in the condition wherein his Mother had given me leave to discover the truth I had conceal'd from him, I made

no difficulty to let him know it, especially at a time when I ought to have done it, to recompense the generosity which you and the Princess your Daughter have had, to prefer Virtue in such a Birth, as he was of, before the Dignity of so many Kings as envy his Fortune, as the most glorious, the greatest Men in the World could aim at.

Thus did *Briton* put a Period to his Discourse; and thereupon taking advantage of the silence of the Queen, Princess, and *Artaban* himself, who look'd on one the other without speaking any thing, he drew out two Letters he had left of *Cornelia's*; and presenting them to the Queen, intreated her to read them. The Queen having opened them, found in the first she took these Words:

‘ **T**HE account you give me of my Son’s Education, and the hopes you conceive of him, fills me with the greatest Joy I am capable of, and would rejoice even in the Ashes of his Father, if the Gods, receiving him to themselves, had left any sentiment in what is remaining of him among Men. Continue, dear *Briton*, the faithful Affection you have for the Son of a Father who dearly loved you, and a Mother who owes you all the Enjoyments, nay haply all she has remaining of Life. *Sosipus* will give you an account of me, and tell you more than I dare trust to this Paper, as I do to his Fidelity.

*The Second contained thus much :*

‘ **T**HE greater things you tell me of the Son I have committed to your care, the more you put me into fear for him; and if he

' he one Day prove such as you hope he will,  
 ' it will be hard for him to conceal himself from  
 ' his Enemies, and confine his Thoughts to his  
 ' present Fortune. This consideration obliges me  
 ' to intreat you by all the Affections you have for  
 ' him, and the Oath you have made to me, not  
 ' to let him know the Truth of his Birth, till he  
 ' be arrived to that greatness among Men, as that  
 ' he may, with defiance of his Enemies, acknow-  
 ' ledge it. I shall see him, when Fortune shall  
 ' so bring things about, as that I may do it  
 ' without exposing a Life, which continues my  
 ' own in the just occasions I have had not to  
 ' cherish it; and I shall die satisfied, if I can  
 ' but once more see in his Face the resemblance  
 ' of his Father, such as you represent it to me.

While the Queen and Princess were busied in  
 reading these Letters, *Briton* having ask'd *Artaban*, whether he still had the Box he had given  
 him; *Artaban*, who had very carefully kept it,  
 taking it out of the Place where it was, presented  
 it to him: It was flat like an ordinary Medal,  
 having on the out-side, Characters in the form of  
 Letters, whereof consisted the Names of *Pompey*  
 and *Cornelia*, of which when *Briton* had ex-  
 plain'd the meaning to the Queen and Princess,  
 he opened the Box, and the Medal wherein  
 there seemed to be no separation, divided it self  
 into two equal Parts, in which there were two  
 Pictures excellently well done. About that of the  
 Man was written, *Cneius Pompeius*; and about  
 that of the Woman, *Cornelia* Wife of *Cneius*  
*Pompeius*. While the Queen and Princess were  
 looking on them; ' Had you ever seen the Great  
 ' *Pompey*, (*said he to him*) you would easily be  
 ' perswaded that *Artaban* was his Son; never  
 ' was.

‘ was Man more beautiful, or had so Majestick a  
 ‘ Presence, as haply you may have heard from  
 ‘ the common report of him: Those who knew  
 ‘ him in the Age *Artaban* is of now, would  
 ‘ hardly find any difference in their Countenances.’

*Elisa* and the Queen had already observed in *Pompey*’s Picture some part of what *Briton* said to them; and the only difference there was proceeded from that of their Ages. To that *Briton* added, that the Picture of *Cornelia* might be known by many in *Alexandria*; and that she her self, if living, as he had heard she was, would not only acknowledge and entertain *Artaban* as her Son, but would come to see him among the *Parthians*; and confirm the truth of his Discourse. But the Queen interrupting him, ‘ All these discourses  
 ‘ (*said she to him*) are more than needs to convince us that *Artaban* is *Pompey*’s Son: I upon  
 ‘ the first overture believed it, as well out of the  
 ‘ confidence I have in you, and the assurances  
 ‘ you give of it, as by those Characters of greatness which I find in the Person of *Artaban*  
 ‘ consonant thereto. I praise the Gods that he  
 ‘ is such by Blood as I wish’d him; nay, such as  
 ‘ he might have wish’d himself: I am apt to believe my Daughter’s sentiments are suitable to  
 ‘ mine, and if you meet with any difficulty to  
 ‘ evince the truth you have discovered, it will be  
 ‘ in relation to *Artaban* himself, who will be  
 ‘ more hardly won, than we are, to a persuasion  
 ‘ so advantageous to him. I should no doubt be  
 ‘ hardly won to it, (*replies Artaban*) if I were  
 ‘ not convinc’d: But, besides the credit I give a  
 ‘ Person’s discourse whom I know to be highly  
 ‘ virtuous, besides, the evident assurances he hath  
 ‘ given of it, and the offer he makes to have me  
 ‘ own’d and acknowledged by *Cornelia*, I feel  
 ‘ many

many things within me, which absolutely satisfy me that I am Son to *Pompey*: I have ever had for his memory a veneration full of Love and Tenderneſs; I could never hear of his Advantages, without a certain Joy, nor of his Misfortunes, without Affliction: And though in the Life of *Julius Caesar*, I found much to admire, yet hath it ever been without any particular affection for him. I now perceive whence proceeded that unjust averſion which I ſometime had for Prince *Cesar*, whereof I have thousands of times endeavoured to find out the reaſon, yet never could, and which I was not able to over-maſter, till I had a perfect knowledge of his Virtues. I alſo call to mind ſeveral diſcourſes of *Briton's*, whereby he might have raiſed in me ſome jealouſy, had I made any great reflection thereon; as alſo many Actions, in which he diſcovered, that it was with ſome violence to himſelf he exerciſed the Authority he did over me, and that he was much guilty of a reſpect which Fathers expreſs not towards their Children. In ſine, Madam, all things concur to perſwade me, that I am *Pompey's* Son, and I muſt confeſs, that (though I have ever preferred Virtue before an Illuſtrious Birth) I entertain this diſcovery with all the ſatisfaction I am capable of, if I may but thereby make the Princeſs a preſent more worthy of her in the Perſon of *Pompey*, than in that of *Britomarus*.

With theſe Words he caſt himſelf on his Knees before *Elifa*; who knowing the Queen would approve what ſhe did, and thinking her ſelf obliged to make him ſome Anſwer upon that overture; after ſhe had intreated him to riſe; 'I ſhall not tell you (*ſaid ſhe to him*) that *Pompey* deſerves me

' me better than *Britomarus*, as having exprest  
 ' my self so far as to make it appear, that, with-  
 ' out the advantage of Birth, *Artaban* was more  
 ' considerable in my Thoughts than all the Mo-  
 ' narchs in the World; but must acknowledge,  
 ' that I take my part in the joy you should con-  
 ' ceive of your descent from so great a Father,  
 ' and that your satisfaction is not greater than  
 ' mine at the justice of Heaven, in giving you  
 ' such a Father as such a Son deserves, and such  
 ' as should crown both your own wishes, and  
 ' ours.

To this the Queen added somewhat much to  
 the same effect, satisfying thereby the Son of  
*Pompey* of the joy she conceived at so glorious  
 an acknowledgment, and the happiness she  
 thought it to have a Son of *Pompey* to her Son-  
 in-law, instead of a Prince of the Blood of *Arfa-  
 ces*. But after she had expressed her self to that  
 purpose, and fully assured *Artaban* of the satis-  
 faction she conceived thereat: ' This discovery of  
 ' your Birth (*said she to him*) ought to be en-  
 ' tertained both by you and us suitably to the  
 ' glory it brings us, and our concernment there-  
 ' in: But, *Artaban*, or *Pompey*, whither shall I  
 ' call you? there is a necessity it should be kept  
 ' secret among our selves; and if you Love *Elisa*,  
 ' and desire to be hers, you must give us leave  
 ' to conceal it; and pass, as you do, for a Prince  
 ' descended from *Arfaces*. The danger whereto  
 ' you would expose your Life, in relation to  
 ' *Augustus*, if it be discovered you are *Pompey's*  
 ' Son, is not unknown to you, as being not to  
 ' learn that he persecuted the last of that Name,  
 ' till he lost his Life by the treachery of his own  
 ' People; but besides this reason, which is to be  
 ' looked on but while we lie at his mercy, I  
 ' am.

‘ am to tell you, that to be born of *Pompey* is indeed so glorious, as to be envied by all Men, but a thing the *Parthians* will never brook, as who would rather have the Son of *Briton* for their King, than that of the greatest and most Illustrious among the *Romans*. No certainly, it will be with much difficulty that they will submit to the Government of a *Roman*; You know what an aversion they have for that Empire, nay, for the very Name; and you may well imagine, that that consideration might countenance the pretensions of *Vononez*, and raise those troubles which you would find it no easy work to compose. I am therefore to entreat you, for my Daughter’s sake and my own, that he who hath hitherto been content to pass for the Son of *Briton*, may go among the *Parthians* for *Artaban*, the Son of *Artanez*. To be descended from *Asfages*, is not so despicable, but that it may be acknowledged by the greatest Princes upon Earth, and it is a compliance you are obliged to upon the just reasons I have alledged, and the Affection you have for *Elisa*. This desire of the Queen’s is so just; (*added the Princess*) that I cannot imagine you will make any difficulty to satisfy it; and my confidence in the Affection you have for me is such, as I dare hope greater demonstrations of it.

*Artaban*, all submission for the commands of *Elisa*, immediately smothered all the repugnances he had to conceal the glorious Name of *Pompey*: And though his Thoughts were already upon such designs as would make it more known in the World, than haply it had been in the Triumphs of his Father, nay, to make it a terror even to those who had ruin’d him; yet finding much reason

reason and likelihood in the Queen's discourse, and reflecting how highly he had been obliged by the Princesses, who had not slighted him for a Husband and Son-in-law, while he was yet but Son to *Briton*, he thought he could not, without ingratitude, but comply with their desires; and thereupon assured them, that how glorious soever it were to him to make the World sensible of his being Son to *Pompey*, yet all gave way to the obedience he had for the advice of a Queen and Princess, to whom he both was and would be obliged for all things, and that what condition soever they might out of their goodness raise him to, he should never forget the generosity they had express'd towards a Person who had received nothing from Fortune but his Sword; nor to the last gasp quit that happy name of *Artaban*, under which he had the glory to serve the Princess *Elisa*.

After such expressions of himself, and that resolution taken, the Queen dismiss'd him to the caresses of *Briton*, who was so transported with joy, that he could hardly contain himself: *Artaban*, on the other side, satisfying him, that though he ceased to be his Son, yet was the Affection he had for him no less than if he had been his true Father, as finding greater reasons to love him upon the account of his Education, and his faithful and generous deportment towards him, than upon the obligation of Birth. The Queen and Princess entertained him with great demonstrations of their esteem, and all put him into hopes that his last days should be more happy and more glorious than all the precedent part of his Life had been.

Mean time, *Sempronius* had acquainted *Cesar* with *Cleopatra's* resolution conceining the way proposed



proposed to her to save *Coriolanus's* Life by a marriage with *Tiberius*, upon an assurance from *Coriolanus's* own Mouth, that he would accept of his Life upon those terms. *Augustus*, *Livia*, nay, *Tiberius* himself, conceived little hope from that answer of *Cleopatra's*, as concluding from the knowledge they had of the great Courage of *Juba's* Son, that questionless he would prefer Death before the loss of *Cleopatra*; and so they imagined it was only to have the opportunity to see the Prince, that she had sent *Sempronius* back with that Message. They were a good while in consulting whether they should permit that interview, it being *Tiberius's* fear it might destroy all that had been done in order to his satisfaction; but at last they thought it should be granted, though but to oblige *Cleopatra* to make an absolute discovery of her intentions; that it could not be prejudicial, as things stood with her and the Prince, nay, that it was not impossible, but that the fear of present Death, and that such as appears with a much different Face from that which it hath in Combats, might shake *Coriolanus's* constancy. It was therefore resolved, that *Cleopatra* should visit *Coriolanus* in the Castle where he was in restraint, that *Sempronius* should attend her thither, and that she should not speak to the Prince but in the presence of *Sempronius* and *Levinus*. *Sempronius* was the Person employed to bring her this Order: She received him in her Chamber, where she was with her Brothers, Queen *Candace*, *Antonia*, and *Artemisa*. She hearkened to *Sempronius* with much patience and moderation: And when he had delivered his message; 'I am content, *Sempronius* (said she to him) to go along with you to the Prison where *Coriolanus* is; I shall speak to him in  
' your

‘ your presence, as having nothing in my thoughts  
‘ which I dare not discover, and do any thing  
‘ he shall desire me, to save a Life which I  
‘ value much beyond my own.

With those Words she immediately prepared for her departure, inflamed with impatience to see her beloved Prince, whom she had so little seen since the discovery of his Fidelity had set him right in her thoughts. The Princes her Brothers would have accompanied her, and *Antonia* and *Artemisa* would have gone along; but *Sempronius* told them, the Emperor had given him order to the contrary. The two Princes were extremely troubled at it, and the three Princesses loudly express their sentiment of the rigorous treatment they received in a City which brought into their memory all the old injuries, and might put them upon a design to shake off the unjust yoke imposed upon them. *Candace*, who was no less desirous to see *Cesarion*, than *Cleopatra* was to see *Coriolanus*, sent to the Emperor to desire his permission to do it, but it would not be granted; upon which cruel refusal, almost out of her self with grief, after she had detested the inflexibility and injustice of *Augustus*, she, out of the greatness of her Courage, sought out the means to oppose his Tyranny, and deliver her *Cesarion* out of the Captivity and Danger he was in, by other ways than Intreaties and Tears. The incomparable Daughter of *Anthony* went out of the Palace alone, attended by her Women, and *Sempronius*, with some of the Emperor's Guard; and taking leave of her Brothers and the Princesses she left in her Chamber, she embraced them, and bid them adieu, as if she had been to go a long and dangerous Journey.

The

The old Castle of *Alexandria* where the Princes were secured, was at an extremity of the City, that had on one side the Sea, and was fortified towards the City with a deep and broad Moat; having been the seat of the ancient Kings of *Egypt*, before the late *Ptolomies* built the sumptuous Palace which Queen *Cleopatra* had finished; it was commodious enough to serve for other uses than what it was then put to, there being in it some Lodgings, not only convenient but magnificent: There were the Sons of *Juba* and *Cesar* in restraint, both with little hope of deliverance thence, other than that of Death; as having learnt, either by experience, or the reputation spread abroad of him, that *Augustus* was no less implacable towards his Enemies, and those whom upon consideration of Policy he was jealous of, than kind and obliging towards his Friends, and those whom no concernment of State put him into any fear of. Upon this reflection, they both had present death in their thoughts; yet how cruel soever it might be to Persons in height of Blood and Youth, all its Terrors troubled not their Minds, so much as the remembrance of their Princesses: Notwithstanding the danger they were in, the lively Images of *Cleopatra* and *Candace* were still present to them; and they much more dreaded the loss of their amiable Princesses, than that of a Life they could not value but for their sakes, an interview with them would have been a great alleviation to their Spirits, might it have been obtained. And whereas *Cesar* had heard miracles of *Coriolanus*, and that *Coriolanus* could not have seen a Brother of *Cleopatra's*, such a Brother as *Cesar*, without a sudden eruption of joy, no doubt but communication would have wrought

wrought a great abatement of their misfortune: But the Emperor had ordered they should not come together, nor see one another, as having conceived great jealousies upon the secret conferences of *Cesar* with *Cleopatra*; and imagined that *Coriolanus* was not unacquainted with their designs, and that all together might be engaged in some great and dangerous Enterprize. Upon this account he had caused them to be lodged in several Places; but having understood one another's conditions by *Levinus* and the Guard, who were not ordered to conceal it from them, they mutually sent civilities and recommendations to one another, wherein they imagined to themselves some remission of their sufferings. *Coriolanus*, who was well acquainted with the transactions of the House of *Cleopatra*, had been much astonished to hear that young *Cesar*, whom all the World thought dead so many Years before, was living, and the same, who under the name of *Cleomedon* had done so great Actions in *Æthiopia*, and had in his presence fought with the hardy *Britomarus*, and with admirable Courage engaged against the Pirates. He had learnt from *Britomarus*, at *Tyridates's* House, that he was that *Cleomedon*, so famous for many Victories, and he called to mind, that for some small time during that Combat, he had seen his Face, whereof, by reason of its extraordinary Beauty, he had preserved the Idea: But the great Actions of *Coriolanus* being generally known, *Cesar* had had a better account of them; and besides what he had received from common report, had heard from his Sister all the particulars of most importance. By this mutual Account which these two great Princes had one of another, they were infinitely desirous to see one the other,

other, and thought it an aggravation of their Misfortune, to be in restraint within the same Walls, and denied that Freedom. *Cesar* endured his Imprisonment with so much the more Impatience, by reason of its happening in that City where he drew his first Breath; where he had passed away his first Years with so much Splendour, and whereof he was the lawful Prince, and not he whom Fortune had put into his Place. He could not reflect on these Things, nor cast his Eye on that part of the City where stood the Palace of his Ancestors by the Mother's side, which he could see out of the Windows of his Chamber, without sighing and bewailing the Cruelty of his Destiny; but his Affliction was augmented when he thought of his Queen, whom he had left in the Hands of his Enemies, and whose Grief he was much more troubled at than his own: He had so much the more Reason to bemoan his Misfortune, in that it had hapned to him when he thought himself in a Condition to defy Fortune, and had nothing to oppose him either in *Aethiopia*, or the Inclinations of his Fair Queen.

*Coriolanus*, on the other side, seemed to be less sensible of this last stroke of his Misfortune, as having of a long Time struggled with the Malice of his Destiny; and learnt not to be too fond of a Life attended by so many Miseries; yet was it a great ease to his Thoughts, that he had been so happy as to vindicate himself before his Death, and that *Cleopatra* could have no other Thoughts of him, than as of a Prince that had been ever constant to her: Nor could he but derive some Satisfaction from the Service he had done upon two or three occasions, whereto he seemed brought up by some divine Conduct, and thought it some happiness so have seen his implacable Rival laid at his Feet,  
and

and in a Posture to satisfy him by his Death, if he would have accepted of it for all the Injuries he had done him; having had his Life at his Mercy, who had been the greatest Persecutor of his own, he could not so much as wish him ill, nor repent he had given it him, though it contributed more to his Unhappiness than any thing else; ' Let the  
 ' Gods now (*said he*) dispose as they please of  
 ' the remainders of this unfortunate Life; I resign  
 ' them without any regret, since I have made  
 ' those Advantages of them I desir'd, and had the  
 ' happiness in my last Days to rescue *Cleopatra*  
 ' from her Enemies, to satisfy her of my Innocence,  
 ' and to overcome a Rival and an Enemy by whose  
 ' means I had lost all: This done, what remains  
 ' for me to wish, since *Cleopatra* cannot be the  
 ' reward of an unhappy Man, whom an implacable  
 ' Fortune hath not left any thing, either of  
 ' the Interest he had in *Cesar*, or the Crowns he  
 ' had recovered to present her with, and by what  
 ' unjust sentiment should I entertain with Grief  
 ' or Terror the Approaches of a Death I have so  
 ' much desired and sought for?

These Words fell from him, with a Resolution worthy the Greatness of his Courage: But soon after, the last change of his Fortune, and the late deportment of *Cleopatra*, came into his Mind; and when he reflected on his being right in her Thoughts, and taking that she had given him greater and more perswasive Assurances of her Affection than ever he had received before, he was not able to divert the Considerations consequent thereto, or think on the retrieval of a happiness so great, and so much desir'd, without a regret for the loss of it, and a resentment such as he had never known in his Life: ' Alas! (*said he with a Sigh,*  
 ' *forc'd from the bottom of his Heart*), if it were  
 ' true,

‘ true, that I have still a Place in the Affections  
‘ of *Cleopatra*, and that the Love, whence I de-  
‘ rived my glorious Fortune, is fully seated in her  
‘ Heart; what had I to fear, what to desire? Or  
‘ rather, what Misery could I be sensible of, up-  
‘ on the recovery of so transcendent a Felicity?  
‘ Ah! were it only the loss of that Crown which  
‘ I should have presented *Cleopatra* with, I might  
‘ hope it from that Sword which had put it on  
‘ my Head before; for in fine, if I were loved  
‘ by *Cleopatra*, nothing should bring so much  
‘ Terror with it as to force me to Despair.

He was thus expostulating with himself, and in  
a certain suspense, as to the Judgment he should  
make of his Condition, when he hears a noise at  
his Chamber-door; and having turned his Eyes  
towards it, sees it is opened, and was struck with  
a light, which by the Suddenness and Greatness  
of it dazled them. Inexpressible was his Astonish-  
ment, when he perceived coming in the Princess  
*Cleopatra*, conducted by *Sempronius* and *Levinus*,  
and followed by two of her Women; the Disturb-  
ance he was in being such, as that for a good  
while he could not stir from the Place to follow  
his Heart, which was flying to meet her: He  
made a shift to recover himself out of the passion-  
ate Trance which put him to such a loss; and  
running to the Princess, cast himself at her Feet,  
and fastening on one of her fair Hands, kept it to  
his Mouth a long Time, not able to say one Word  
to her. The Princess extremely moved at his  
Depotment; and all the Discoveries she therein  
found of his Affection; and unwilling to smother  
any longer the Love she had for him, notwith-  
standing the Presence of those that accompany’d  
her, but leaving it to make an absolute Discovery  
of it self, cast her Arms about the prostrate Prince,  
and

and embracing him with an Action full of Tenderness, filled him with Joy; which soon making its passage to his Heart, had almost deprived him of all Sentiment: At last she forced him to get up; and having caused him to take a Seat near that which had been presented to her; she discovered to him that Countenance, whose Celestial Excellencies were the Envy of Nature it self, bathed in precious Tears, and full of the Characters of an affectionate Grief. While the Prince looked on her with such distractive Reflections, as afforded him not the Freedom of speech, the Princess recovering the Weakness she was in upon that Occasion: 'The Tears you see, (*said she to him*) proceed partly from the Joy it is to me to find you faithful and innocent, after that long and cruel Misapprehension; whereby I was induced to a Perswasion of your Inconstancy; partly from the regret I have, and while I live ought to have, for my Cruelty and Injustice towards you, when you should have been most dear to me; and partly from the Grief it is to me to see you a Prisoner at the Mercy of an implacable Enemy, who will not grant you your Life, but upon Conditions too too insupportable. Give me leave, *Coriolanus*, to rejoyce with you for that Fidelity which I do and shall ever value above my Life, to express my Remorse for the cruel and ungrateful Treatment you have received from me; and lastly, condole our common Misfortune in the Extremity whereto I now see you reduced. My Fortune was too happy to find you constant, after you had suffered so much through the Treachery that had perswaded me to the contrary; and I had soon ground to hope, out of the Experience I had both of your Love, and the Generosity of your Soul, that my Sorrow for my

Offence



' Offence might force it out of Memory, and  
 ' re-assure me of your Affection: But the rigour  
 ' of my implacable Destiny defeats my Felicity,  
 ' by making the danger you are in greater than  
 ' it is; for you are not to imagine any thing of  
 ' Favour in the permission I have to see you;  
 ' the occasion of it is such as will afford us but  
 ' little Joy; and the presence of *Sempronius* and  
 ' *Levinus* shall not hinder me from saying, that  
 ' our Enemies are guilty of more Inhumanity,  
 ' than to do us any Kindness which is not more  
 ' cruel than the Death they may put us to.

Having so said, the Princess, in whom the  
 sight of *Coriolanus* aggravated her Affliction,  
 was so overburthened therewith, that it was not  
 in her power to proceed in her Discourse; so that  
 the Prince having, while she was speaking, recovered  
 himself out of the distraction he was in,  
 taking the advantage of her silence, ' I beseech  
 ' you, Madam, (*said he to her*) imagine not  
 ' that any effect of my ill Fortune can make me  
 ' insensible of the Happiness I derive from think-  
 ' ing my self truly happy, if you really have the  
 ' goodness to restore me to that Affection where-  
 ' in my Condition hath been so Glorious: No,  
 ' Madam, it is not in the Power of my Ene-  
 ' mies, no, not in that of Destiny, to oppose  
 ' a Felicity which I ever both have, and ought  
 ' to have placed wholly in the Glory of your in-  
 ' clinations for me. Nor is it the loss of my Do-  
 ' minions, nor that of my Liberty, nor the in-  
 ' evitable Face of Death I am threatned with,  
 ' that can so much as disturb it, if I have the  
 ' Happiness to be loved by my Divine Princess.  
 ' Bestow not therefore your Tears on my con-  
 ' dition, since that will ever be such as you shall  
 ' be pleased to make it; and that whatever change

' it may receive from Men, or a Malicious For-  
 ' tune, is not so considerable as to deserve this  
 ' discovery of your Goodness. I am happy  
 ' enough, since I am justified in your Apprehen-  
 ' sions: I have Liberty enough, since I have  
 ' that of seeing all I can desire to see in the  
 ' World; and I have lived long enough, since my  
 ' Life, which my Despair would have put a  
 ' Period to, hath lasted so long as to meet with  
 ' the opportunity to do you some Service, and to  
 ' satisfy you of my Innocence. I complain not  
 ' of the inconveniences which I have suffered,  
 ' through the Misapprehensions you had con-  
 ' ceived of me; they were grounded on Appear-  
 ' ances, such as might have deceived any in the  
 ' World; and during that Misfortune, you treat-  
 ' ed me more generously than I in all likelihood  
 ' deserved. I call to mind, without any regret,  
 ' the Miseries I underwent upon that account;  
 ' and I should be little troubled at the loss of my  
 ' Kingdom, were I not thereby reduced to a con-  
 ' dition unworthy to offer my self to you; at  
 ' least to such, as that I can offer you nothing  
 ' but a despicable Prince, who is so far from  
 ' having a Crown to present you with, that he  
 ' hath not a place of refuge in the World. I  
 ' have already told you, (*says the Princess, in-*  
 ' *terrupting him*) that the loss of your Crown  
 ' wrought no Change on either my Affections or  
 ' Inclinations for you; and that, despicable as  
 ' you are, the esteem I have for you, is no less  
 ' than if you were in *Cæsar's* place. It is not for  
 ' us, wretched Remnants of a ruined House, to  
 ' slight Princeſs whom a Malicious Fortune hath  
 ' cast out of the Thrones of their Ancestors; and  
 ' I should think my self but too happy, might  
 ' I spend my Life with you, though lost to all  
 ' the

the hopes which you might derive from the  
assurances of Friends, or your own Courage.  
But, *Coriolanus*, the dispute now is not of a  
Crown, nor the Rank you should raise me to  
in the World, it is of your Life, which is  
dearer to me than the Empire of the Universe;  
a Life that will not be granted you, but upon  
Conditions, which haply will make you scorn  
it: That, my dear *Coriolanus*, is the occasion of  
this Visit, which you receive not from the Com-  
passion, but Cruelty of your Enemies; and be-  
fore these Witnesses, who by *Cæsar's* Order are  
to be present at our Discourse, I am to offer  
you the Choice, of either losing your Life, or  
quitting your pretensions to *Cleopatra*. 'Tis  
*Cæsar's* Resolution, that either *Coriolanus* dye,  
or *Cleopatra* be married to *Tiberius*, out of a  
persuasion, to save your Life, you will consent  
to the Marriage of *Tiberius* and *Cleopatra*.  
Advise me, *Coriolanus*, what I ought to do in  
this Extremity, to preserve a Life which is  
much dearer to me than my own; and since the  
disposal of your Life, and my Destiny, are in  
my Power, advise me how I ought to dispose  
thereof. Shall I abandon him whom I so dearly  
love, to bestow my self on a Person that is so  
odious to me? Or to shun a Man I hate, shall I  
neglect a Life that is so dear to me? Shall I be re-  
proach'd with such an Infidelity, as to bestow  
my self on one I ever hated? Or shall I be so cruel  
as to see dye, nay, to occasion the Death of one I  
have so much lov'd? Can there be any thing so  
difficult, which I shall not do to save the Life of  
*Coriolanus*? Or is there any thing in the World  
can prevail so far with me, as to oblige me to  
marry his Rival? See, *Coriolanus*, what Extremi-  
ties I am reduc'd to, and be your self the Master of

‘ your own Destiny: If Life be dearer to you than  
‘ *Cleopatra*, to save it, I will bestow my self,  
‘ not only on *Tiberius*, but on the most cruel  
‘ Monster in the World: And if you prefer me  
‘ before your Life, I shall satisfy you, that mine is  
‘ not so dear to me as that I would preserve it, and  
‘ not acquit my self of what I owe your Affection.

To this effect was *Cleopatra*’s Discourse, deliver’d with much Violence to the Grief which would hardly suffer her to express her self; and when she had given over speaking, the Prince who had heard her with much Patience and Serenity, rejoining thereto with an Action which betrayed not the least disturbance; ‘ Madam,  
‘ (*said he to her*) I am not surprized at the  
‘ News you bring me, it has ever been my persuasion, that my Enemies would not suffer  
‘ me both to live, and enjoy *Cleopatra*, and  
‘ therefore I shall soon fix on the Resolution  
‘ I am to take; and since you lay your Commands upon me, I tell you, That, were the  
‘ preservation of your Life in Dispute, and that  
‘ you were put to a Choice of either Death, or a  
‘ Marriage with *Tiberius*, I would conjure you  
‘ to Marry him, as rather inclined to see you  
‘ Wedded to my Rival, than lose a Life to which  
‘ I ought to sacrifice all Considerations. I should  
‘ tell you further, That, if I could imagine your  
‘ Fortune might prove happy with *Tiberius*, I  
‘ would intreat you to entertain it, and not to  
‘ spend any further Thought on that of a Wretch;  
‘ who would be much more unhappy in your  
‘ Misfortune than his own. But if it be only to  
‘ save the Life of *Coriolanus*, that you are proposed a Marriage with that *Tiberius* whom you  
‘ love not, it is my Suit, you would not do your  
‘ self a Violence, which would prove more in-  
‘ supportable

\* supportable to me than the Death my Enemies  
 \* intend me. I am certainly much mistaken by  
 \* those who would persuade you, That, to save  
 \* my Life, I will consent to the Happiness of  
 \* *Tiberius*, and know not by what base Action,  
 \* I may have raised in him that unworthy Opin-  
 \* ion of me. No, Madam, I shall not only  
 \* scorn Life upon those conditions, but must tell  
 \* you, That it is not even in your Power (Om-  
 \* nipotent as you are) to save it by that way,  
 \* since my own hands will be able to take it  
 \* away, if my Grief should prove so weak as to  
 \* continue it one Moment after that Misfortune  
 \* happened to me. Let me therefore intreat you  
 \* not to suspend any longer, as to the resolution  
 \* you are to take, be it such as your own in-  
 \* clinations shall inspire you with; not minding  
 \* the preservation of a Life which you would  
 \* force from me, with much more Cruelty in  
 \* bestowing your self on my Rival, than expo-  
 \* sing me to the Cruelty of my Enemies.

This was the close of *Coriolanus's* discourse,  
 which fell from him with a confidence, whence  
 the Princess might well judge that his thoughts  
 were much different from the impression which  
*Sempronius* would have put into her; whereupon  
 the fair *Cleopatra*, entertaining that Declaration  
 with a constancy not inferior to his: 'It hath  
 \* ever been my belief (*said she to him*) that your  
 \* resolution would be such as you now discover  
 \* it; and I had sufficient Experience of your  
 \* Affection, and the Greatness of your Courage,  
 \* to be satisfied, that the fear of Death would  
 \* not make you quit *Cleopatra* to your Rival.  
 \* But, *Coriolanus*, it is not just I should be ever  
 \* oblig'd to you; I will therefore to so much  
 \* Love, and so much Virtue, make at last that

\* return which a Princess, desirous to express a  
 \* Gratitude and Generosity equal to yours, might  
 \* think expected from her. Receive then (*con-*  
 \* *tinued she, reaching to him her Hand, which*  
 \* *he receiv'd, and affectionately kissed*) receive  
 \* the Faith I give you, as well out of my own  
 \* inclinations, as by the disposal of those Persons,  
 \* whom my Birth allows that Authority over me,  
 \* and assure your self, that as your Wife, I will  
 \* run Fortunes with you to the end, and now  
 \* die with you as my Husband. *Whereupon*  
 \* *turning to Sempronius,* You may return to  
 \* *Cesar (said she to him)* when you please, and  
 \* tell him, That I cannot be *Tiberius's*, since I  
 \* am the King of *Mauritania's*, that nothing  
 \* shall henceforth be able to separate us, and  
 \* that I will die with him as with a Husband,  
 \* whom the Gods, my Friends, and my own In-  
 \* clinations design'd me for.

While she spake to that effect, and that *Sem-*  
*pronius* and *Levinus* expressed their astonishment  
 by their silence, the Prince having once more  
 cast himself at her Feet, with his Mouth fastened  
 on the fair Hand she had given him, discover'd  
 by his Deportment, that he entertain'd the pre-  
 sent she made him, with as great an acknowledg-  
 ment, as if he had been to enjoy it for many  
 Years, and expressed his sentiments, by so many  
 assurances of his Passion, that those who were  
 present were extreamly moved therewith. But when  
 his Transports permitted him the Liberty of  
 Speech, raising his Eyes up to the fair Countenance  
 of the Princess, 'As for the Glory (*said he to*  
 \* *her*) it is to die your Husband, I receive it  
 \* with so much resentment, as if it were not to  
 \* happen till after a long and pleasant Life, since  
 \* there cannot be any thing so glorious, nor so  
 \* desir-

desirable to a Prince who had employ'd all his Life, and all his Thoughts in order to that only desire. But to entertain you for my Companion in the Death I am to suffer, is a thing, which by all the Power you have over me, you cannot oblige me to, as such as wherein I shall begin to disobey you at the point that I am most enslaved by you. No, Madam, I shall never endure you should follow the Destiny of a Wretch, whom the Gods think not worthy the Fortune whereto you raise him; and if upon the Name of Husband, which you honour me with, I may pretend to any influence over you, which I could not heretofore, I wholly employ it to conjure you to banish out of your Thoughts, that cruel intention of making my Death more terrible and more insupportable to me; I shall haply entertain it with Constancy enough, if I suffer it in the hope that you will live, and that it may be happily: But if I am so lost to all happiness as to engage you in my Misfortune, I shall die with the greatest Confusion and Despair that ever Man did.

While the Son of *Juba* spake to this purpose, the Princess looking on him with certain Discoveries of her resentment, 'Cease, cruel Man, (*said she to him*) cease thy refusal of my Company in what may happen to thee, since it is my desire thou shouldst participate of what befalls me, and hope not by thy Words to divert me from a resolution which nothing is able to shake. I will live inseparably with thee, as long as the Gods shall continue our Joint Lives, and I shall die with thee, it may be with Constancy enough, not to leave my Memory any Reproach of my Wickedness. I am to acknowledge the kindness of my Fortune towards

' me, that I have this opportunity to assure thee  
 ' that I have truly lov'd thee; for should I do less  
 ' than suffer Death for thy Sake, I could not ac-  
 ' quit my self of what I owe thy Love and thy  
 ' Services, nor make satisfaction for an Offence,  
 ' whereby we are fallen into those Misfortunes.  
 ' Do not therefore any longer oppose my Will,  
 ' which should have an Absolute Power over  
 ' thine, if thou art still constant to me, and  
 ' torment me not to no purpose, by entertaining  
 ' with repugnance, the only assurance of my Af-  
 ' fection I can now give thee. Go (*continued she,*  
 ' *speaking to Sempronius*) and give *Cesar* an ac-  
 ' count of what you have seen, and tell him,  
 ' That I undauntedly expect Death with a Hus-  
 ' band from whom all the Powers in the World  
 ' shall not be able to separate me. Ah, Madam,  
 ' (*said Sempronius to her*) be not so lost to Pru-  
 ' dence, as to take that Resolution, and be pleased  
 ' to consider, what you may hope, and what you  
 ' may fear from the Authority of *Cesar*.

' *Cesar* (*replies the Princess*) hath not lawfu-  
 ' Authority over me: He may remember that my  
 ' Father was his Equal, though he oppressed him  
 ' by his Fortune, and will find, that though he  
 ' hath deprived his Children of all Empire and  
 ' Dignity, he hath not taken away their Courage:  
 ' But, Madam, (*replies Sempronius*) I have no  
 ' Order to leave you here, nor dare return to  
 ' *Cesar*, without bringing you along with me.  
 ' Thou shalt not force me hence, (*replies the*  
 ' *Princess*) unless thou first take away my Life;  
 ' and if thou offerest me any Violence thou wilt  
 ' haply repent the Execution of it.

While she thus spake, and by the earnestness  
 she was in, discovered in her Countenance, more  
 than ordinary, the Majesty of the *Cleopatra's*,  
Sem-



*Sempronius* was much at a loss; and if on the one side he was afraid of *Cesar's* displeasure for leaving *Cleopatra* and *Coriolanus*, contrary to the order he had received, he durst not, on the other, hazard the offering of any Violence to the Princess, as well by reason of the respect which her admirable Excellencies forced into all the World, as the fear he was in to draw upon himself the resentments of her Brothers, the Princess *Octavia* and *Marcellus*, whom he knew to be the most powerful Persons in the Empire, and a great number of others against whom he would hardly have made his Party good; so that having spent a little time in thinking which side to embrace, he resolved to go to the Emperor to give him an account of what had passed, and to receive new orders from him upon that emergency. The Prince of *Mauritania*, uncertain of his condition, having his Soul divided between the Joy he conceived at such extraordinary Demonstrations of his Princess's Love, and the Grief he felt at the resolution she had taken to die with him, was thinking how to draw all the danger upon himself alone, and divert it from a Life he considered much otherwise than his own, and he was in hope to find out some expedient to do it: But he forbore all further contestation with the Princess, as having his Tongue tied by the great respect he had for her: And only by his looks acquainting her in some measure with the different effects of those two Passions that were struggling within him. After the departure of *Sempronius*, the Princess addressing her self to *Levinus*, desired the favour to see her Brother Prince *Cesario*; and whereas it was hard to deny any thing to a Person, whose Beauty was yet more persuasive than her Discourse, and that

*Levinus* was no Enemy of her House, but one that had more than ordinary respects for *Marcellus*, whom he knew very much to concern himself in her Fortune, he would gladly have given her that satisfaction, had he not stood in fear of *Cesar's* displeasure, whose express Order he acquainted her with, excusing himself so to her, as that she turned all the resentment she conceived thereat against *Augustus*, without laying any thing to his Charge, who was only the instrument of his cruelty, and seemed to execute his Orders with a certain regret.

While these things passed, the Emperour was in the Palace, having about him those great Princes who were then in his Court, among whom there were few who did not endeavour all they could to appease him, and divert the danger which the imprisoned Princes were in. Among all these, the great King of *Scythia*, as he was the Person for whom, of all the Kings, *Augustus* had the greatest esteem, as well upon the account of his admirable Virtues, as that of his Dignity, and the greatness of his Territories, which had no dependence on the Empire, and which were hardly acquainted with the *Roman* Name; so was it he, who with most confidence mediated for the Princes, and took it most impatiently that his solicitations prevailed no more with *Augustus* than they did. He had many times acquainted him with his thoughts of it with much freedom, and made no difficulty to tell him, That that kind of proceeding would in all likelihood destroy the reputation he was so desirous of, and was already spread of him in the World, of a just and obliging Prince. But when he understood that he had secured *Artaban*, for whom he had an extraordinary esteem; *Artaban* acknow-

acknowledged a Prince of the Royal-Blood of *Parthia*, he was hardly able to contain himself within the moderation which he was forced to observe in a Place, where he was not powerful enough to follow his own inclinations, but confidently told *Cesar*, That the dignity of all Kings and Princes was concerned in that treatment of his, towards a Prince of the most illustrious Extraction in the World; one that was to be King of a Monarchy, which had never yielded to any other in the Universe: That by that action he renewed the War against the *Parthians*, and that the success of it were the more to be feared, for that he had no justice of his side, and that several other Princes, dissatisfied with his Proceedings, would haply engage with those whom he should oppress: That besides all this, there was this misfortune in the present emergency, that the Princes whom he kept in restraint, and against whom he discovered so much animosity, were, of all Men, the three most considerable for their Valour and admirable Endowments; and it would be thought that in their Persons he were become the persecuter of Virtue it self, and whatever the World accounted most great and amiable: That in all Ages, and among all Nations, *Coriolanus*, *Cesar*, and *Artaban*, would be looked on with Admiration, Veneration and Respect, and that it would be the amazement of all the World, how he could have made the objects of his displeasure, the three Persons, who of all, were the most likely to raise contrary passions in him.

It was with much ado that *Augustus* endured this free discourse of *Alcarnenes*; and had he not considered in his Person, not only one of the greatest Kings in the World, and a Man mira-  
culous

culous for his extraordinary Actions, but a King, who out of an excessive civility, had, contrary to the custom of those of his Rank, come to visit him, and put himself into his Hands with so much freedom, and without any necessity, he would haply have made him feel the effects of a Resentment, he found it no small difficulty to smother: Besides, he was otherwise dissatisfied with him, as having heard of his affection towards the Persons in disgrace, and desire to see *Artaban*, after his being secured; and if at first he had entertained him with much satisfaction and extraordinary respects, he then conceived a jealousy of him, and could heartily have wished him in the midst of *Scythia*, as not without some violence enduring to see near him a Person capable of the highest Enterprizes, nor without confusion, such a Witness of his unjust and violent Proceedings. It happened that while he was speaking to him, the Chamber had been full of Princes and great Persons, who, though they stood at some distance, had over-heard some part of their Conversation: Among those, the King of *Media*, whose Courage was heightened with the revival of his hopes, though little countenanced by any other, had been of the nearest and most attentive to their Discourse; and having heard *Alcamenes* several times speaking of *Artaban*, as a Person that should be Husband to *Elisa*, and King of *Parthia*, he thought himself, out of respect to his Interests and Honour, obliged to make some Reply; so that waiting *Augustus* and *Alcamenes* coming towards them: ‘ I know not, my Lord, (*said he to Cæsar*) whether you are perswaded *Artaban* should be treated as a Man who is infallibly to be King of *Parthia*; but if his Pretensions to that Rank depend on a Marriage

riage with *Elisa*, they are weakly grounded,  
since you are not ignorant, my Lord, that  
while I live he cannot hope any such thing.

*Alcarnenes* could not with any Patience endure the Discourse of the *Median*, and looking scornfully on him: ' If *Artaban* (*said he to him*)  
' had no more to do than maintain his Pretensions against you, we should not be so much  
' troubled for him as we are; and I have heard  
' you are not in too likely a Condition to execute  
' your Intentions against him; nor indeed shall  
' we charge you with contributing much to his  
' Misfortune, but it is our regret to find him exposed to a far more dangerous Power than yours.

The King of *Media* a little fired at the Discourse of *Alcarnenes*, and conceiving himself engag'd to some Reply, was preparing to answer him, and haply troubled to find Terms wherein to express himself to such a Person as *Alcarnenes*, when King *Archelaus*, who was in the Room with other Princes, and had taken Notice what passed, and upon some Consideration or other had forborne to discover what he had to say against *Tigranes*, comes up to him, and looking on him with a fierce and resolute Countenance: ' I have  
' hitherto, *Tigranes*, (*said he to him*) borne with  
' your proceeding, out of reasons I shall acquaint  
' *Cesar* with, when it shall be requisite, and  
' should still bear therewith, out of the small Advantage I find in opposing it, if the Person most  
' concerned therein were guilty of Sentiments suitable to mine. You have not, I suppose, forgotten how that being forced to fly your Country upon the Successes of the *Partians* there,  
' and the Valour of *Artaban*, you took Refuge  
' in my Kingdom, and in my Palace, where  
' you found not only the Entertainment you expected,

pected, but also those Assistances which raised you into the Throne, out of which you were fallen: In fine, you cannot but acknowledge, that it is to Prince *Philadelph* and myself that you owe your Crown, and that we put it on your Head by the Success of our Forces, with the loss of our Blood, and hazard of our Lives. This the Emperor himself knows to be true, and with him all the World; but he is ignorant, that during your abode with us, and while you expected your Restauration from our Assistance, you pretended a passionate Affection for the Princess *Urania* my Sister; insomuch, that after many Assurances of Love, real or personated, I know not, you promised to marry her, when by our Supplies you should have recovered the Kingdom you had lost. You know I was not ignorant of the Promise you made her, though it was not out of that motive I engaged in your Party, and drew in the Prince of *Cilicia*; and that I never looked on it as advantageous either to me or *Urania*: And I assure you I should still have dissembled it, and left you at Liberty to address yourself elsewhere, if my Sister's Intentions were not different from mine, as being resolved to press you to the Performance of your Promise: You know she is of a Blood and Rank equal to your own, and that if she cannot, as the Princess of *Parthia*, bring you a Crown for her Dower, she may reproach you, that you owe your own to her Brother, and make you acknowledge, that the Condition you were in when you made your Address to her, was such as admitted no Pretensions to the Crown of *Parthia*; and that you thought yourself very happy in her Entertainment of the Affection you had, or at least pretended to have, for her. To no  
pur-

‘ purpose therefore is it for you to pretend a marriage with the Princess of *Parthia*; for when  
‘ you have overcome all other Obstacles, which  
‘ you will find hard to do, you shall meet with  
‘ one great enough in me to retard the Execution  
‘ of your Design, while I shall live, and carry a  
‘ Sword by my side.

Great Attention was given by that illustrious Company to this Discourse of the King of *Cappadocia*; and as there were few present who had not an Esteem for the Virtue of *Artaban*, and a Respect for the Excellencies of *Elisa*, so were there few who were not in some measure glad to see the Pretensions of *Archelaus* so cross to those of the King of *Media*. For the Emperor having no real Design to countenance *Tigranes*, and only making use of him to have a more specious Pretence to deliver the Princess of *Parthia*, in order to the Love of *Agrippa*, he looked on the Action, and heard the Discourse of King *Archelaus* with much Indifference, and patiently expected what Answer the King of *Media* would make him. *Tigranes* was not able to smother the Confusion which this Discourse of *Archelaus* put him into, nor hinder a certain Blush from spreading into his Face; he was for a while at a strange loss, the greater happily, for that he perceived in the Emperor's Countenance how little he concern'd himself in that Adventure: Yet being a Person of Courage, and very loath to change *Elisa* for *Urania*, he would make some Reply, and looking very fiercely on *Archelaus*: ‘ Methinks (*said he to him*) you  
‘ very late and very unseasonably discover your  
‘ Concernment in my Intentions, and that you  
‘ might have done it more civilly, and haply with  
‘ better Success, when I was less engaged. I acknowledge I receive from you, in my Misfortunes,

' tunes, those Assistances which might be expect-  
 ' ed from Allies, and such as I would have afford-  
 ' ed you upon the like Occasion; nor shall I deny,  
 ' that during my abode with you, I have expres-  
 ' sed towards the Princess *Urania*, that Complac-  
 ' ency which is due to Beauty, nay, gave her  
 ' some Assurances of the effect her Excellencies  
 ' might produce in my Inclinations; but I think  
 ' you were not ignorant of the Passion which even  
 ' at that Time I had for the Princess of *Parthia*:  
 ' And if you were privy to the Promise I had  
 ' made your Sister, I wonder you opposed not my  
 ' Design upon the first knowledge you had of it,  
 ' especially when I was upon a Treaty with the  
 ' King of *Parthia*, both about a Peace and the  
 ' Marriage. You know (*said the King of Cappadocia interrupting him*) you ever concealed your  
 ' Design from me, and that I had left the Army  
 ' some few Days before you sent your Embassa-  
 ' dours to *Pbraates*: When I perceived the busi-  
 ' ness past remedy, I thought fit to conceal what  
 ' I knew, and the World was ignorant of, and  
 ' should have done so still, had I not understood  
 ' within these few Days, that it hath taken Air  
 ' much more than I should have wished. If you  
 ' had any Inclinations for *Elisa*, when you took  
 ' Refuge in *Cappadocia*, you should not have  
 ' pretended any for *Urania*, and make her Pro-  
 ' mises, which among Persons of our Rank ought  
 ' not, out of any Consideration, to be broken: Nor  
 ' was *Urania* of a Birth to be made the Object  
 ' of personated Passion, nor her Brother of a Na-  
 ' ture to brook such an Indignity, not at least  
 ' from *Tigranes*, of any Man in the World. I  
 ' deferred for some Days what I now do, upon  
 ' the Entreaties of Prince *Philadelph*, who with-  
 ' out Noise and Violence, would have minded you  
 ' of



‘ of what you owe your Ally and Benefactor. I  
‘ have since expected the Curing of your Wounds,  
‘ which suffered me not to acquaint you with my  
‘ Intentions, while you were not in a Condition  
‘ to give me Satisfaction: But now that nothing  
‘ either can or ought to hinder you from doing  
‘ it, take Notice, before the Emperor and all the  
‘ Kings and Princes that hear us, I am resolved  
‘ to make you perform the Promise you have  
‘ made my Sister, or with all the Force I can  
‘ have of my own, or borrow of my Friends, re-  
‘ venge the Injury you do me, or decide the Dif-  
‘ ference by a single Combat between you and  
‘ myself.

*Tigranes* was incensed into a Degree of Fury at this Discourse of *Archelaus*; and looking on him with much Fierceness: ‘ Of the three Propositi-  
‘ ons you make me (*said he to him*). I except  
‘ only against the first; and though I have an  
‘ Esteem for the Beauty and Merit of the Prin-  
‘ cess *Urania*, yet the Love I have for *Elisa*, and  
‘ your outrageous Proceeding, afford me not the  
‘ Freedom to satisfy it: So that I leave you to the  
‘ choice of either War or a private Combat; and  
‘ within a few Days I shall be in a Condition to  
‘ answer you in either. You express yourself very  
‘ generously (*reply'd the King of Cappadocia*)  
‘ and because it were not just to ruine Nations,  
‘ and spill so much innocent Blood in our particu-  
‘ lar Difference, if it may be avoided, I challenge  
‘ you to a Duel, which shall be fought in the Pre-  
‘ sence of the Emperor, if he please to permit it,  
‘ and to appoint the Place; or upon our Frontiers,  
‘ or in any part of the World you shall pitch up-  
‘ on. I accept the Challenge (*reply'd the Me-*  
‘ *dian*) and I make my suit with you to the Em-  
‘ peror, that he would appoint the Place. Within  
‘ three

‘ three Days I doubt not to be ready, as hoping  
 ‘ by that Time I shall have recovered my Strength  
 ‘ to that degree as to be able to deal with you.

*Augustus* with much Patience hearkned to the Discourse of the two Kings; and having heard their joint Relation: ‘ There is no Necessity (*said he to them*) to come to that Extremity, if it may be avoided, and it is somewhat more than ordinary to see Kings decide their Differences that way; we shall find some other expedient to reconcile you, if it be possible; the Interest of two such Persons being more considerable than to be left to the same hazard with that of private Persons.

— To this he added other Reasons, whereby he obliged them to expect some Days what he should have resolved on as to their Quatrel; and thereupon all that illustrious Court siding with the one or the other, according to their Inclinations, the greater Part favoured *Archelaus*, whom all the World esteemed for his Virtue; and *Tigranes* had the Affliction to see himself countenanced by very few: For besides the Respect he had for *Archelaus’s* Person upon the Account of his excellent Endowments, there was a certain Justice caused a general Satisfaction to see him oppose the Pretensions of a Person, who had already made himself odious by disturbing the Felicity of *Elisa* and *Artaban*, for whom all had an affectionate Respect. *Archelaus* indeed acknowledged to several of his Friends, that it was out of that motive that he acted a part much against his Nature, and that he pressed *Tigranes* to the Performance of a Promise, from which he would have dispensed with him, merely to deliver the Princess of *Parthia* from his unjust Persecution.

The

The Emperor's Chamber was full of the Noise which this Adventure had raised, when *Sempronius* comes in to give *Cesar* an Account of the Interview between *Cleopatra* and *Coriolanus*. The King of *Scythia*, and divers other Kings and Princes were gone out of the Room, and the Emperor no sooner perceives *Sempronius*, but calling him, and taking him to the Bed-side, he heard what he had to say to him: *Sempronius* gave him a particular Relation of what he had seen and heard, and at last acquainted him with the several Relations of *Cleopatra* and the Prince of *Mauritania*. Those who observed the Emperor's Countenance while *Sempronius* was speaking to him, took Notice it was with some Impatience that he heard that Discourse, and that he was giving way to a Displeasure whereof the Consequences might prove very fatal. In that Interim, *Aquilius*, whom the taking of *Cesar* had raised into some Credit, coming to him, told him, that Queen *Candace* was carrying on some secret Designs in *Alexandria*, either in order to the Liberty of *Cesar*, or upon some other Account; that she had brought into the City certain *Æthiopians*, who till then had kept close in Ships, and who were to come to *Alexandria* along with *Cesar*; and that the Governour of that Prince, who lurked about the City, secretly endeavoured to perswade the People to an Insurrection, to serve the Relations of their ancient Kings.

If the Discourse of *Sempronius* put *Cesar* into any Disturbance, that of *Aquilius* much heightened it; and from both he took a Resolution, without any further delay, to put to Death two Princes, one whereof had done him such Injuries as might bring his Authority into Contempt, and the other was likely to raise Trouble in the Empire, and disturb

disturb his Government: And being much persuaded that there was an Intelligence between *Artaban* and *Cesar*, and fearing what such a Person might attempt, if he were so minded, resolved to have him sent to the Castle where the other two Princes were in restraint, not thinking him safe enough in the Lodgings where he had caused him to be secured. He was upon these Thoughts, and to that purpose issued out his Orders to *Sempronius*, *Aquilius*, and *Petronius*, a considerable Person among the *Romans*, one to whom he had promised the Government of *Egypt*, when Prince *Marcellus* comes into the Chamber, and coming up to him, (a Freedom he had above all others) he guessed at his cruel Intentions by the Discoveries he perceived thereof in his Countenance, and the private Conference he found him in with those Persons whom he most suspected. His Friendship towards *Juba* and *Cleopatra* raised in him a sudden Fear of the worst could happen, whereon looking on the Emperor with an Action wherein, might be observed what was so burthensome to his Thoughts, ‘ My Lord, (*said he to him*) I  
‘ see about you the Person whom you ordered to  
‘ wait on the Princess *Cleopatra* to the Castle,  
‘ and I read in his Countenance, as also in your  
‘ own, that you are not satisfied with the Account  
‘ he gives you of his Carriage.

The Emperor having not at this Time the absolute Command of his Dissimulation, as upon most Occasions he had, ‘ *Cleopatra* (*said he to him*) is desirous of *Coriolanus*’s Death, and hath  
‘ charged *Sempronius* to tell me so much; and I  
‘ promise her she shall not be long without that  
‘ Satisfaction, since she so much prefers it before a  
‘ Marriage with *Tiberius*. She stays in the Castle  
‘ with her Lover and Brother, and they all toge-  
‘ ther.

'ther are engaged in a Conspiracy, which they  
 'would carry on by secret Intelligences in *Alex-*  
 '*andria*. But I shall prevent them, and before  
 'the Sun shines another Day upon us, there shall  
 'neither the Servant nor Brother of *Cleopatra* be  
 'in a Condition to attempt any thing against me.  
 'My Lord, (*replies Marcellus*) whatever the Prin-  
 'cess *Cleopatra*, or any related to her, may do  
 'in order to the Safety of her Lover, and that of  
 'her Brother, I will be responsible as far as my  
 'Life will be taken, that neither *Cleopatra*, nor  
 'any that have Relation to her, shall ever attempt  
 'any thing against you; and as I have for them  
 'a Friendship you have ever approved, so am I  
 'confident they are so far tender thereof, as never  
 'to attempt aught against him, who though my  
 'Sovereign Lord, yet had the Goodness to treat  
 'me as his Son: And therefore, My Lord, I am  
 'humbly to intreat you, by all the Affection you  
 'are pleased to honour me with, not to precipi-  
 'tate any thing upon the Impression which some  
 'would put into you, and to examine those Truths  
 'which Interest and Artifice may disguise. Those  
 'Truths, (*reply'd the Emperor very sharply*) I  
 'am but too well satisfied of, and shall look fur-  
 'ther into them, after the Execution of these  
 'Enemies, whose Offences are more notorious  
 'than to need any further Examination. Ah!  
 'My Lord, (*replies Marcellus*) I perceive you  
 'have resolved the Destruction of the unfortunate  
 '*Coriolanus*, because no doubt he hath preferr'd  
 'the loss of his Life before that of *Cleopatra*.  
 'But, my Lord, (*continued he, casting himself*  
 '*at his Feet*) if it be true that you have any  
 'thing of that Goodness which you have ever  
 'expressed towards me, deny me not the Favour  
 'I beg, to see *Coriolanus* and *Cleopatra* once  
 'more,

‘ more, and to endeavour their Compliance with  
‘ your Desires: I know they will both consider  
‘ the Friendship I have for them, and will be per-  
‘ swaded that upon my Intreaty, which no other  
‘ Consideration would haply incline them to. Give  
‘ me leave, my Lord, to represent unto them once  
‘ for all what they ought to do, both in Relation  
‘ to our Friendship, and the Necessity there is of  
‘ obeying you; and assure yourself, that if they  
‘ deny what I shall desire of them, I will never  
‘ sollicite you more on their behalf.

These last Words of *Marcellus* proved more powerful with *Augustus*, than any Thing he had said before, and the Promise he made not to importune him any more with his Intreaties, got him his Desires granted, notwithstanding the Resolution which the Emperor had already taken.  
‘ Well, (*said he to him*) be it as you desire, and  
‘ if you can yet persuade *Cleopatra* to a Marriage  
‘ with *Tiberius*, you save the Life of *Coriolanus*:  
‘ But if after this Favour granted he refuse it, never  
‘ press me to any thing more, and resolve to see him  
‘ perish, without so much as opening your Mouth  
‘ on his behalf.’ *Marcellus* accepted of the Condition, and would immediately have gone to the Castle where the Princes were kept; but it being already Night, the Emperor would have him defer it till next Morning, delaying, till after the Success of his Enterprize, what he had resolved, as well in Relation to the Death of *Cesar*, as closer Imprisonment of *Artaban*, whose Guards he ordered to be doubled, till such Time as he should think fit to send him to the old Castle. He sent Order to *Levinus* to have a Care of the Princess *Cleopatra*, but by no means to permit her to any Conference with her Brother, nor any secret Conversation with *Coriolanus*.

This

This Night was the saddest that ever was seen in *Alexandria*; and whereas all the most illustrious Persons there were concerned in the Misfortune of *Cleopatra*, and the Affliction of *Marcellus*, few seemed to be sensible of, or at least to express any Joy. All the Acquaintances of *Cleopatra*, especially those of her own Sex, were astonished at her Resolution, though they were not ignorant of the Greatness of her Courage; and among others, the generous *Octavia* was no less troubled at it, than if she had been her own Mother, and indeed accordingly was to her as a real Mother that all addressed themselves to express the Affliction they conceived at the Adventure, wherein she herself was doubly concerned, both in regard of the Affliction she had for *Cleopatra*, and what she suffered upon the Grief of *Marcellus*. The Princesses her Daughters, and particularly *Cleopatra's* two Sisters, were overwhelmed with Grief thereat, but the Fair *Antonia* to such a degree, as that all her Constancy was but necessary to make her capable of any Comfort upon that Occasion. That Evening, the amorous *Drusus* being come to visit her at *Octavia's* Chamber, which was full of the most illustrious Persons about *Augustus's* Court, and observing in her Countenance, among all the Signs of an unsupportable Grief, some Appearance of scorn more than ordinary towards him, was extremely troubled thereat, though not ignorant of the Reason of it: Whereupon looking on the Princess, so as she might perceive in his Eyes both his Affliction and his Love: ‘ Is it possible, Madam, (*said he to her*) I should be at last fallen into the Misfortune I have ever dreaded, and be exposed, in some measure, to your Indignation, because I am Son to *Livia*, and Brother to *Tiberius*?’

‘ I have

' I have no Indignation against you, (*replies the*  
 ' *Princess*) but you may well imagine that I can-  
 ' not without an Excess of Affliction, see it is  
 ' from your Mother and Brother that all the Mis-  
 ' fortune, haply the absolute Ruine of our House  
 ' proceeds. Woe is me! (*replies the Son of Li-*  
 ' *via, with a very doleful Accent*) must I be so  
 ' unhappy, as notwithstanding my Innocency,  
 ' to be numbred among the Guilty? and do you  
 ' not own that Justice, as to consider I do all that  
 ' can with Honour be expected from me, to satisf-  
 ' fy the World how little I am engaged in the  
 ' Sentiments and Concernments of my Brother?  
 ' I know not (*replies the fair Antonia*) whether  
 ' you might not do somewhat more, considering  
 ' the Interest you have in the Empress. But how-  
 ' ever it may be, my Grief proceeds not from any  
 ' Dissatisfaction I have of you; and yet I am  
 ' rationally induced to believe, that if the Misfor-  
 ' tune we so much fear, happen by the Death of  
 ' *Coriolanus*, by that of *Cleopatra*, who will not  
 ' survive him; and by the Interest which *Mar-*  
 ' *cellus* and the Children of *Anthony* take in both,  
 ' neither my Mother nor Brothers will ever con-  
 ' sent I should marry the Son and Brother of those  
 ' who had been the Authors of our Misery.

These Words were as so many Thorns to the  
 Breast of *Drusus*; who looking on the Princess  
 after a manner wholly passionate, ' I should think  
 ' myself but too happy, (*said he to her*) if this  
 ' Fear should occasion you any Trouble, since I  
 ' should thereby find out what I have not been  
 ' able to discover since I first made my Addresses  
 ' to you: But I must conceive myself very mise-  
 ' rable, if through others Faults I should lose a  
 ' Fortune which so many virtuous Persons have  
 ' encouraged me to hope; and you may be con-  
 ' fident



' fident, that after such a loss, that of my Life  
 ' would little trouble me. Mean time, think not  
 ' I omit any thing I ought to do, neither as to  
 ' *Livia* or *Tiberius*; and if I prove so unhappy  
 ' as to fall into the Misfortune you threaten me,  
 ' be pleased to imagine I shall entertain it the more  
 ' heinously, by how much the less I have deserv-  
 ' ed it, and that I shall no more survive that loss,  
 ' than *Coriolanus* shall that of *Cleopatra*.

These Words fell from *Drusus* in so passionate  
 a manner, that notwithstanding the Grief she was  
 in, *Antonia* was troubled thereat; and looking on  
 him with more Mildness than her natural Severity  
 ordinarily admitted, ' If this Misfortune happens  
 ' to you, (*said she to him*) ( if at least it be a  
 ' Misfortune to you ) it shall not be thought my  
 ' Fault, but you know I must obey those at whose  
 ' Disposal I am; nor are you much to wonder, if  
 ' you see me submit to commands contrary to  
 ' my Inclinations. If therefore the Unhappiness  
 ' be so great in your Apprehension, as you express  
 ' it, endeavour what you can to prevent it, and  
 ' bestir yourself in a Thing where you are so much  
 ' concerned, somewhat more than you would do,  
 ' purely for the Relief of opposed Virtue.

*Drusus* was much inclined of himself to what  
 the Princess prest him to, so that there needed not  
 so much Sollicitation to oblige him to slight a ma-  
 ny Considerations which might have held a less  
 amorous, and less virtuous Person in a long Sus-  
 pence. Accordingly, from that Time his thoughts  
 were upon a resolution worthy his great Courage,  
 and the Nobleness both of his Soul and Love. He  
 discovered nothing to the Princess, by reason of  
 the coming up to them of *Julia*, *Artemisa*, *Isme-*  
*nia*, *Julius Antonius*, and *Arminius*; and not  
 long after, leaving the Room, he went to the Em-

press, to make his last Remonstrances to her on the behalf of those, whom 'only her Authority crushed into Misfortune.

Such of the illustrious Company which then were at *Alexandria*, as were not at *Octavia's*, were with the Queen of *Parthia*, *Elisa*, and the Queen of *Ethiopia*, who, united in Affection and Interest, were according to their different Humours brooding different Resolutions, though both equally determined to die for the Safety of their beloved Princes. The Beautiful *Arsinoë* and the Princess *Olympia* were come to visit them, with the King of *Armenia* and Prince of *Cilicia*, who were insensible of their own good Fortune, by reason of their Sympathy with the Misfortunes of others. The King of *Cappadocia* was there also, with the Princess *Andromeda*, for whom he already had a violent Inclination; and the Princess *Urania* was come thither along with *Andromeda*, though not without betraying in her Countenance somewhat of Confusion, upon thought of what had happened that Day concerning her. Though the Company was excellently good, yet was the Conversation nothing divertive; and when they thought it Time to leave the Queen of *Parthia* to her rest, all withdrew, and passed away the Night in sorrow and disquiet, either out of a Reflection on their own Suffering, or the Compassion they had for those of so many other Illustrious Persons who groaned under their Misfortunes.





# Hymen's Præludia :

O R,

## *Love's Master-Piece.*

---

### PART XII. BOOK IV.

---

#### ARGUMENT.

Marcellus is permitted to go to the Castle to get Cleopatra thence, and persuade her to a Marriage with Tiberius; but instead of proposing it, stays there with Drusus, who had gone along with him, both resolved to save the Life of Coriolanus, or lose their own. Sempronius acquaints Augustus and Livia with the Resolutions of Marcellus and Drusus; whereupon Order is given, that Coriolanus and Cæsario should be immediately put to Death, Artaban carried to the Castle, and the Children of Anthony secured for fear of an Insurrection. Candace bearing of it, and meeting with Alexander and Ptolomy, goes along with them to a

Q 2,

Quar-

*Quarter of Alexandria, where Eteocles with three hundred Æthiopians, and some of the Inhabitants, expected her Orders, with an Intention to storm the Castle. In their way they rescue Artaban, as he was carried thither by a Party of Soldiers, who joining with them, the Castle is storm'd. Sempronius and Aquilius coming to execute the Emperor's Order upon Coriolanus and Cæsario, are killed by Ptolomy and Eteocles; and Petronius escapes to acquaint the Emperor with what passed, who thereupon summons the Prætorian Bands, and comes against the Castle taken by the Princes. Coriolanus and Cæsario spying the Emperor, sally out, put to Flight and the Sword all in the Moat, and make towards the Place where he was; and Cæsario, having made his way to him, was going to strike at him, but the Blow is received by Coriolanus. Julius Antonius gets into the Castle. Ptolomy and Levinus bringing new Recruits, and representing to Augustus, that the Castle was unfurnished of Provisions, he resolves to starve the besieged; for whom the whole Court sollicit. Artaban acquaints Cæsario with his being Son to Pompey. The Besieged make a Sally, with a Design to get to the Ships, but are forced back with loss into the Castle; upon which all the Princes bewail the sad Extremities they are reduced to. Tiberius exasperated by the Resolution of Cleopatra to die with Coriolanus, is comforted by the Mathematician Thrasyllus with Hopes of the Empire. Agrippa not knowing, by Order from Augustus, any thing of what passed, receives a Letter from Elisa. Cæsar's Dream, and Reflections thereon. The Design of Alcamenes, and other Princes, in order to the*

*the Relief or Deliverance of the Besieged; their fruitless Addresses to the Emperor on their behalf. Coriolanus is brought before Cæsar, who orders Norbanus to put him to Death; but Marcellus with Cleopatra coming in, stay him. Augustus is made sensible that Coriolanus was the Person that saved his Life the Day before; whereupon, reflecting on his Dream, he inclines to Mercy towards him, and with the Consent of the Empress is content he should have Cleopatra, for whose sake Cæsario hath also his Liberty. Agrippa interceeds for Artaban and Elisa. Tigranes is perswaded to perform his Promise with Urania, and reconciled with Archelaus. Queen Candace, Artaban and Cæsario, are brought to the Palace. The Emperor entertains the whole Court at Dinner; after which he ordered that within three Days the Adventures of so many Illustrious Persons should receive their Period by their several Marriages: So that having joined together at Alexandria, the valiant Coriolanus with his divine Cleopatra, Artaban with Elisa, Cæsario with Queen Candace, Marcellus with the Princess Julia, Drusus with the fair Antonia, the King of Armenia with his Olympia, Philadelph King of Cilicia with his amiable Arsinoe, Alexander with his Artemisa, Archelaus with the virtuous Andromeda, Tigranes with Urania, and the valiant Arminius with his dear Ismenia; he left to be celebrated at Rome, that of Agrippa, as also that of Domitius with Agrippina, Ptolomy with Marcia, and Lentulus with Tullia.*



S soon as it was Day, Prince *Marcellus*, whose Friendship filled him with Fears and Disquiet, not inferior to those which are the Effects of the most violent Love, in Souls absolutely possessed thereby, starts out of his Bed in order to his Departure from the Palace, to go to and acquaint the Princess *Cleopatra*, with what he had to say to her from the Emperor. But ere he was quite drest, *Drusus* comes into his Chamber: He had not seen him since the Combat between *Coriolanus* and *Tiberius*; and those other great Accidents which had raised so much Disturbance in *Alexandria*; and though he had an infinite Esteem for his Virtue, and saw nothing in his Person which was not truly great and amiable, yet the Resentment he had of the tyrannical Proceeding of *Liwia* and *Tiberius*, and the present Affliction he was in for the Misfortune of his Friend, made him consider him in some measure as the Brother of *Tiberius*, though he had an extraordinary Respect for him as *Drusus* and Servant to *Antonia*; and if he could not hate him, because he saw no Ground of Hatred against a Person he so much loved, and though worthy his Friendship, yet was he guilty of a certain Dissatisfaction, which remitted, if not quite took away, the Love that before he had conceived for him. *Drusus* read some part of this Truth in his very Countenance, but smothering his own Thoughts, he gave him the Time of the Day as he was wont to do; and *Marcellus* having received him with much Civility, but such as spake a certain violence to himself.

' May I presume to ask you, (*says Drusus to him*)  
 ' whither you intend so betimes in the Morning?  
 ' I am

' I am going (*replies Marcellus*) to the Castle  
 ' where *Coriolanus* is now a Prisoner, to dispose  
 ' *Cleopatra*, according to the Emperor's Order,  
 ' to a Marriage with *Tiberius*. I cannot imagine,  
 ' (*replies Drusus*) that my Brother should hope  
 ' any such good Office from you, nor indeed think  
 ' it fit that you should be pressed thereto: But not  
 ' to be too inquisitive into your Affairs, will you  
 ' give me leave to wait on you in this Visit, if  
 ' the Emperor will permit it? The Company of  
 ' such a Prince as you are (*replies Marcellus*).  
 ' cannot but be honourable to those you offer it;  
 ' nor indeed have I any thing to say either to *Co-*  
 ' *riolanus* or *Cleopatra*, which may not well be  
 ' heard by even the Brother of *Tiberius*. I see  
 ' (*replies Drusus*) your Thoughts are such of me,  
 ' as if you knew me not very well, and am to  
 ' learn why you now look on me rather as Bro-  
 ' ther to *Tiberius*, than Servant to *Antonia* and  
 ' Friend to *Marcellus*, and all the House of *Os-*  
 ' *win*. But however it may be, it is not to be a  
 ' spy of your Actions, or to serve *Livia* or the  
 ' Emperor that I desire to wait on you, but rather  
 ' to convince you of an Opinion which you can-  
 ' not from any Action of mine have conceived of  
 ' me. Let me intreat you therefore, not to look  
 ' on me any longer as Brother to a Person you  
 ' love not; but as one whom you have promised  
 ' your Friendship, one haply not unworthy of it,  
 ' and such as is ready to do any Thing to pre-  
 ' serve it.

*Marcellus* being a Person of an excellent good  
 Nature, was extremely moved at these Words of  
*Drusus*, and looking on him with some Marks  
 of Confusion, ' I crave your Pardon (*said he to*  
 ' *him*) if I have done you any Injury; not that  
 ' you have by any Action of yours given me Occa-

' sion to be distrustful of you, but my Grief is  
 ' such, as affords me not the Liberty to discern  
 ' the Innocent from the Guilty; so that I am to  
 ' believe your desire to go to the Place whither I  
 ' am going, proceeds from a motive consonant  
 ' to your Virtue: And if the Emperor will permit  
 ' it, I shall be glad in your Presence to acquit  
 ' myself of the Charge he hath laid upon me.

Having so said, he sent to the Emperor to  
 know whether he were awake, and receiving an-  
 swer that he was, he sent him Word, that to as-  
 sure him of the Sincerity wherewith he intended  
 to execute the Order he had intrusted him with,  
 he desired it might be before such Persons, as he  
 should least suspect upon that Occasion, and to  
 that end intreated him to permit that it might be  
 in the Presence of *Tiberius's* own Brother. The  
 Emperor made no Difficulty to grant it, and sent  
 Order to *Levinus*, to receive *Marcellus* and *Dru-*  
*sus* into the Castle.

The two Princes went together from the Pa-  
 lace towards the old Castle, into which none were  
 suffered to enter; but they two and *Sempronius*, all  
 those that came along with them being stayed at  
 the Gate. The Princess *Cleopatra* had past away  
 that Night in the same Chamber with *Coriolanus*;  
 and though *Levinus* had proffered her another;  
 yet would she not by any Means accept of his  
 Courtesy, out of a Fear that if she once left *Corio-*  
*lanus*, she should not be permitted to see him any  
 more. Vainly had the Prince imbraced her by  
 the Knees, with the most earnest Intreaties he  
 could possibly make, to leave a Place so unworthy  
 of her, and to return to *Octavia*; nay, he was so  
 far from perswading her thereto, that at last she  
 grew angry with him, and forbidding him with  
 all the Authority she had over him to speak to her  
 any



any more of it: She was desirous to be informed what she yet knew not of his Adventures; and to understand what she had but confusedly heard, concerning the Artifices of *Tiberius* and *Volusius*, and the Particulars of his own Sentiments, and those of *Marcellus*.

It being about the Time of the Year when the Nights are at shortest, they had spent the whole Night partly in Contestation, partly in Discourse; and though, according to *Cesar's* Order, *Levinus* had been with them most part of the Time, or in his Absence, such of the Guard as he appointed for that purpose, the Prince and Princess being reduced to that Extremity, as not to either fear or hope any thing from the Discovery of their Affairs, entertained one another before those Witnesses with as much Freedom and Indifference as if they had been alone. The Princess's Women having also staid with *Coriolanus*, had much ado to perswade him to take any thing of what *Levinus* had sent in, but could not by any means oblige him to cast himself on a Bed for ever so little Time, and though they doubted not but that as soon as it were Day, *Octavia* and the Princesses her Daughters, and such other Persons as *Augustus* should permit, would come to get her thence, yet had she several times professed to *Coriolanus*, that nothing should prevail with her so far as to force her away without him, and that she should find a way to be her own Death, upon the first Offer of any Violence to that Purpose.

The Prince equally transported with Grief and Joy, expressed both with much Disorder, when Word was brought *Levinus* of the Arrival of *Marcellus* and *Drusus* by the Emperor's Order; whereupon going to the Gate to receive them in, he immediately returns with them, and conducts them

into the Chamber. *Cleopatra* and *Coriolanus* had indeed conceived very great Hopes from the Generosity of *Marcellus*, but imagined not to find him attended by a Brother of *Tiberius*, and were not a little astonished to find them together. *Coriolanus* was of Opinion, that *Augustus* would not have permitted *Marcellus* to come, unless it were with a Person, who to further the Interest of his Brother, should oppose what *Marcellus* out of his Friendship might attempt against his Rival; but *Cleopatra* acquainted with the Virtue of *Drusus* judged otherwise; yet not satisfied what Construction to make of it, she patiently expected what would be the Issue of that Visit. *Coriolanus* being the Person that stood most in need of the Assurances of his Friends upon that Occasion, and whom the Son of *Octavia* was particularly to satisfy for the Injuries he had done him, it was to him that he ran with open Arms, and a Countenance all Tears; and the Prince having received him in a like Posture, those two illustrious Friends embraced one the other, with all the Demonstrations of a tender Affection, which could be expected upon the like Occasion. The first Discoveries of their Friendship, which could not be expressed by Words, kept them a long Time silent, but, at last *Marcellus* recovering himself, ' Brother, said he to  
 ' him, here comes that cruel, or rather that un-  
 ' fortunate Friend, who hath been able to hate  
 ' you, and to endeavour the loss of a Life which  
 ' he should have valued above his own; and since  
 ' I can do no less than sacrifice my Life to make  
 ' Satisfaction for such a Crime; I bring it to that  
 ' purpose, resolved to lose it with you, if I can-  
 ' not preserve yours. *Augustus* would have me  
 ' to advise, nay, to conjure you, by all the Friend-  
 ' ship between us, to save it, by disclaiming all Pre-  
 ' tentions

‘ intentions to *Cleopatra*; but since I am satisfied  
‘ of your Courage, your Constancy, and the Value  
‘ you set on the Worth and Affection of my Sister,  
‘ I can rather die than make any such Propositi-  
‘ on to you: If Heaven therefore and their Power  
‘ whom Fortune hath made our Masters, will not  
‘ suffer you to live and enjoy *Cleopatra*, and if  
‘ I cannot obtain of *Augustus* the Life of my Friend,  
‘ but upon terms more cruel than the Death pre-  
‘ pared for him, let us die Brother, let us die to-  
‘ gether, Examples of Love and Friendship, and  
‘ convince our Enemies, that neither Artifice nor  
‘ Authority can break those Knots which tied by  
‘ Virtue are indissoluble. If Fortune will have  
‘ us crushed by the Power of a Person she hath  
‘ raised above us, Friendship makes us triumph  
‘ over his Cruelty, and we shall be sufficiently  
‘ revenged of him, in that with one whom he  
‘ hates as an Enemy, there dies another, that he  
‘ loved as his Son.

While *Marcellus* was thus speaking, *Sempro-  
nius* and *Levinus* hearkened to him with much  
astonishment, and if the Day before they had  
been amazed at the deportment of *Cleopatra*, they  
were now much more at that of the Prince, in  
whom they could not have imagined that Friend-  
ship should produce so extraordinary an effect;  
insomuch, that *Sempronius* not able to dissemble  
it any longer, nor expect what answer *Coriolanus*  
would make, ‘ What, my Lord (*said he to him*)  
‘ is it thus you execute the Emperor’s Orders?  
‘ Or have you forgotten you are his Sister’s Son,  
‘ or rather his own, the Darling of his Affections,  
‘ and Hopes of the Romans? *Sempronius*, replies  
‘ the Prince, not permitting him to proceed any  
‘ further, you may tell *Cesar* that I disclaim all  
‘ the hopes he hath put me into, and all the as-  
‘ surances

‘ surances I might receive of his Affection, since  
‘ he denies me the most considerable I could de-  
‘ sire of him, in denying me the Life of a Friend,  
‘ without whom he knows I cannot live ; that I  
‘ derogate not from the respect and acknowledg-  
‘ ments I owe his Affection, since I express not  
‘ my own towards my Friend, otherwise than  
‘ in dying with him, without any recourse to  
‘ Arms in his defence ; that against any but *Cesar*  
‘ I should make use of all things, either as to his  
‘ relief or revenge ; but that it being not lawful  
‘ for me to lift up my hand against my Sovereign  
‘ Lord and Benefactor, though for the safety of  
‘ my Friend, there is no reason should divert me  
‘ from dying with him. You may also tell the  
‘ Princess *Julia*, that I die constant to her Ser-  
‘ vice ; and that if I injure the Love I have for  
‘ her, by sacrificing my Life to Friendship, she  
‘ may remember how I sacrificed Friendship to  
‘ Love, when a cruel Misapprehension armed me  
‘ against my Friend, and that the Offences which  
‘ Love made me then commit against Friend-  
‘ ship, are now to be satisfied for ; that she may  
‘ yet employ the Interest she hath in her Father  
‘ on our behalf, but withal be confident, I will  
‘ run the Fate with *Coriolanus*. Go, *Sempronius*,  
‘ and give *Cesar*, say, if you please all the  
‘ World, this account of me, and be assured that  
‘ nothing shall any way shake this resolution.  
‘ Stay, *Sempronius*, (*says the King of Maurita-*  
‘ *nia*) and return not to *Cesar*, to acquaint him  
‘ but with one half of this Adventure. You have  
‘ been a witness of the generosity of *Marcellus*,  
‘ and shall not be of the baseness of *Coriolanus*,  
‘ but know that Death is not so terrible to him,  
‘ but that he can receive it alone, without such a  
‘ Companion. I am apt to believe this an effect  
‘ of

of *Augustus's* Hatred, who would consummate that by Friendship, which he hath begun by Love; since that after the Princess *Cleopatra*, he sends Prince *Marcellus*, to make Death more insupportable to me, by the design they have against their own Lives. But what ground soever I may have to quarrel at his Cruelty, you may tell him, that *Marcellus* is much more dear to me than *Cesar* is odious; that I am so far from giving my consent to the Death of *Marcellus*, because of the Revenge I might imagine to my self upon him, that for *Marcellus's* sake his Person is Sacred to me, and I would hazard my Life to serve him, though my Persecutor and Enemy, because he is loved by *Marcellus*. Whereupon turning to the Prince, Cruel Friend, (said he to him) more cruel in the effects of your Friendship than in those of your Aversion, why will you disturb my last Hours by the Affliction you cause me? why will you not suffer me to entertain the joy I should conceive at the return of your Friendship, without adding thereto the grief I must needs be sensible of upon the design you discover? I was but too too happy in the Affection of my Princess and yours, and sufficiently satisfied with the resentment which you might both with justice have conceived, since it was not impossible you might be surprized by these Artifices which deceived all the World, so that there needed not this cruel Reparation. Go then, dearest Brother, go and resign your self to a Man, nay, rather to a Father to whom you are more obliged than you are to me; go and resign your self to *Julia*, to whom you owe your self wholly; and believe I shall die with much satisfaction, when I shall be assured that you might

' might live happily. All things seem to favour  
 ' you, the whole Universe contributes to your  
 ' assurance of a glorious Life ; it is not therefore  
 ' just that a Wretch exposed from his Birth to  
 ' all manner of Misfortunes, should disturb the  
 ' course of so hopeful a Fortune. Many virtuous  
 ' Men have lost Friends that were dear to them,  
 ' and have found comfort after those losses, in  
 ' Time and their own Courage ; you may expect  
 ' the same good Office from both, and will find  
 ' occasion enough to afford my memory such as-  
 ' surances of your Affection, as I shall more  
 ' value than those you offer me. I shall con-  
 ' tinue with you in the Person of *Cleopatra*, and  
 ' if possible, put you in mind that you were ever  
 ' her Brother, and that you ought to endeavour  
 ' the furtherance of her Fortunes and Enjoyments,  
 ' no less than if she were born of *Octavia*. I  
 ' cannot receive a greater consolation at my Death  
 ' than what I have in leaving her between your  
 ' Arms ; and I hope that by the kindnesses she  
 ' shall receive from your Friendship, her Fortune  
 ' may be happy when it shall be disengaged from  
 ' mine.

The passionate Son of *Juba* would have said  
 more, if the Princess had not with much preci-  
 pitation interrupted him ; ' Forbear, (*said she to*  
 ' *him*) forbear, recommending *Cleopatra* to the  
 ' Friendship of *Marcellus*, and only divert him  
 ' from his unjust resolution, without doubting  
 ' thy Thoughts at the Destiny of *Cleopatra*.  
 ' Thou art not ignorant, at least shouldst not be,  
 ' if thou knowest me well, that after the pro-  
 ' station I made thee Yesterday, nothing shall be  
 ' able to separate me from thee, but Death ; and I  
 ' should have continued within those limits which  
 ' Modesty had prescribed me, if there had been  
 ' any

any thing in the World which might have hindred us. And thus much I had to say to Coriolanus; but for your Brother, (*continued she turning to Marcellus*) I have but too great reasons to oppose the unjust resolution you have taken. And I have such as are invincible, (*says the Prince interrupting her*) to persist in it, such as yours will ineffectually oppose; and though I had no other, than to see it is by his means whom of all the World I ought most to respect, I lose the Person I most affect, and that to rescue my Friend's Life, I cannot attempt that of the Enemy who destroys him, there is no other means to be taken, than for a Man to die with his Friend; and therefore assure yourselves, whatever you may alledge against it, I will either save Coriolanus's Life, or suffer Death with him.

While these three generous Persons outvied one the other in this noble Contestation, and that Drusus not interrupting them, with admiration heard what passed, Sempronius addressing himself to him; "What shall we do in this Misfortune, (*said he to him*) and with what confidence can we give the Emperor an Account of this strange Adventure? You may do as you think fit, (*replies Drusus*) but for my part, I am already resolved what to do, and since you are to acquaint the Emperor with the resolution of Marcellus, you may tell the Empress, that my intentions are the same with those of Marcellus, and that having by my Tears and Intreaties vainly endeavoured to divert him from his cruel resolution, I have my self taken that which my Love and my Virtue inspired me with; that she should not have countenanced me in my inclinations for Antonia, if she were  
resolved

‘ resolved to shed the Blood of her Relations, and  
‘ by her Cruelty deprive me of a hope she had  
‘ suffered me to conceive : That she had brought  
‘ two Sons into the World of much different in-  
‘ clinations, but that I will expiate what is odious  
‘ in me upon the account of my Birth, by an  
‘ Action that may render me worthy the Affec-  
‘ tion of *Antonia*, and Friendship of *Marcellus* ;  
‘ that by delivering my self up to those whom it  
‘ is her design to ruin, I would give them an  
‘ hostage for the punishment of her Cruelty ; and  
‘ in a Word, That I came not along with *Mar-*  
‘ *cellus*, but to run Fortunes with him to the end,  
‘ to undergo the same Destiny with *Marcellus*  
‘ and *Cleopatra*.

‘ This discourse of *Drusus*, as it had been least  
‘ expected, so did it raise the greater astonishment,  
‘ infomuch, that *Marcellus* turning to him, with  
‘ a certain precipitation, ‘ What *Drusus*, (*said he*  
‘ *to him*) shall your Destiny be the same with  
‘ those for *Marcellus* and *Cleopatra* ? It shall,  
‘ *Marcellus*, replies *Drusus*, and I have so vio-  
‘ lent Love for *Antonia*, as to have the Courage  
‘ to embrace the resolution you have taken. I  
‘ know the Affection and Enjoyment of *Antonia*  
‘ ought not to be expected by the Son and Bro-  
‘ ther of the Persecutors and implacable Enemies  
‘ of her House ; but am sensible withal, that I  
‘ cannot but dying quit the hope I had conceived  
‘ thereof, and I will satisfy both *Antonia* and your  
‘ self, who do me all the justice you should upon  
‘ this occasion, how little I am concerned in the  
‘ cruel design of your Enemies, by exposing my  
‘ self first to their cruelty, and punishing that of  
‘ *Livia* by the Death of *Drusus*, as you would  
‘ that of *Augustus*, by the loss of *Marcellus*.

Prince



Prince *Marcellus* admiring this generous design of *Drusus*, came to him with his Arms spread, and embracing him with much tenderness; ' Ah, ' *Drusus*, (*said he to him*) your Virtue fills me ' with shame and confusion, but the discovery ' you now make of it, was more than needed to ' produce the effect you desire; and as I am satisfied that your sentiments have ever been different ' from those of *Livia* and *Tiberius*, so are you to ' assure your self, that our resentment was never ' directed against you, and that we never had any ' intention to make you lose what you had but too ' highly deserved from the Affections of *Antonia*. ' Live for her sake, since she hath been so fortunate as to gain such a heart as yours, and be ' confident, that all the misfortunes whereto the ' Authority of *Livia* hath exposed us, cannot ' change the inclinations we have for your Virtue, nor make us repent the joy we have conceived at the good Fortune of our Sister. What ' you say proceeds from abundance of generosity, ' (*replies Drusus*) but it is as contrary to your ' intentions, as it is favourable to mine, since I ' must entertain sentiments so obliging, with ' more acknowledgment than can admit my desertion of their Interests and Fortunes to whom ' I am so highly engaged. Ah! *Drusus*, (*says the Princess Cleopatra to him with much mildness*) preserve your self, though but to comfort ' *Antonia* in the grief which no doubt she will ' be in at our loss. I owe, (*replies the Prince*) this demonstration of a Love, whereof she hath ' hitherto received but slight expressions, and certainly this opportunity is no more than I stood ' in need of, to perswade her to that which all ' my past Actions have not been able to do.

Corio-

*Gerioleus*, who had not yet spoken to *Drusus*, thinking himself obliged to express his sentiments of what he did; ‘ I durst not, (*said he to him*) join my entreaties to those of *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*, out of a fear they might not be well taken by a Brother of *Tiberius’s*; but I can assure you, that as all the inconveniencies I have by his means undergone, have not diverted me from the acknowledgment and esteem I should have for your Virtue, so do I not, to perswade either *Marcellus* or any of the House of *Antonia*, see any necessity of the discovery whereto you expose your self. If you have had an esteem for me (*replies Drusus*) I assure you I have ever admired you, and that all the concerns of my Brother have not hindred me from paying that to your worth, which all acknowledge due to it. This reason may add somewhat to all the rest, to perswade you, if you will not receive me as a Hostage against your Enemies, to entertain me as a Companion of your Fortune; and if *Sempronius* stays only for this declaration, that he may give *Cesar* and *Livia* a full account of our resolutions, he need stay no longer. Nor shall I, (*says Sempronius to him*) but go; and with *Cesar* and *Livia* amaze all the World; that two Princes, such as *Marcellus*, and *Drusus*, should disclaim the Interests of *Cesar* and their own House, to join with their Enemies. Whereupon he left the Room, and going out of the Castle, went to the Palace, to give *Cesar* an account of what passed among those Illustrious Persons.

The whole Court was in sadness and disturbance when he came thither, especially all the House of *Octavia*. That generous Princess, after she had ineffectually made her application to *Augustus*,

*gustus*, with whom the Interest of *Livia* made the solicitations of all others fruitless, was preparing to go to the Castle with her Daughters, and the Children of *Anthony*, to get *Cleopatra* thence; But the Emperor staid her, out of a confidence that *Marcellus* would bring her along with him, upon which hope they were in some impatience for the return of *Marcellus*. When *Sempronius* came thither, he immediately gave *Augustus* a true Relation of all that had passed, not disguising any thing; and by that Discourse, instead of raising any tenderness in him at the Action of *Marcellus*, he put him into the most violent indignation he had ever been in. ‘What, cries he, *Marcellus*, that *Marcellus* whom I loved not only as my Son, but haply as my Self; that *Marcellus*, for whom I designed both my Daughter and the Place I have in the World, disclaims my Party, to embrace that of my Enemies, and prefers the Friendship of a Barbarian before that of *Cesar*, his Father and Benefactor! Ah, Unworthy, Ah, Ungrateful Person: (*continued he, walking up and down extremely incensed*). I will punish thy Ingratitude and Baseness, and will begin thy punishment by the Death of that *African*, which he shall suffer before thy Face.’ While he was thus speaking, he perceived the Empress coming into the Room, and going to meet her; ‘Madam, (*said he to her*) you are treated by *Drusus* as I am by *Marcellus*, and your Son guilty of an Ingratitude great as that of my Nephew, disclaims all Friendship with his Brother and Mother, and betrays his Honour, to take part with that Enemy, who hath so often sheathed his Sword in his Brother’s Breast.’ *Livia*, who had a greater Affection for *Drusus* than she had for *Tiberius*,  
was

was extremely troubled at that account of him; but being one that had an excellent command of her Wit, she in some measure stifled her Grief before the Emperor, the better to perswade him that she was less sensible of what had happened to her self, than what had befallen him. ' My Lord, (*said she to him*) *Drusus's* Offence is yet more heinous than *Marcellus's*, and though he may pretend the Love he hath for *Antonia*, as a Colour for this Extravagance, and so neglect the Revenging of a Brother, upon a Man who had never been his Friend, as he was to Prince *Marcellus*, yet am I less troubled at his Ingratitude, than at that of *Marcellus*, because you should be less sensible of it, and that the Injury you receive from *Marcellus* is so much the greater, by how much his Person is dearer to you. I shall make him know, (*added the Emperor*) that I am his Master, when I cease to be his Father, and before this Day be over, he shall bewail in Tears of Blood the Offence he hath committed.

Upon which Words, unwilling to delay any longer the effects of his resentment, and the Resolution he had taken, he commanded *Petronius* and *Aquilius*, to go along with *Sempronius* to the Castle, and without further Ceremony put to Death *Coriolanus* and *Cesarion*, and to bring away thence *Cleopatra*, *Marcellus* and *Drusus*, by Violence. He at the same time ordered *Geminus* to go and find out *Varus*, who guarded *Artaban*, and to carry him under a strong Guard to the Castle, where the other Princes were secured, and where there they were to die that Day; and commanded *Norbanus* to secure the Children of *Anthony*, out of a fear, that to prevent the Death of their Brother *Cesarion*, and to serve their Sister

*Cleo-*

*Cleopatra*, they might endeavour to make an Insurrection in *Alexandria*, where the Blood of the *Ptolomies* was in a Sacred Veneration, and the Government of the *Romans* abhorred.

He issued out these Orders with so much precipitation and noise, that they were immediately known all over the Palace, and thence spread into the City, before the Persons, whom he had entrusted with the Execution thereof, were in a condition to effect it. Queen *Candace*, who had her Spies every where, and was engaged in an Enterprize worthy her great Courage, had present Notice brought her; whereupon not losing any time, as knowing there was very little to lose, she left her Chamber and the Palace, taking *Clitia* with her, and ran a-foot as she was, to that Quarter of the City where *Eteocles* expected her Orders, with the *Æthiopians*, and a considerable number of the Inhabitants of *Alexandria*, whom having tampered with; he had engaged to hazard all things to save the Blood of their Kings from being spilt. As she went out of the Palace, she met *Alexander* and *Ptolomy* ready to take the Alarm, upon a confused Noise that was come to their Ears. Upon the first sight she runs to them, and speaking to them with a Courage infinitely transcending her Sex, ‘*Alexander* and *Ptolomy*, ‘*(said she to them)* Sons of *Cleopatra*, and Brothers to *Cæsario*, will you suffer your Brother to be put to a cruel Death, and your selves to be thrust into Chains, as *Cæsar* hath given Order? ‘No, we will rather lose our Lives with him, ‘*(replies Alexander)* and go undaunted where our Blood and Honour requires our Assistances. ‘Come then along with me, ‘*(said she to him)* and I will shew you a way to save him, and haply to free your selves from Tyranny.

With

With these Words she took the two Brothers in both her Hands, and walked between them towards the quarter where *Eteocles* was with the *Æthiopians*, guided by *Clitia*, who was acquainted with the design. The two Princes led her along with a resolution worthy themselves, and their just resentment made their Eyes sparkle with a Fire which was not ordinary observable in them. The People seeing them pass by in that posture, flocked about them; upon which the two Princes discovering themselves, were easily known to be the Children of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*; so that the Queen thinking it not amiss to say something to them. ‘ People of  
 ‘ *Alexandria*, (said she, as she passed by) will  
 ‘ you suffer what is remaining of the Blood of  
 ‘ your Kings to be this Day spilt? *Cesaris*,  
 ‘ some time your beloved Prince is in Prison,  
 ‘ where the Executioner is haply now cutting  
 ‘ his Throat by order from your Tyrant, and  
 ‘ see here his Brothers who expect the same Fate,  
 ‘ if you rescue them not.

Though she said this without making any halt, yet did it prove in some measure effectual; and the Princes adding thereto somewhat to the same effect, they found the People naturally Affectionate to their Princes, and abhorring the *Roman* Usurpation, so well disposed, that before they were come to the place where *Eteocles* expected them, they were followed with three or four hundred Persons armed, as People are wont to be upon the like occasions. All Histories that have made mention of *Candace*, have given her the Character of a Queen of a very great Courage, and one that durst engage in the greatest Enterprizes, and acquainted the World with the great Actions she did some time against *Petro-*  
*nus*

*nus* Governour of *Egypt*, carrying on the War in Person, and gaining great advantages upon him, insonuch, that what she attempted and did upon that occasion, ought to be entertained with more credit, than if it had been performed by a Person not so extraordinary. The pressing extremity she was then reduced to, occasioned the hastening of a design which she had resolved to put in Execution that Night, (as conceiving her self not strong enough to attempt it in the day time) which was, with *Eteocles* and the three hundred *Æthiopians* who attended *Cesarion* to *Alexandria*, and whom *Eteocles* had secretly brought out of the Ships, and the assistance of a good number of the Inhabitants of *Alexandria*, drawn in by *Eteocles*, to storm the Castle in the dark. *Eteocles* having to that purpose provided scaling Ladders, and Faggots to fill the Moat where it was of least depth. No sooner had that faithful Governour seen the Queen appear, with the two Brothers of *Cesarion*, but he imagined what was to be done, as conceiving by the posture they were in, and that of the People following them, that all was desperate as to the safety of *Cesarion*, and that they must be forced to the extremities on which they had resolved, though the time was not so favourable as that which they had appointed.

The Queen having confirmed him in that judgment, by the few Words she said coming up to him, he commanded the *Æthiopians* out of the Houses where he had lodged, and considering that the success of his Enterprize consisted in expedition, and that the Castle was to be forced, before the Prætorian Bands, which were Quartered in the Suburbs, and about *Alexandria*, could be gotten together to relieve it, unless the whole City

City should take up Arms for them, which he durst not presume, he immediately caused to advance both those that had any Arms, and those who carried the Faggots and Ladders. The two Princes having in few Words encouraged them, led them on, and could not hinder the courageous Queen from marching with them, telling them, she scorn'd to be safe if they miscarried, and that she would rather die then fall again into the Hands of *Cesar*. The three hundred *Æthiopians* were well armed, and marched in very good order, followed as well by those who were come into the Queen, as those whom *Eteocles* had gained, which were above five hundred Citizens in Arms, of whom she had employed two hundred to carry the Faggots and Ladders. Their Forces increased through a Report that was spread about the City, that the Children of Queen *Cleopatra* were to be put to Death: And the two Princes, with the Queen, were gotten into the head of above eight hundred Men, and advancing towards the Castle, when passing through a spacious Place, they discovered a Party of Soldiers about a Chariot; upon which the Queen having asked a Man that came before bitterly weeping, and whose Countenance she imagined she knew, who those Persons were whom she saw appear; the Man, who was *Briton*, the faithful Governour of *Pompey's* Son, told her, they were carrying the valiant *Artaban*, by Order from the Emperor, to the old Castle. The Queen was not a little glad at the Accident, and turning to *Alexander*, ' We have  
' (*said she to him*) the happiest Opportunity in  
' the World, both to rescue so a great Man, and  
' to make Advantage of his Assistance, which we  
' are to prefer before that of a Legion.

The



The suddenness of the occasion permitted no long discourse ; so that *Alexander* approving the Queen's design, sent away *Ptolemy* and *Eteocles* with half their Forces towards the Castle, to cast in the Faggots, and fill up the Moat, and with the rest advanced to the relief of *Artaban*. Those who guarded him grew pale at the sight of that relief, and *Alexander* had no sooner set upon the Guard, but *Varus*, who was in the Chariot with *Artaban*, leaps out, either to fight with his Men, or get away in the disorder, in case he was worsted. *Artaban* satisfied they fought to rescue him, would needs contribute to his own deliverance, and being no longer kept in by the Guard, who before surrounded the Chariot, and their rather minded their own Defence than their Prisoner, leaps out, and having taken away his Sword from one of the frightened Soldiers, he made others give him way by the blows he dealt, and forced a passage to those who fought for his rescue. He presently spies *Alexander* and *Briton* in the head of them, and perceived at no great distance the gallant Queen with some *Æthiopians*, who were to guard her Person ; and thereupon perceiving whom he was obliged to for his Liberty, he would nevertheless in some measure derive it from his own Valour, and so rushing in among his Enemies, with more terror than an *African* Lion, by the ridance he made of the most forward, he soon put the rest into disorder. *Alexander* seconded him with admirable Valour, and the *Æthiopians* who were well armed, and such as *Cesar* had drawn out as the most Valiant of the Nation, fighting with much resolution, their Enemies, after a feeble resistance, turned their Backs, and sought their safety out of the Engagement. *Geminus* received a great Wound from

the hand of *Artaban*, and *Varus* made a shift to escape in the Tumult. However *Artaban* might be incensed, he thought not fit to pursue the defeated, but making his acknowledgments to the Queen and Prince *Alexander* for their Assistances, he in few Words understood from them, what necessity there was that the Castle should be forced, to save the Lives of *Cesarion* and *Coriolanus*. It was no small satisfaction to *Artaban*, so suddenly to meet with an opportunity to render the Queen what he ow'd her, so that inflaming himself into a fresh fierceness upon so noble an occasion, ' Let's go, *Alexander* (said ' *He to the Prince*) let's go, and either die or ' relieve those two gallant Princes; there cannot ' be an Adventure more glorious, or more worthy our Courage.

With those Words, having, upon the intreaties of *Alexander*, taken the command upon him, he assign'd a Guard about the Queen's Person, who would not by any means leave them, and covering his Head and Arms with the Casque and Buckler of an *Ethiopian* that had been killed, he marched to the Castle with as much confidence, as if he had been certain not to meet with any resistance. Those who follow'd him, deriving Courage from their Leader, made the Streets ring with the Name of *Artaban*; upon which divers *Alexandrians*, whom fear deterred from expressing themselves, re-assuming new Courage from the Reputation of such a Chief, made a considerable supply to the Forces they already had. By that time *Artaban* and *Alexander* were come to the Castle, *Ptolomy* and *Eteocles* had cast in abundance of Faggots into the Moat, and very fortunately got to the Gate, when *Sempronius*, *Petronius*, and *Aquilius*, were come to execute the cruel Order of the Emperor.

peror. *Eteocles*, who knew *Aquilus* to be the same Person who had discovered and taken *Casario*, furiously runs upon him, and before he could retreat, runs him through the Body. *Ptolemy* gave *Sempronius* such a blow over his Head, as divided it into two pieces; and the frightened *Petrenius*, with those that followed him, saved themselves by Flight.

After this Execution, *Ptolemy* and *Eteocles* pursued their filling up the Moat with Faggots, and they had almost done their work, when *Artaban* and *Alexander* with their Forces appeared upon the Counterscarp: *Eteocles*, to whom the Valour of *Artaban* was known, no sooner perceived him, but animating his Men with a great Shout, he put them on in such a manner, that in a short time they had made one place in the Moat, which was half filled with old Ruins, fit to plant the Ladders in. *Augustus* fearing nothing less than such an accident, had put but few into the Castle, so that *Levinus*, extremely surprized at the suddenness of the assault, having left about the Princes such as were necessary to guard them, and hinder them from doing aught in order to their own liberty, found the number remaining too weak to make good the Walls. However, he led them on very resolutely to the place where the Assault was made, and no doubt but he might have maintained it, and have been the loss of a great number of Enemies, if *Artaban*, well read in the stratagems of War, had not caused false Assaults to be made at two other Places, by that means to divide the resistance; so that having weakened that part where he really intended to Storm, and knowing that all the happiness of his Enterprize consisted in a vigorous and diligent Prosecution of it, and that all would be lost if it were not

R 2

suddenly

suddenly put in Execution, he leaps into the Moat, notwithstanding the Darts cast at him and his, by *Levinus's* Men, and after he had lifted up his Majestick and menacing Countenance towards the Battlements, he took a long and heavy Ladder, and carrying it by main strength, though it might have wearied several Men, planted it against the Wall. *Levinus*, who knew him, frightened thereat, was not sensible, as he ought to have been, of the Reputation he might have gained by defending those Walls against such a Master in the Art of War.

Mean time *Augustus* had several times received an account of what passed, and had been so surprized thereat, that he was not able readily to bethink him what course was to be taken to prevent the further progress thereof. He had in the first place understood how the Queen of *Æthiopia* got out of the Palace, and had notice of it just as he was sending to her Lodgings to secure her; then it was told him, how with *Alexander* and *Ptolomy* she had perswaded some of the Citizens of *Alexandria* to an Insurrection; and lastly, how with the assistance of her *Æthiopians*, she had rescued *Artaban* out of the hands of his Guards, and marched with him and the Sons of *Cleopatra* towards the Castle. These tidings put him into such a Fury, as made him do many things mis-becoming his Dignity; and though he was satisfied, that the worst could happen, was the delivery of the Princes he would put to death, yet was he infinitely troubled thereat:

‘ What (*cries he*) in one of my Cities, at a time  
 ‘ when all is in absolute Peace, a Woman and  
 ‘ one Man, and he a Prisoner, shall arm my  
 ‘ People against me, and defy a Power that hath  
 ‘ subdued the Universe!

But

But what stung him most in this Adventure, was, that being a deep Peace, he had brought with him to *Alexandria* only those Forces which usually attended his Person, which were the Prætorian Bands, and some Horse. They were indeed sufficient to deal with more powerful Enemies than those who were then in Arms, but would have been too weak to reduce the City of *Alexandria*, in case there should have been a general Rising for the Children of *Cleopatra*. Besides, though *Augustus* had done great things; yet had they been performed for the most part by his Lieutenants; and he found himself then deprived of the assistances of the most Valiant among them, by reason of *Agrippa's* being Sick, and *Tiberius* Wounded. Add to this, that from the presence of so many Princes as then were in his Court, he deriv'd more Confusion than Advantage; and knowing there were few among them who disapprov'd not his Proceedings, he durst neither hope, nor indeed desire any assistance from them in that Emergency.

Having bestowed some time in these considerations, and afterwards learnt by the return of *Petronius*, that *Sempronius* and *Aquilius* had been kill'd, and that *Artaban* was storming the Castle, he issued out Archers to prevent that Accident, sent Officers to get together, and bring to the Palace the Prætorian Bands that were lodg'd in the Suburbs, and others to call in the Cavalry, which was Quartered up and down the next Villages; and at the same time sent several Persons of the most considerable of those that were about him, into the several Quarters of the City, to keep the principal Inhabitants from Rising, and to reduce the rest to their Duty, by intreaties or menaces. He would have gone abroad to that

purpose himself, but those about him, would not suffer it, but represented to him, That out of a consideration of his Dignity, he should not hazard himself among an exasperated Populace: That when he should be in a condition to reduce it, and the Cohorts were come, he might go in the Head of them, to order all things with less danger and better success.

He complied with this Advice, dissembling out of Prudence, some part of his Fury, and the other Passions that struggled within him, though he had withal the Affliction to see that the greatest part of the Princes and Illustrious Persons, *Romans* that were in *Alexandria*, seem'd to side with him, but such as were Strangers extremely indifferent, not expressing the least desire of acquiring Glory upon that occasion, as no doubt they would have been earnest to do upon any other. The King of *Media*, being an Enemy to *Artaban*, proffer'd his Service in any thing he should desire; and the King of *Parthia* and *Carmen*, who had received their Crowns from him, though virtuous Princes, seem'd to comply with his desires, though not without some repugnance. But the King of *Armenia*, the Prince of *Cilicia*, and King of *Cappadocia*, had freely told him, that they would fight and die in his Service, if need were, either against the seditious Multitude, or any other Enemies might rise against him, but intreated him not to make them Instruments in the Execution of Princes, whose Virtue had raised a Love, and whose Destiny & Compassion in them, such as they should defend against any but himself to the last drop of Blood. But King *Alagmenes* instead of coming in to him, was gone to the Queen of *Parthia*'s Lodgings, whence he had sent him Word, That it was a  
great

great Affliction to him he had not been able, with all his intreaties, to divert him from the resolution he had taken, to destroy Princes who were worthy the Love and Respect of all the World, and that it was much greater to him, that he was not in a condition to relieve them. *Augustus* had yet this further dissatisfaction, to see, that even among the *Romans*, the most considerable, such as *Domitius*, a Servant to one of *Cleopatra's* Sisters, *Crassus* and *Lentulus*, particular Friends to the House of *Anthony*, could not serve him upon that occasion, nor he well trust them. Notwithstanding his displeasure, he had dissembled some of his sentiments, and discovered others with fierceness enough, and in the mean time had given order *Agrippa* should know nothing of what had passed, as well in regard of the Affliction it would be to him, such as might haply add to his Sickness, as out of a fear he might oppose his intentions; and having at last news brought him, that the Troops were entering the City, and that the Inhabitants, those only excepted who had taken up Arms at the first, and made no considerable number, were not any way inclined to rise, though troubled at the Misfortune of their Princes, he prepared to march against his Enemies, with a design to cut them in pieces without any resistance, which he might with some probability hope, from the Cohorts being about ten or twelve Thousand Men.

In the mean time, the Castle had been stormed with a miraculous Eagerness, and *Artaban* getting first upon the Ladder he had planted, had seen the Brothers of *Cleopatra* by a generous Emulation following his Example, and coming up at no great distance from him, upon Ladders which they had planted with a Resolution little

inferior to his. Queen *Candace*, who from the Windows of one of the next Houses, where the Prince had disposed of her, looked on that terrible Assault, animated her *Æthiopians* as much as lay in her Power, and was many times frightened at the Danger which such gallant Men were exposed to in so hazardous a kind of Engagement. The Prisoners had not the same advantage, their Chambers being so as they had not the sight of that Action, though they heard the noise of fighting, and *Marcellus* had been acquainted by the Guards with the cause of it. Oh how did the Princess *Cleopatra* make her frequent Addresses to Heaven on the behalf of those Valiant Persons who fought for the safety of *Coriolanus*! and how delightful did she entertain some hopes of a Life that was so dear to her! *Marcellus* and *Drusus* unresolved what they should do upon that occasion, joined their Vows to those of *Cleopatra*; and the Prince of *Mauritania* seemed the most undisturbed and most unconcerned of any. In another Chamber was the Son of *Cesar*, not knowing what he should either fear or hope, but expecting the Issue of it, with the same Courage he had expressed in all the Actions of his Life.

*Artaban*, notwithstanding the Darts and Stones shower'd down upon him, being at last gotten up to the top of the Ladder, was taking hold with his left hand of one of the Battlements, when *Levinus* running to the place where he saw him appear, as that where his resistance was most necessary, gave him a blow over the Head, which no doubt had forced him into the Moat, had he not fastened to the Battlement he had taken hold of, and would have seconded it, if the Valiant Son of *Pompey*, whom the former blow had not  
much



much disordered, had not prevented him by one of his own, which coming from a more powerful Arm, forced him to fall among his Men deeply wounded. This performed, *Artaban* getting up upon the Wall, reached his hand to young *Ptolemy*, who was not far from him; and not long after *Alexander* was also gotten up. *Eteocles*, *Briton*, and the *Æthiopians* followed them with much Courage, and less Difficulty; and *Artaban* and the two Sons of *Anthony* were hardly gotten upon the Wall, but *Levinus's* Soldiers left him in disorder, discouraged both by the presence of such Enemies, and the fall of their chief Commander. The Princes would not suffer those frightened Wretches to be put to Death, though they had much ado to keep in the furious *Æthiopians* from falling upon them, and only commanded them to lay down their Arms, open the Castle Gate, and let down the Draw-Bridge to let in Queen *Candace*, and the rest of the *Æthiopians*, with those others of their Party that should be desirous to come in, not doubting but that *Cesar* would soon either bring or send Forces against them, and that those who were found without, would be cut to pieces. The Gate was opened, at which entered first Queen *Candace*, and after her the rest of the *Æthiopians*, and the Citizens who had taken up Arms; (who were not above three hundred Men, the rest having either been killed in the Assault or run away). As soon as all were got in, and that *Levinus's* Soldiers were sent out of the Castle, *Ptolemy*, with *Briton* and *Eteocles*, placed Soldiers for the defence of the Place, as they thought requisite, expecting to be soon set upon; and in the interim, the fair Queen, conducted by *Artaban* and *Alexander*, went to find out her

*Cesario*. She took not the pains to go up to his Chamber, for those who guarded the Princes, seeing the Castle forced, had cast themselves at their Feet, and begged their Lives, by bringing them the Tidings of their Liberty; so that the Queen and *Artaban* met them altogether at the Stair-Foot, coming towards their Valiant Deliverers. *Candace* no sooner cast her Eye on *Cesario*, but the violence of her Affection forcing her to neglect the Civilities might be due to the rest, she runs to him with her Arms spread, and embracing him just as he would have cast him at her Feet, bathed his Countenance with Tears, which Love and Grief forced from her. Their mutual Transportation was such as for a while tied up their Tongues, insomuch, that before they had the time to speak, *Candace* found her self in the embraces of *Cleopatra*, who by the earnestness of her caresses, assured her of the greatness of her Affection. The Queen returned her the like, and both discovered upon that occasion, that their Friendship was as solid as if it had been of many Years continuance; ' Ah, Madam, (*says she* ' *Son of Cesar to the Queen*) is it then to you ' that we are obliged for our Lives? And is it ' you who, to the shame of our Sex, have executed so great an Enterprize? It's not to me ' (*replies the Queen*) but to the great *Artaban* ' that you are obliged, and to your two Brothers, ' who have generously seconded him.

With those Words she presented *Artaban* to him, and the two Sons of *Anthony*, while *Cleopatra* presented to her the King of *Mauritania*. *Cesario* runs to *Artaban*, with his Arms spread, and the Son of *Pompey*, who knew himself to be of a Birth equal to his, received his caresses with more equality than at other times, though not guilty

guilty of ever the more Pride. ' Is it thus then  
' (*says the Son of Cæsar to him*) that you treat  
' your ancient Enemies, and add the Obligations  
' of Life to the admiration we had for your  
' Virtue? I was your Enemy (*replies Artaban*)  
' upon an account I understood not, and which  
' now, that I do, cannot produce so unjust an  
' effect in me; and I should think it a great Happiness, if I could by any Service force it out of  
' your Memory.

While *Cæsario* replied with the same civility and much acknowledgment, and afterwards was embracing his two Brothers, and expressing the resentment he had of their assistances; *Candace*, whom *Coriolanus* had saluted, looked on his Person with Admiration, and would have given the Prince occasion to look on her Beauty with some astonishment, if all those in the World remitted not somewhat of their lustre, when near that of *Cleopatra*. After she had receiv'd from him all the expressions he could give her of a submissive respect, and discovered to him her own sentiments, with the greatest civility possible, knowing that *Cæsario* and he had not seen one the other during their restraint, how much sooner they both might have desir'd it, she would not any longer delay their being known one to another. The two Princes made their acquaintance with equal earnestness, and were equally surpriz'd at the advantages they observ'd in one another's Persons. ' What (*says the King of Mauritania*) I  
' have at last the Happiness to see that Illustrious  
' Brother of my Princess! And I am no longer,  
' (*added Cæsario at the same time*) kept from the  
' Embraces of that Famous Lover of my Sister,  
' whose Reputation is so Noble.' They had given greater expressions of the Esteem and Friendship  
they

they mutually conceiv'd one for the other, had they not reflected on what they ow'd both to the Assistance and Person of the great *Artaban*. *Coriolanus* had seen him arm'd, and understood at *Tyridates's* House the initials of his Adventures, under the Name of *Britomarus*, but had since learn'd, that he was that Famous *Artaban* whose Fame had fill'd the Universe, and who had been acknowledg'd a Prince descended from *Arfaces*, and design'd for the Crown of *Parthia*; so that seeing him engag'd in that occasion, and looking on him as the Valiant Defender of his Life, to assure him both of his resentment and esteem, he did all could be expected from the most generous and most acknowledging Person in the World. *Artaban* answer'd to both, the most Nobly imaginable, and thereupon the three Princes looked on the other with equal admiration; and certainly it was with much Justice, all the Earth being not able to afford any thing worthy it so much, though Fortune might have been more favourable to some others, either of their time or before it. *Alexander* and *Ptolomy* receiv'd from the Lover of their Sister what he ow'd the Blood of *Cleopatra*, the excellency of their Persons, and the Service they had done him. These civilities pass'd, *Marcellus* and *Drusus*, who would not interrupt the first Rallies of Love and Friendship, coming up to them, received from that Illustrious Company, what with reason they could not deny them; and besides what might be due not only to a Nephew of *Cesar*, and Son of *Livia*, but to two Princes of admirable Virtue, there was so much Gallantry in their late Action, and it was so highly celebrated by the grateful Son of *Juba*, that all those great Persons look'd on them with Love

Love and Veneration, and by a certain Emulation gave their Generosity the Commendations due thereto. In all Probability the meeting of so many extraordinary Persons, and upon so rare an occasion, might oblige them to a longer Conversation, but they had not the Leisure, and they were but beginning to express themselves one to another, when *Eteocles* (whom *Cesarion* had receiv'd not as his Governour but his Father) came to give them Notice that there were some Forces in sight, which in all appearance would assault the Place. This Discourse rais'd a Joy in so many valiant Men, instead of affrighting them, and that martial Heat which was predominant in them above all other Passions, was inflam'd into it's greatest Fierceness. *Coriolanus* having been taken arm'd, his Arms were in the Castle, whither *Emilius* had also brought the Head-piece he had cast away when he fought with *Tiberius*. Those who had taken *Cesarion* had brought thither his sumptuous Arms also, and deliver'd them to *Levinus*, and had been found in the Castle by his Squire; *Artaban* and the two Sons of *Anthony* had not any; but there were in the Castle not only for them, but a considerable Number of Men, nay, some of that Magnificence, that they had served the Kings of *Egypt*, and put *Alexander* and *Ptolomy* in mind of their Predecessors. The Princes made choice of those that were most fit for them, and distributed among the Soldiers as they stood in need of. There was a great number of Darts; for being the Fortrefs of *Alexandria*, it was also the Magazine of Arms. The Princes desirous to shift off the Command to one another, yet being all forced it, by the Refusal which every one made of it, put all things in order with a miratulous Diligence; and having a greater number of Men than was requisite for the

De-

Defence of the Castle, they employ'd some part to maintain a dead Wall which might have been assaulted, and kept the rest to relieve them, or to be commanded as Occasion should require. *Marcellus* and *Drusus* were forced, upon the Intreaties of *Coriolanus* and *Cleopatra*, not to engage that Day, it being not just they should appear in Arms before *Cæsar*, who was coming against them, and upon Walls where there was no Employment for their Valour, though they might with reason have done it: So that with *Cleopatra* and *Candace* they retir'd into the Dungeon to those Lodgings where *Cleopatra* had passed away the Night, though with a certain Shame and Confusion; and having sent to find out *Levinus*, who was not dead, notwithstanding the Wound he had received from *Artaban*, they caused him to be brought into a Chamber to receive the Assistancess he was capable of.

Mean time, the other Princes were no sooner upon the Walls, but they were set upon of all sides, and the Emperor in the Head of the Prætorians, a Body of above ten thousand Men, and having about him the Kings of *Media*, *Pontus* and *Comagenes*, *Petronius*, *Flaminius*, *Vellus*, *Fulvius*, *Messala*, *Flaccus*, *Cinna*, *Cepio*, *Varus*, *Norbanus*, and divers other illustrious Romans, was giving out his Orders, and caused the Assault to be carried on in his Presence, with a Violence proportionable to that of his Indignation. The Faggots and Ladders which the Besieged had brought, and were still in the Moat against the Walls, were employed against them; but *Cæsar* caused to be brought from other Places great numbers, as he well might, the City being quiet, and the Inhabitants little inclined to follow their Ex-  
ample,

ample whom the sight of *Candace*, and the two Sons of *Cleopatra* had drawn into their Party.

The old Castle, seated at the Extremity of the City, was on one side beaten by the Waves of the *Mediterranean Sea*, and on the other encompassed with a dry Moat, which the Walls that had been built about it had filled in many places, through the Negligence of the Governours, who forbore the repairing of those Ruines, by reason of the little Necessity there was of it in the Time of Peace; so that from the Counterscarp it was easy to get down into the Moat at any Place, and accordingly neither the former Assailants, nor the latter, had been much troubled to get in there. But *Augustus* causing it to be filled up almost in all places, through the great Number employed about it, found it no hard matter to plant against the Walls such a great Number of Ladders, that there was hardly any distance between them; and notwithstanding the Darts that were showed upon them of all sides, there were many still getting up, whereof some were beaten off the first Rounds, others miscarried in the midst of their Enterprize, and those who held out till they came to the Battlements, ventured to certain Death, either from the Hands of their Enemies, or by a fall, so much the more dangerous the higher the Place was where they fell: But the number of the Assailants being too great for the small Place they storm'd at, which was but half the Circuit of the Castle, the other being compassed by the Sea, the number of the dead, and those that were beaten down, was immediately supplied by those that were put into their Places, and the Assault was carried on without any Intermiſſion, and with an Earnestness that cost many Men their Lives, and such as might have raised Horror and Pity, in Persons who

who should without Passion have looked on that Spectacle. The Princes walked along the Wall between the Bulwarks, and having their Eyes in all places, ran where their Assistance was requisite, dealing terrible Blows on those who made a shift to get up to the top of the Ladders, and tumbling them upon their Companions with honourable Wounds about them. And indeed that was the greatest Satisfaction those unfortunate Wretches had, whom *Augustus* sacrificed to his Pleasure, and among them some Persons of Quality of the *Romans*, such as *Flavius*, *Elius*, *Petus*, *Calvisius*, and *Rutilius*, having with much Courage got up to the Batlements, had the Glory to lose their Lives by the Hands of *Cesar*, *Artaban*, and the King of *Mauritania*.

*Augustus*, whom Fury and the Resentment of the Affront he that Day received, more confident than in other Engagements where he had been in Person, animated his Men, from a Place where he was not secure from the Enemies Darts, and appeared upon a little Place which was before the Castle, whence by several Streets that abutted thereon, he caused his Forces to advance as Necessity required, but such as, by reason of the Straitness of it, admitted not the Engagement of any considerable number, if *Cesar* should be obliged thereto. *Coriolanus* and *Cesar* took Notice of him in that Posture, and were upon Thoughts of the same Design, though with different Intentions. The Son of *Cesar* exasperated against him who had that Day, though no way injured, passed the Sentence of Death upon him, was extremely desirous, if possible, to revenge the Injury upon the Author of it, and could not look on him in the Condition he was in, without being transported with Fury, and thinking of some attempt upon his Life;  
and



and the Son of *Juba*, impatient to continue in a Place where he could not sufficiently exercise his Valour, and considering that though they kept off the Enemy, they must starve for want of Provisions, if they found not some means to open their Passage, and force the Besiegers further from their Gates and Works, if it were possible, there being not, either in the Place that was, or any other that might be assaulted, occasion to employ half their Men, he resolved to make a Sally; and having communicated his Design to *Artaban* and *Cesar*, and satisfied them of the Importance and Necessity thereof, *Cesar* would go with him, followed by young *Ptolomy*, and *Artaban*, upon their Intreaties, continued in the Castle, where the Presence of one of those great Persons was necessary, *Alexander* staying with him. So that with three hundred Men, whereof one half were *Ethiopians*, the other *Egyptians*, well armed, and animated by Example, and the despair of Pardon, they went out of the Gate, caused the Bridge to be let down, and marched out as thick as the Place would permit. *Ptolomy*, with fifty Men, advanced as far as the end of the Stone Bridge, which from the Counterscarp reached to the midst of the Moat, to keep the Passage free for the return of his Companions; and the undaunted Prince of *Mauritania*, and the valiant Son of *Cesar* went into the Moat with the rest of their Men, who by great Shouts sent Terror to those Places where they were soon after to be the Messengers of Death. The two Princes were in their sumptuous Armour, but being to fight on Foot, they made use only of the Casque, the Cuirass and the Buckler, and with greater Freedom of Arm, than if it had been loaden with Iron, they ply'd their Enemies with the dazling and mortal Sword. If the num-  
ber

ber of their Men was small, the Place where they were to fight, was accordingly not very spacious, and the Valour of the two Chiefs might well be reckoned for a considerable Party.

The *Romans*, on the other side, were so surprized at this unexpected Tempest, that they could hardly put themselves into a Posture to make any Resistance; and by that Time they were set upon, all was in disorder, Blood and Death among them. Never had the terrible *African* Prince, nor the undaunted Son of *Cleopatra*, been animated by a Fury comparable to that which made them fight that Day, nor ever with their own Hands spile so much Blood upon any one Occasion. Nay, they seem'd in some Measure to have lost their compassionate Inclinations, especially the Son of *Cæsar*, who with a certain Satisfaction sacrificed the Soldiers of *Augustus* to his just Resentment. The *Ethiopians* and *Egyptians* seconded them with much Valour, and running into the Moat with a miraculous Eagerness, overturned the Ladders with the Men that were upon them, so that all they came near perished either by falls, or the inexorable Sword: All Places were full of Blood, and the Princes so covered therewith, that they could not be discerned from others, but by their irresistible Blows that fell from them. *Archon*, who looked on them from the Rampart, would have envied the Glory they acquired by such transcendent Effects of Valour, had he not by so many memorable Actions already raised himself to a Fame noble enough. However, even from the Place where he was, he did them considerable Service; and perceiving that *Cæsar* constantly supply'd the Moat with fresh Men, to relieve those who were either dead or run away, and that his own had no further work with those who before scaled

scaled the Ladders, he ordered them to be perpetually casting at the Counterscarp, and by showers of Darts hindring the Enemies Access to the Moat, he facilitated the Victory of his two Illustrious Friends.

Nor was young *Ptolemy* without Employment; or Occasion to exercise his Valour; for *Cæsar*, desirous to prevent the Return of his Enemies, caused the young Prince to be assaulted upon the Bridge he was to keep, and gave him occasion to do things so Noble, that if the two other Princes had that Day in some Measure outv'y'd whatever was celebrated as most dreadful by Antiquity, he rais'd in those who saw him an Apprehension little different from that of the famous Roman, who maintaining of a Bridge against the Armies of *Hetruria*, made his Name known all over the World. The small Number of Men assign'd him, were enough for the Defence of the Place he was to keep, and he would have wanted Room to employ any more. They were weary of assaulting him, by reason of the Danger they were expos'd to; and he had half lifted up the Vizor of his Casque, to take a little Air after the Pains he had been at, when a Man sumptuously armed, tall, and of a fierce Deportment, advances towards him, with his Sword in the right Hand, and his left covered with a Buckler. *Ptolemy* seeing him coming on, goes towards him, and gave him a hearty Blow, which he received upon his Buckler. The young Prince vexed he had spent his Blow in vain, was lifting up his Arms to second it, when the unknown Person retreating, ' Hold *Ptolemy*, (*said he to him*). ' and be not the Death of thy Brother, who comes ' to suffer it from the Hands of thy Enemies, and ' not from thine. And with those Words, lifting  
up

up his Visor of his Head-piece, he discovered himself to be *Julius Antonius*, and thereupon going over to him, he turned against his Enemies, and set himself in a Posture of fighting.

In the mean time, *Coriolanus* and *Cesar* had no more Enemies to deal withal in the Moat, Death or Flight having not left them any thing to employ their Valour upon; all the Ladders were pulled down, and most broken, and among the Faggots, Stones, and other things wherewith the Moat had been filled, might be seen Streams of Blood, and Heaps of Carcasses, enough to raise Horror and Compassion. The two Princes finding themselves still followed by the best Part of their Men, pursued the defeated out of the Moat, up to the Counterscarp, with a Design to gain a Quarter near the Castle known to *Cesar*, whereby they would have had a free Passage to the Sea, to embark their Illustrious Company in the *Aethiopian* Ships; and having put the *Romans* to the Rout, Victory attended upon the Counterscarp as it had done in the Trench, and with the Points of their Swords they made their way so as to get to the Place where *Augustus* was encouraging his Men to Fight, and which he durst not quit, though he perceived them coming on, whether out of the Shame he conceived it to give way to so small a Number, or the Confidence he had in the Multitude of his own. He was calling them from all sides to his Relief, and sending Orders to make them advance who were at some distance, when *Cesar*, from a little Eminency where he stood, observing him, among his People; and upon that Sight feeling the Indignation he had against the Usurper of his Fortunes, and Persecuter of his Life, heightened in him, he breaks towards the Place where he was,

was, with a Fury which nothing was able to resist, and making his Sword his Guide through the frightened Enemy, he made a Shift to come up to him, before *Augustus*, whom his own People forsook, and who was in some disorder upon that unforeseen Danger, could think of a retreat, till it was too late. *Tigranes* had been laid along on the Ground, by a Blow he had receiv'd from the Hand of *Coriolanus*; *Mithridates* was employ'd elsewhere with the chiefest of the Romans, who were advancing supplies; and *Polemon* having been knock'd down by *Cesario*, *Augustus* stood fairly before him, deprived of the Relief of so many Men, whom Fear or other Employments had forced to some distance from him. The furious Son of *Cesar* runs to him with his Sword lifted up, and to execute many Revenges at once, was going to let it fall on him with a Force and Weight that would have crush'd whatever it had met with, when the dreadful Blow was received by a strange Buckler, held out by an Arm from which he had little feared that Opposition, or *Augustus* hoped that Assistance. *Cesario* turning to him who had prevented his Revenge, knew him to be the King of *Mauritania*; who setting himself further between them, Hold, *Cesar's* Son, (said he to him) and if thou wilt not spare thy Father's Blood, spare the Father of *Marcellus* who is to dye with thee.

Though the Examples of Virtue were familiar to the Son of *Cleopatra*, yet he was surprized at this; and smothering his Resentment to comply with the Generosity of his Friend, and the Respect he had for *Marcellus*, he turned his Sword another way, sighing, while *Cesar*, whom the Sight of that Danger had extreamly frightened, made a Shift to get among his own People, after he had well

well observed the Action, though he knew not the Persons, nor had distinctly heard the Words of *Coriolanus*.

The Princes were upon thoughts of prosecuting their Design, when at two corners of the Place whereof they were already become Masters, they perceiv'd two great Bodies advancing, led by *Petronius* and *Licinius*, and the Emperor, recovered out of his Fright, in the Head of them, more terrible than before. That sight convinced them, it was impossible to maintain the Place any longer; so that having called to their Men, to make towards the Bridge, they came on last themselves, and had no more time than needed, *Petronius* and *Licinius* making all the haste they could after them. *Cesar* saw in the Rear of his retreating Enemies, those two Men, whereof one had put him to such a Fright, and the other so generously relieved him, who ever and anon facing about, to facilitate the retreat of their Men, were no small Terror to those who pursued them; and it's not impossible but that sight raising in him a Reflection on the Danger he had been in, he conceived either a certain Amazement or Respect, which hindered him from pursuing them with that Violence which he had expressed at the beginning of the Engagement. In fine, the Princes got up their Men, and setting Foot last on the Draw-bridge, they caused it to be raised upon them, and went into the Castle, leaving *Augustus* and his Men no less astonished at their admirable Valour, than troubled at the loss they had received.

*Augustus* was extremely troubled to see his Men dead, and dying in the Moat, the Ladders broken, and how they had been beaten off the second Assault; and was much perplexed in his  
Thoughts

Thoughts what Resolution he should take to be suddenly revenged for the Injuries he received, when *Petronius* coming up to him, 'My Lord, (said he to him) what are you so much troubled at, and what Affliction do you put yourself to, for the Reduction of Enemies who must to-morrow fall into your Hands without so much as the loss of a Man? I must pity those you have without any necessity already lost, and no doubt it was your Fury that blinded you, so that you considered not what you did. Here are some (continued he, shewing him those Soldiers of *Levinus* who were come out of the Castle) who can tell you that in the Castle there are not Provisions for the great Number now in it, not for the remainder of this Day; and that *Levinus* who furnished himself every Day from the City, and was not prepared for a Siege, had not made any Provision. Let your Enemies be blocked up on all sides, so as it may be impossible for them to escape, and let Hunger do the rest, a more cruel Enemy than those you would employ against them.

*Augustus* much liked the Advice of *Petronius*, and wondred the Impetuosity of his Fury should so far blind him as to put him upon reducing that by Force which he might have had with so much ease. 'Tis true, he considered that *Marcellus* would be exposed to Hunger as well as the rest, but saw he would be no less to the other Dangers, that he should find some means to deliver him from, by the Authority of *Octavia*, and Love of *Julia*, which he would employ to that Purpose; and whatever might be the Issue of it, his Resentments over-mastered all Considerations of Friendship, and made him resolve rather to lose what he loved, if Necessity would have it so, than pardon

don what he hated, and that so much the more, by reason of the late Affront he had received.

Having thus resolved, he set all Things in order for the Execution, and caused all the Avenues of the Castle to be blocked up with strong Guards, assigning a considerable Number of Men for every Place, lest they should be forced; and desirous to besiege it also by Sea, he drew out of the Port all the Ships of War, and disposed them in the Channel about the Castle at such Distances as deprived the besieged of all manner of Communication, and all Hope of Relief. Having taken this Order, with more Judgment than he had expressed all the Day before, he was more calm than he had been, and having left the Command towards the City, to *Petronius* and *Licinius*, and towards the Sea to *Fulvius*, he retired to the Palace, to rest himself, after the Trouble he had been in.

He was no sooner come thither, but he had all the Princesses at his Feet, *Octavia* and *Julia* demanded *Marcellus*; *Agrippina* and *Antonia*, with *Marcellus*, desired of him the Children of *Anthony* their Brothers; and if *Antonia* durst not openly desire *Drusus*, yet might it be seen, that all her Wishes were not for her Brothers. *Artemisa* solicited for *Alexander*, *Marcia* for *Ptolomy*, and except *Livia*, who what Affection soever she might have for *Drusus*, seemed only to mind the Interests of the Emperor, there were few Princesses and Ladies of Quality in *Augustus* Court, who mediated not for the Illustrious Besieged. *Elisa*, the Queen her Mother, whom the late Adventures of *Artaban* had put into new Trouble for him, intreated not the Emperor as to him, imagining such Intreaties fruitless, and it below their Dignity to become Petitioners to a Person who be-



behaved himself with so much Insolence towards them, but sought out other ways to get him into their Power, than by Submissions, yet all proved ineffectual; and besides that the Emperor's Sentiment was such as made all Supplications fruitless, he had Answers specious enough to rid himself of those who besought him on the behalf of *Coriolanus* or *Casario*. 'Why do you sollicite me for *Marcellus*, (said he to Octavia) have you observed he was less dear to me than to yourself? And do you imagine that if he perishes ungrateful as he is, my Grief will be less than yours? Use your Sollicitation rather to him to get him out of the Danger into which he hath wilfully cast himself, and assure yourself, that, notwithstanding his Ingratitude I shall spread my Arms to him as my Son, whenever he shall return to us.' He said the same thing in a manner to those who spoke for the Son of *Anthony*, especially for *Julius Antonius*, who being, as he said, infinitely obliged to him, had that Day in the heat of the Engagement forsook his Party, to cast himself into that of the Enemy.

Having thus shuffed off the Persons that most importuned him, he withdrew, but with such a Relentment against all the Kings, Princes, and others among the *Romans*, who had not followed him that Day, that he would not see any one of them, though he saw that *Ariobarzanes*, and *Philadelph*, upon the kindness they had received from *Artaban*, and the Alliance they had already engaged themselves in with the Children of *Anthony*, as also *Archelaus*, *Domitius*, *Crassus*, *Lentulus*, and some others, either upon that Consideration, or that of an ancient Friendship there was between them and the House of *Anthony*, had much reason to be excused. For the King of *Scythia*, he quar-

relled much at his proceeding, but knew not how to behave himself towards him, thinking it on the one side very strange, and not to be endured, that in his own Court he should declare for his Enemies, and on the other, not conceiving that any reason should incline him to give any Discontent to one of the greatest Kings in the World, one that, not upon any Account obliged thereto, was come to visit him, contrary to all the ordinary Ceremonies used by Monarchs, who had no Dependence on the Empire, and who otherwise was such, both for the Vastness of his Territories, and the Greatness of his Person, as was not to be injured without Thoughts of a War, whereof the Event might prove uncertain, especially if his Forces should be joined to those of the *Parthians*, as it might happen, through the Friendship which that King had contracted with *Artaban*, and the Queen and Princess of *Parthia*. That which grieved him most in these intricate Conjunctions was, that *Agrippa*, whose Arm and Advice were his surest Refuge, not only was not in a Capacity to serve him, either in the one kind or in the other, but was not to be acquainted with what passed, out of a Fear that if he were, he might disapprove of it, and oppose it with all the Interest he had in him. *Mecenas* gave him that Advice which his Virtue inspired him with, and consequently not much consonant to the Intentions which *Cesar* was then in; but he wanted the Courage and Authority of *Agrippa* to press it home. *Augustus* had indeed taken particular Notice of what *Coriolanus* had done on his behalf, but had attributed it to *Marcellus*, as having not, in the Disorder he was in, observed the Arms of *Juba's* Son, and being apt to believe that among Persons whom he persecuted with so much Cruelty, there could be only

Mar-

*Marcellus* that should have that Tenderness for his Life. He would have admired that Action in *Coriolanus*, could he have believed it done by him, and attributed it to a Generosity more than ordinary; but he esteemed it the less in *Marcellus*, from whom he might have expected greater things, and thought himself less obliged to him for that Relief, than he thought he should be incensed against him for the Assistance he had afforded his Enemies, fighting against his Men at a Place where he himself was in Person: Yet could he not without some Terror reflect on the Danger he had been in, nor think on the terrible Posture of *Cæsario*, without making his Acknowledgments to Heaven for the Assistance he had received in so great an Extremity. He saw only *Agrippa* that Night, and having staid a short Time with him, retired, with Thoughts divided between the Grief he felt for the Injuries he conceived done him, and the Joy he imagined to himself from the Revenge which nothing should be able to divert.

In the mean time, the Princes were gotten into the Castle, where they had been received not only by their valiant Companions, but their beloved Princesses, who with the Joy they conceived to see them escape so great a Danger, went to meet them with *Marcellus* and *Drusus*. *Cleopatra* and *Candace* said to their Lovers, whatever an Affection they had for them, they would not longer smother, though they took ill their exposing themselves to such eminent Danger, and hazard-ing their Lives so unadvisedly, upon an Account so different from that of so many Noble Victories as they had gained. The two Princes excused themselves upon the Necessity that forced them thereto; but after *Cleopatra* had entertained *Coriolanus* with her first Cares and Discourse, she

was a little astonished to find *Julius Antonius* with him, and to hear from *Ptolomy* after what manner, and with what Generosity he came into their Party. *Cleopatra* kindly embraced him, and after she had assured him of all the Affection which out of Respects of Blood, the knowledge of his worth, and upon that last Obligation, she might conceive for him: ‘ Ah! Brother, (*said she to him*) why come you to aggravate our Grief by augmenting the Number of those that are to die? And why will you put a Period to the House of *Anthony*, when all the Hopes of its Continuance are only in you? Those Persons who are so ready to dye, (*replies Antonius*) are so Illustrious for their Quality, that there is more Glory than Danger to participate of their Fortunes; and you have conceived a very bad Opinion of me, if you thought that, as things stand now, I had any other Resolution to take, than that of endeavouring to serve you and my Brothers.

With these Words he embraced *Alexander*, who received him into his Arms, and whose Expostulation with him was much like that of *Cleopatra*. *Marcellus* and *Drusus*, though troubled at his coming to share in the Glory which they only might hope from their own Generosity, embracing him with much Affection, *Cesar* looked on him not only as a Brother to his Brethren, but as his own; and *Artaban* considered him as a Prince as worthy his Esteem and Friendship, as he was of the Blood he was descended of, and the Name he bore. But the King of *Mauritania* seeing in him that Brother of *Cleopatra* lost for so many Years, whom he had loved as the worthy Brother of his Princess, and by whom he had been so gallantly seconded against those who would have carried her away, the Day he had fought with *Tiberius*, and fallen  
into

into the Hands of *Augustus*, thought himself obliged more particularly than all others, to assure him of his Affection and Resentment, and was not wanting to acquit himself thereof, though it troubled him above any to see so many Persons that were dear to him cast themselves into a Misfortune, which he conceived none should be engaged in but himself.

Having taken all necessary order for the Defence of the Castle, the two Princesses would have the Princes put off their Armour to take a little rest, which in obedience to their Commands they did, and went all together with them to the Chamber where they had staid during the Assault. There it was that *Cesar* took occasion to acquaint that Illustrious Company with what *Coriolanus* had done for the Rescue of *Augustus*, and that craving *Marcellus's* pardon for the Intention he had to be the Death of his Uncle, he represented to him the new Obligation put upon him by his Friend. All present admired the Action of the King of *Mauritania*, and the Son of *Octavia* embracing him with a Transportation greater than what proceeds from Friendship; 'It is certainly your Design' (*said he to him*) 'that this single Action should eclipse all the Demonstrations I can give you of my Friendship, and reduce me to a Condition to die ungrateful, though I die with you. O ye Gods!' (*continued he*) 'is it possible such an exemplary Virtue should find Persecuters and Enemies among Men? Ah! Friends, (*added he*) but the truest that ever was, since that in the heat of fighting, and in so just a Resentment as that you might conceive against so cruel an Enemy, you protect him against the Arms of your Friends: Oppose not any longer what I should do for you, and only pity my Misfortune,

S 3

which

‘ which in acknowledgment of such transcendent  
‘ Discoveries of your Friendship, permits me not  
‘ to give you but trivial Demonstrations of mine.

To these Words of *Marcellus* the Assembly added their Celebrations of the Generosity of *Coriolanus*; but he was but little sensible thereof at that Time, as being extremely cast down at the News brought him, that there were no Provisions in the Castle, and that there was hardly to suffice the Persons that were in it for the Remainder of that Day. He saw by this Account of their Condition, that the Place was no longer to be maintained by Valour, that there was no way but to perish; and that though the Princes might have the Constancy to endure Hunger to the utmost Extremity, the Soldiers who had no Heroick Souls, would not be so satisfied, but the next Day, if that Misfortune came to their knowledge, deliver both them and the Castle into the Hands of *Augustus*. The Reflections he made thereon were as so many Thorns in his Breast, and knowing it was through his means that those he so dearly loved were all exposed to the same Extremity, his Constancy, how great soever, could not but give way upon his Thoughts of it. Whereupon Death presenting it self to his Imagination, not such as he had often defied in Combats, where it could never daunt him, but under the most horrid shape it could assume; by hazarding the Lives of *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*, made him tremble, and put him into a Condition much more deplorable than if he had been at that very instant to lay his Head down to the cruel Instruments of *Augustus*’s Revenge. *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus* observing in his Countenance the Disturbance he was in, would have comforted him; but their Presence, instead of producing that Effect rather aggravated his Affliction,

fiction, nor could he, but with Eyes o'ercast with a fatal Cloudiness, look on those beloved Persons who so readily embraced Death upon his Account.

In the mean time, *Cesar*, having had the Opportunity of some Discourse with *Artaban*, had express'd to him the Joy he conceived at his happy acknowledgment of being a Prince descended from *Arfaces*, assuring him that News had not any way surpriz'd him, and that he had ever considered him as a Person so excellent in all things, that he could not be perswaded but he was of Noble Birth. But the Son of *Pompey*, who had not, with the Discovery of his Original, re-assum'd the unjust Aversion which he derived from Nature against the Son of *Julius Cesar*, and called to mind that generous Confidence of *Cesar*, upon which the very Day they had been reconciled, he would have discovered his Birth to him in a Place where such a Discovery might have prov'd dangerous, he concluded it was not from him he had received *Elisa's* Commands to conceal his own, and that the Princess would not be dissatisfied that he should make that return to the Generosity of so great a Prince. To which end, taking him aside to a Window whence they could not be overheard; ' It is not just, *said he to him*, I should  
' answer that noble Freedom you express toward  
' me, by a Reservedness which I am command-  
' ed to observe towards others; and since you,  
' out of a Confidence worthy your Courage,  
' would have discovered to me that you were  
' the Son of *Cesar*, I, out of a like, am to let  
' you know, that I am the Son of *Pompey*: By  
' this Acknowledgment, I clear Nature of the  
' Aversion she had given me against you, but  
' should not vindicate my own reason, if it had  
' not overcome it, upon my knowledge of your

' admirable Virtue. I am to tell you further, that,  
 ' with the discovery of my being *Pompey's* Son,  
 ' my Love to the Son of *Cesar* hath not only re-  
 ' ceived no Remission, but that I should not hate  
 ' *Cesar* himself, were he living, since he carried  
 ' on the War against *Pompey*, for Fame and the  
 ' Empire, and had no hand in the Baseness of  
 ' *Ptolomy*, against whom I should turn all Re-  
 ' venge, if *Cesar* himself had not done it. I am  
 ' accordingly inclined to hope, that you will not  
 ' hate me for being Son to *Pompey*, since the Mis-  
 ' fortunes of *Pompey* leave not *Cesar* himself  
 ' any Ground to hate him, and that you are Master  
 ' of too great a Soul to wish those ill who court  
 ' your Friendship.

*Cesar* had with much Astonishment hearkned  
 to the Discourse of *Pompey's* Son; and when he  
 had given over speaking, rejoicing thereto with  
 an Action wherein might be seen that that Dis-  
 covery wrought no change of Sentiments in him;  
 ' You surprize me not, (*said he to him*) by the  
 ' Account you give me of yourself; it was but  
 ' necessary that a Person who can so well abate  
 ' the Insolence of Kings, should be descended from  
 ' a Man who had seen so many Kings at his Feet.  
 ' I am infinitely obliged to you, that after this  
 ' Discovery you will continue your Friendship  
 ' towards me; nay, though I am satisfied, that  
 ' neither *Cesar* nor Queen *Cleopatra* had any  
 ' hand in the last Misfortunes of *Pompey*, and that  
 ' it is not unlikely *Cesar* would have been mo-  
 ' derate in the Advantages of his Fortune, if that  
 ' of *Pompey* would have permitted it, yet I en-  
 ' tertain the Proffer you make me of your Friend-  
 ' ship as a pure Effect of your Virtues; and am  
 ' to assure you, that next to the Obligations I have  
 ' to *Candace*, there is not any thing I more value.

Where-



Whereupon embracing one another, upon the new Confirmation of their Friendship, *Artaban* gave *Cesario* a short Account of the Particulars of his Birth, and the Assurances he had of it, as he had received them from *Briton*.

By this Time, Night was drawing on, and the Princes, having caused a Distribution to be made of what Provisions there were in the Castle, found, much to their Grief, there was hardly to afford a light repast for so many Persons, and that the next Day they must either be miraculously supply'd from Heaven, or suffer through Hunger what they had avoided by the Sword. The Princesses and Princes made that poor Meal with much Constancy; neither *Cleopatra* nor *Gandace* discovering any thing of Weakness upon so strange a Misfortune. *Coriolanus* and *Cesario* seem'd the only Persons troubled, as reflecting it was upon their Account that their Princesses and Friends were fallen into that Extremity; and the Grief which seem'd to be legible in the Countenances of *Artaban*, *Drusus* and *Alexander*, proceeded from their Remembrances of *Elisa*, *Antonia*, and *Artemisa*, rather than the Danger that threatned them. *Drusus* and *Alexander* discovered so much the less, because they had left their Princesses safe among their Friends, and feared not any thing might happen to them; but *Artaban* was much in Disturbance, and though he were resolved, out of a Consideration of Honour to perish with his Friends, if he could not avoid it, and had a Courage great enough to face Death without any trouble, yet could he not reflect that *Elisa* was in the Power of *Augustus*, and that to be revenged for the Injury he had that Day received, he might force her to marry *Agrippa*, without an Affliction that proved extreamly a Torment to him.

He was upon the Rack of those Considerations, when *Coriolanus* and *Cesar* came to communicate their Grief to him, and ask his Advice in the Extremity they were reduced to, and all the Princes being called to deliberate together what Resolution should be taken, it was without any Contradiction resolved, that when the Night was a little advanced, they should endeavour to force their way through the Guards, and, with the Princesses, and all the Men that were in the Castle, endeavour to break through the Enemy on that side which led to the *Aethiopian* Ships; not but that the Execution of this Enterprize would prove difficult and dangerous, yet was it to be embraced before the Death they were assured of in the Castle, being of that kind which was most unworthy their Courage. This Resolution taken, about an Hour after they set things in order for the Execution of it; and the Princes having satisfied the Soldiery of the Necessity there was they should behave themselves gallantly, *Coriolanus*, *Artaban*, and *Cesar* led them on, and ordered the two Princesses, with their Women, to come behind, conducted by *Marcellus*, *Drusus*, and the three sons of *Anthony*. That Illustrious Company, consisting of what was most great in the World, either as to Valour or Beauty, went in that posture out of the Castle, with a Courage no less remarkable in the Princesses than the Princes; and the three Chief, who had severally commanded so great Armies, and were now all reduced to the Command of so small a Number, fell in with such Fury upon a Guard placed almost at the End of the Bridge, and immediately forced it with such Success, that, having cut some to pieces, the rest fled in disorder to the next Post. This not only encouraged the Soldiers, but put their  
valiant

valiant Commanders into some hope; but when, turning their Faces towards the Sea, they would charge those that kept the Passage that way, they found their attempts would prove ineffectual, the Ways being made up with Barricadoes and great Beams, and maintained by above two thousand Soldiers, commanded by valiant Men. So that having set upon them very desperately, but to little purpose, and perceiving it impossible to get through, and that upon the loss of some of their Men, the rest were unwilling to advance upon a Design absolutely desperate, they were forced to make what haste they could towards the Castle, having out of a prudent Foresight, left *Briton* and *Eteocles* at the end of the Bridge with fifty Men, to prevent the Enemy from getting into it during the Engagement; and accordingly *Marcellus*, *Dru-sus*, and the Sons of *Anthony* conducted the Princess thither, while *Artaban*, *Cesarion*, and *Corio-lanus* made their Retreat so as to keep the Enemy in play till they came to the Castle Gate, into which they were the last that entered.

Upon this last Act of Misfortune was it, that Grief and Exasperation wrought their saddest Effects in the two Princes, who saw so many Illustrious Persons that were dear to them, exposed to certain Death upon their Account. *Cesarion* fell at the Feet of *Candace*, to divert her from the Design she had to die with him, and intreated his Brothers to leave him in an Extremity wherein he could make no Advantage of their Generosity. He pressed the same thing to the great *Artaban*, putting him in mind of his Obligations to *Elisa*, and representing to him, that he should slight all things for the Service of that Princess. But the Son of *Juba* was transported in such manner, as would have raised compassion in the most insensible hearts;  
and

and betraying what might be thought the Effects of Weakness in him, had he been reduced there-to out of any Respect to himself, he endeavoured, both by Words and Tears, to prevail with those Persons in whom the Expectation of sudden Death produced no such Effect, to leave him to his own Misfortunes. He lay prostrate at the Feet of *Cleopatra*, washing them with Tears, and with much ado recovering the Freedom of Speech, ‘ If ever  
‘ (*said he to her*) Love begat Compassion in any  
‘ Soul, and if you would have me, at the Period  
‘ of Life flatter myself with the Glory of having  
‘ been loved by my Princess, my adored Princess;  
‘ by that Love which I shall inviolably preserve  
‘ in the other Life; by all you acknowledge sacred,  
‘ and in Submission to those Deities whom you  
‘ have ever revered, and now incense by the  
‘ Injustice you do me, force me not to die the  
‘ most terrible kind of Death my Enemies could  
‘ have invented for me; and think it enough, that  
‘ after the Example of the Queen your Mother,  
‘ you have satisfied the World how easily you can  
‘ slight Death for his sake whom you love, with-  
‘ out exercising to the utmost this strange kind  
‘ of Cruelty upon me. For, in fine, imagine not  
‘ that when I die, I shall quarrel at *Augustus*;  
‘ all he can do is to put me to an ordinary Death,  
‘ a thing I have often desired in Occasions hazard-  
‘ ous enough; but you would make it such to me  
‘ by your fatal Resolution, as no Courage can en-  
‘ dure without falling into the worst of Despair.  
‘ Consider, that to the Injuries you do me, you  
‘ add an irreparable Offence against Heaven, and  
‘ that all Nature is concerned in your Cruelty,  
‘ when you destroy what the Gods and she had  
‘ made most beautiful in the Universe; that Heaven,  
‘ Earth, all Nations, all Ages, will blame me for  
the

‘ the injury I do them, and that thousands such  
‘ Lives as mine ought not to be preserved with  
‘ the least danger of yours. And thou cruel  
‘ Friend, (*added he, turning to Marcellus*) thou  
‘ who confirmest her in this fatal resolution by  
‘ the cruel Example thou gavest her, wert thou not  
‘ satisfied with the Miseries which I would at  
‘ my Death derive from the considerations of  
‘ my Love, but must aggravate them by the  
‘ effects of an unfortunate Friendship? or is it  
‘ not to heighten the Cruelty of *Augustus*, rather  
‘ than to assure me of thy Friendship, that thou  
‘ art guilty of this Barbarism towards me? Exam-  
‘ ple of Inhumanity! what wouldst thou reduce  
‘ me to? What is there in the loss of this wretched  
‘ Life that can in any degree recompense the World  
‘ for what I deprive it of, when it is that which was  
‘ most precious in it? Wouldst thou not give me  
‘ a dearer and more noble demonstration of thy  
‘ Friendship, in diverting *Cleopatra* from her fatal  
‘ design, and in living to serve and comfort her in  
‘ the misfortunes whereto she may be reduced, than  
‘ in tormenting my Eyes, just when they are to be  
‘ closed to eternal Darkness, with the dreadful spec-  
‘ tacle of the Death of *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*?

To these Expostulations the exasperated Son of  
*Juba* added a many others, which his Affliction  
furnished his Tongue withal; but if those to  
whom he addressed them were moved thereat,  
it was with something contrary to what he would  
have had them produce, and the fair *Cleopatra*  
looking on him with Eyes drier than his  
own, though not wholly free from Tears:  
‘ Trifle not away, *Coriolanus*, (*said she to him*)  
‘ in complaints and fruitless resentments the small  
‘ remainder of our Lives, and if it be any satis-  
‘ faction to thee to be assured that *Cleopatra*  
‘ loves

loves thee, enjoy it to the last gasp, without troubling her as thou dost, by a Torment thou to no purpose inflicttest, on thy self. Consider, that thou art unjust and cruel to thy self in thy desires; and if thou believest I really love thee, nay, so well as to die with thee, reflect what my Life would signify to me, after the loss of thine. Or to what wouldest thou expose me, when thou desirest I should continue it after thy Death? Shall I live to forget thee? shall I live to marry *Tiberius*? can that hope comfort thee? or if after thy Death, I prove constant in the Affection I have for thee, shall I live to bewail thy loss to my Grave? or dost thou think that condition happier for me than the Death I would suffer with thee? Consider, *Coriolanus*, that Grief distracts thee, and that thou canst not desire I should survive thee, without doing me an injury, in imagining me either capable of comfort, or that I can forget thee, or, which is worse, make me too unfortunate by condemning me to Eternal degrees. Forbear therefore to press me any further, who, with the consent of my Brothers that hear us, have not given thee the Name of Husband, but with a resolution never to forsake thee: But endeavour to prevail with *Marcellus*, whose Fortunes should be happy, if with time he may overcome the grief he may conceive at the loss of his Friend. He hath not the same reasons which I have to alledge to thee, and hath no doubt those obligations to *Julia* which I have not to any, I shall leave in the World behind me. Represent to *Drusus* what may be expected from him by *Antonia*; to *Alexander*, what from him, by *Artemisa*, to *Ptolemy*, what from him, by *Marcia*, and to  
Julius.

Julius Antonius what from him, in order to the continuance of an Illustrious Blood whereof he is the first. As to what Julia may expect from me (*said Marcellus interrupting her*) it cannot dispense with me, as to what I owe my Friend. These obligations are not inconsistent, besides that I can owe no less than my self, for the reparation of an injury I have done my self, by persecuting a too faithful, and too unfortunate Friend: And I can owe no less than my self to the revenge of Augustus's Cruelty, who will needs sacrifice his Life whom he loves as his Son, to his unjust resentments and cruel Maxims. For my part (*says Drusus*) I am not any way to be pitied, since I am Son and Brother to those who are the occasions of your Ruin, and that by this Action I assure Antonia of what all the precedent of my Life could never perswade her to. And for us, (*added Prince Alexander, speaking for himself and Ptolomy*) we cannot expect any acknowledgment for our contempt of Death; for, besides that we could not with honour but engage our selves in the concernments of a Brother and Sister, whom the Persecutor of our House would put to Death with so much Cruelty, he had ordered us also to be secured, haply with the same intention. So that it is designed then (*cries out the desperate Coriolanus*) all should perish, and that my misfortune must drag both Cleopatra and Marcellus, and Drusus, and all the House of Anthony to inevitable Death. He stuck a little at that consideration, and at last assuming the Discourse with an Action more doleful, What (*added he*) shall Cleopatra and Marcellus, and so many Illustrious Persons die through my means, and shall so many excellent Lives be

' be sacrificed to one so wretched as mine? No,  
 ' no, *Cleopatra*, no *Marcellus*, you shall never  
 ' see me exposed to the misfortune you threaten  
 ' me with, and I will prevent it, though all the  
 ' Earth should contribute to my unhappiness. I  
 ' will never see the fair Eyes of *Cleopatra* closed  
 ' up by Death, nor shall I expect, till that hor-  
 ' rid Enemy, against whom our Valour avails  
 ' us nothing, hath wrought any change in her  
 ' Countenance. I despair not yet, with the  
 ' assistances of Heaven, and my own Courage,  
 ' to secure what Love and Friendship make so  
 ' dear to me, since I cannot imagine I shall want  
 ' them in so just a design.

With those Words he walked up and down,  
 one while in the Chamber, another in a Gallery  
 adjoining to it, and in that manner tormented  
 himself till it was day, not entertaining the least  
 comfort from the discourses of either *Cleopatra*  
 or *Marcellus*. *Cesar* was in a condition not  
 much different through the grief he was in for  
*Candace*; and *Artaban*, though loath to for-  
 sake such Illustrious Friends, was nevertheless re-  
 solved to force his way through Ten Thousand  
 Swords, or receive his Death from the Points of  
 them, but he would find out *Elisa*, and deliver  
 her out of the Hands of *Augustus*, in spite of  
 all the Force of the Emperor.

If the Castle were thus all in Grief, there was  
 but little Joy in the Palace, and besides the effects  
 which Sorrow produced in the Persons most con-  
 cern'd, such as *Elisa*, *Julia*, *Antonia*, *Artemi-  
 sa*, *Octavia*, and the Sisters of *Marcellus*; and  
 what a generous Compassion wrought in *Alca-  
 menes*, *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, *Arminius*,  
*Archelaus*, and their fair Princesses, even those  
 who expected to make their advantages of others  
 unhap-



unhappiness, could not reflect thereon without much disturbance. *Livia*, however she might dissemble before *Augustus*, was extremely troubled for *Drusus*, and according to the greatness of her Affection towards him, perplexed to find out a way to get him out of the danger whereto he was exposed, without saving *Coriolanus*, or ruining the Pretensions of *Tiberius*. Nay, she saw so little hope to make *Tiberius* happy, by the enjoyment of *Cleopatra*, though it were in her Power to bestow her on him, that she heartily wished to see him quit all inclinations for her, as thinking nothing more ruinous, as to his Fortunes, nor the design she ever had of raising her Children, if possible, to the highest Dignity. *Tiberius* himself could find no satisfaction in what was done to that end, and besides the remorse it was to him, to see persecuted with so much Cruelty, a Person, who some Days before had so generously given him his Life, yet without pressing his advantage so far, as to make him disclaim all hopes of *Cleopatra*, he conceived such a Grief at the Princess's aversion for him, and was by her late carriage so satisfied of the Love she had for his Rival, that he wished with all his Heart he could disengage himself of that which he had for her, as not able, by reason of the violence of his Affection, to think on the Resolution she had to die with *Coriolanus*, without dying almost himself out of the fear he was in for her, but resolved to suffer any thing before he should suffer her to put her design in Execution. He was that Night visited by the Empress, who saw him several times in the Day, and while she was sat down on the Bed-side by him, and discoursing with him, *Thrasyllus* the Astrologer, who came to him every Day, and whom he gave much

much Credit to, enters the Room; and whether he were solicited to that purpose by *Drusus*, or that a confidence of the truth obliged him thereto, he takes *Tiberius* by the hand, and wringing it with much earnestness; ‘My Lord, (*said he to him*) if you have hitherto found any Truth in the things I have told you, let me intreat you to give absolute Credit to what I am now to acquaint you with, and upon that discovery, endeavour to subdue a Passion, which is the main Obstacle of your Greatness. I know, without the assistance of my Art, the Love you have for *Cleopatra*; and I know by it, that you will come to the Empire. I foresee it so inevitably, that I durst engage my Life upon the confidence I have of it; but I can withhold it you for a thing infallible, that he who shall have the Enjoyment of *Cleopatra*, will never be Master of the Empire, and am content you cut off my Head, if Time confirms not the Truth of my Prediction.’ The discourse of *Thrasyllus* prevailed much with *Tiberius*, who had experienced the Truth of his Predictions; but it wrought strangely on *Livia*, in whom Ambition was the predominant Passion, and having caused *Thrasyllus* to express himself more clearly, as to that particular, he acquainted them more at large, how he, by infallible Observations, foresaw that he who married *Julia* should Succeed *Augustus*, that it should not be *Marcellus*; and that by all the Rules of his Science, it could be no other than *Tiberius*; but that he would venture his Life that *Cleopatra* should never be Wife to the Emperor. *Livia* was much pleased with this Discourse, and raised in *Tiberius* a liking of it as much as lay in her Power; and he being no less Ambitious than Amorous, those

Remou-

Remonstrances, (though not able to cure him of his Love) obliged him to make some reflections on the Obstacle he met with therein by the aversion of *Cleopatra*, and the resolution she had taken to die rather than be his, and forsake his Rival, and upon those reflections heightened his Courage to endeavour his recovery.

No better was the condition of *Agrippa*, though not so much indisposed in Body as he had been some days before, the Fever having in a manner left him. He knew nothing of what passed, but imagined there was something extraordinary in agitation, and suspected from the Discourses of the Emperor, and the reserved carriage of his own Servants; when he enquired after her, that *Elisa* might receive some unhand-some Treatment upon his account. The Emperor, upon pretence of the importunity of Visits to a Person in his condition, had ordered that the Princes and other Persons, from whom he might have understood how things went, should not be admitted to him; but that Night, after the Emperor had left his Chamber, one of the Queen of *Parthia's* Women came to the Door to speak with him; and *Agrippa* having heard some of his People speaking to her, commanded them to tell him what the matter was. He had no sooner heard it, but he ordered her to be brought in, and was very angry she had waited so long. The Woman coming to the Bed-side, presented him with a Letter from the Princess of *Parthia*. The Amorous *Agrippa* changed colour upon the hearing of that Name, and after he had, not without trembling received the Letter, he caused Torches to be brought, and having opened it, found therein these Words.

*Elisa Princess of Parthia to Agrippa.*

‘ **T**HE Cruel Treatments I receive upon your  
 ‘ account, force me to write to you, and  
 ‘ to demanded justice of your self for the indig-  
 ‘ nities I am exposed to. It were not much to  
 ‘ deprive a Queen and Princess of *Parthia*, if  
 ‘ there were not a design to put to Death a  
 ‘ Prince descended from *Arsaces*, one whom the  
 ‘ Queen my Mother, and the Estates of *Par-*  
 ‘ *thia* have destined to be my Husband. Is this,  
 ‘ generous *Agrippa*, the performance of the Pro-  
 ‘ mise you made me, to employ only Love and  
 ‘ Services to prevail with me! And are these the  
 ‘ effects of that Virtue which made you more  
 ‘ considerable than your Fortunes! Will you  
 ‘ suffer a Princess descended from the greatest  
 ‘ Kings upon Earth, to be upon your account re-  
 ‘ duced to a necessity to seek in Death the re-  
 ‘ medy of her Misfortunes? Or can you hope to  
 ‘ find, after such a Crime committed, any Re-  
 ‘ fuge or any Plea against the indignation of  
 ‘ the Gods and the Reproaches of Men?

*Agrippa* read the Letter over two or three se-  
 veral times with an astonishment, which could  
 not be compared to any thing but the grief that  
 attended it, and he was at such a loss through  
 both, that of a long time he could not recover the  
 freedom of Speech. At last, casting his Eyes off  
 the Letter, and turning them one while on the  
 Woman who had brought it, with an Action  
 discovering the greatness of his Grief, and ano-  
 ther on such of his Men as were about him,  
 with looks full of Fury; he seemed by the one  
 and the other to express how much he was dis-

displeased with them, and how ready to vindicate himself to her.

In fine, his astonishment giving way to the desire he had to clear his innocence, and to remedy the inconveniences he was the occasion of, he called the most considerable of his Servants, and laid his absolute Commands upon him to give him a faithful account of what passed, and what he was kept in ignorance of. Whereupon, willing to satisfy his Master's desire, though with some hazard of *Cesar's* displeasure, he entertained him with a long Relation of what had been kept secret from him, as well concerning the Arrival of the Queen of *Parthia*, the Death of *Pbraates*, the acknowledgment of *Artaban* to be a Prince of the Blood of *Arfaces*, as the Imprisonment of *Artaban*, the Emperor's Orders for the Death of *Coriolanus* and *Cesar*, the taking of the Castle by *Artaban* and the Sons of *Anthony*, the Action of *Cleopatra*, *Marcellus* and *Drusus*, their resolution to die with the two Princes, the Sally made by the besieged, and the assurance which the Emperor had of the want of Provisions in the Castle, upon which he had resolved either to starve those Illustrious Persons, or have them all at his Mercy to receive such punishment as he should think fit. In a Word, he omitted nothing which he thought was not come to the knowledge of *Agrippa*; and when he came to those passages which he would represent more favourably, out of a fear of the Emperor's displeasure, *Elisa's* Woman, who was present at the Discourse, discovered the whole truth without any palliation; so that from the Relations of both, he understood all things, as well at least as the Persons from whom he received that account could inform him. The astonishment it put him into,

into, was no less than what he had conceived upon the Receipt of *Elisa's* Letter; whereupon having continued silent a little while, 'O *Cesar*, (*said he sighing*) is it possible the Noble Fame thou hast acquired, should be less dear to thee than that which thou gottest by the Cruelties of the *Triumvirate*, and that thou must needs make me guilty of those Actions wherein I shall not, out of my own inclination, ever have any hand? *After which, turning to the Messenger that came from Elisa*, You see (*said he to her*) how far I am innocent, or at least, if I am chargeable with any thing, that it is to be attributed to my misfortune, and not my intentions: It must be my endeavour to clear my self of all; and you may assure the Princess, that as to those things which lie in my Power, I shall infallibly remedy them, and to others do all I can.' With which Words, calling for what was requisite to send the Princess an answer, he with a trembling hand writ these few Words.

#### AGRIPPA to the Princess of PARTHIA.

I Acknowledge my self a Criminal, in that I presumed to adore you, but my Crime absolutely proceeds from my Love; and that is so great, as that I need not be charged with any of the rest. I had prevented them with the hazard of my Life, had I not been ignorant thereof, and shall yet be willing to lose it, if I can make no other reparation for the inconveniences you have been in, and are still subject to upon my account.

Having dispatched the Messenger with this answer, and commanded all that were about him

to leave the Room, with discoveries of a displeasure which it was above his moderation to dissemble, he fell into the most cruel disturbances his Soul had ever struggled with; and reflecting with much dissatisfaction on the strange account he had received, he concluded that such great miseries required great reparations, and that, having been the occasion of all the indignities done to such a Princess as *Elisa*, and such a Man as *Artaban*, and the danger whereto they were exposed, if some sudden expedient were not found out, he thought it but just, that a passion which had produced such deplorable effects, should be subdued by a resentment proportionable to the mischiefs it had caused, and that he ought by some Action, such as might speak the transcendency of his Virtue, set himself right in the sentiments of *Elisa* and *Artaban*, prevent *Cesar* from drawing on himself a War, and the hatred of Nations, and stifle the memory of a misfortune, whereby his own good Name might receive a blemish among Men. It further came into his thoughts, that *Elisa's* condition was such, by the Death of her Father, after the discovery she had made of her inclinations, with the consent of her Mother, and suitably to the desires of the *Parthians*, and the acknowledgements of *Artaban's* being descended from *Arfaces*, that he could not any longer continue his pretensions to her, and thought it better to quit them out of a certain civility, and by an effect of his great Courage, than to be forced to it by necessity.

This then was his design, but the difficulty was in the Execution of it; and to that end did he summon all his Courage to his assistance, and sought in his Virtue what might reduce a Passion  
that

that rebelled against him with those Forces which it would be no easy matter to defeat. He was in this Tempest of reflections, and spent the whole Night therein, while the Emperor having sought rest in sleep, had much ado to find it, by reason of a Dream which troubled him. He was fallen asleep, after he had passed away some part of the Night in thoughts of the affront he had received in one of his own Cities, by an inconsiderable number of Men, (he whom nothing should oppose, and to whom the whole World in a manner was subject) and the revenge he intended, when not long before Day, and about the time that Dreams make an impression in Mens Minds with less disorder and more truth, according to the common opinion, there stands before him the Ghost of the Great *Julius Caesar*, not only with all the Majesty, which, while Living, attended the greatness of his Person and Actions, but with something Greater, more August, and Conformable to that Divine State into which the *Romans* had raised him. The Emperor looked on him with a Veneration such as was due only to the Gods, and found his Eyes sparkling with Anger, and all his Countenance such as discovered the greatness of his indignation; and expecting what might be the issue of it, not without some fear, he thought the great Dictator with a menacing Action, and darting Lightning instead of Looks, spake thus to him: ‘*Octavius*,  
(said he to him) for thou art not worthy the  
Name of *Caesar*, nor that of my Son, is it thus  
thou exercisest the Dignity whereto I had unjustly raised thee? And have I, of the Son of  
*Octavius*, made thee the greatest Man, and in  
a manner Master of the Universe, only to employ the greatness I have given thee, to the  
shame



' shame of the Name thou bearest, and the Ruin  
 ' of my Posterity? What is remaining of it  
 ' among Men in the Person of a Prince, who  
 ' would better become the Rank that's due to him;  
 ' and in which I have unfortunately placed thee;  
 ' after he had sought security among the Sun-  
 ' burnt Nations, - against the first discoveries of  
 ' thy Cruelty, is still exposed thereto, and expects  
 ' the stroke of that inhuman Sword which thou  
 ' hast lifted over his Head. He disputes not any  
 ' thing with thee, though he lawfully might all;  
 ' and yet thou thinkest much to let him live in  
 ' the Extremities of the Earth, where he had, by  
 ' the assistances of Heaven found Refuge. Thou  
 ' wert the Death of his Mother, a Person I dearly  
 ' loved, as also that of *Anthony* my faithful  
 ' Friend. Their Daughter, the Miracle and  
 ' Ornament of her Times, finds in thee a cruel  
 ' Persecutor; and a Prince, the Glory of his  
 ' Age, one I loved in his Infancy, and promised  
 ' the Kingdoms of his Father, which I had  
 ' added to thy Dominions, after he hath sealed  
 ' it by his Valour, nay after he hath saved  
 ' thy Life in the greatest danger thou wert ever  
 ' exposed to, expects from thy unmerciful hand  
 ' the Period of his Noble Life. Men were in a  
 ' disposition to forget thy horrid prescriptions  
 ' upon thy personated change, but thou returnest  
 ' to thy former humour, and thinkest it a trou-  
 ' ble to acquire a deserved Fame by a real Virtue.  
 ' Reflect on all the transactions of my Life, such  
 ' as might well be proposed as a Pattern for thee,  
 ' and see whether of that great number of Ene-  
 ' mies who fought against both my Life and  
 ' Fortunes, I ever put one to death after Victory  
 ' had brought them into my Power: If this Ex-  
 ' ample, and the remembrance of what thou owest  
 VOL. VIII. T my

• my Blood, and the Obligations thou hast to  
 • Virtue, cannot move thee; go, base Executioner,  
 • go Son of *Octavius*, unhappily called into the  
 • House of the *Cæsars*, by an unjust Adoption,  
 • go sacrifice all ~~thy~~ thy Revenge and Ambition,  
 • and glut thy self with the Blood thou art so  
 • desirous to see spilt. Thy inhumanity shall not  
 • go unpunished, and if the Gods give thee a  
 • long and peaceable Life, it shall be crossed with  
 • domestick discounts, such as shall haply be  
 • stinging enough to put thee in mind of thy  
 • Cruelties. Since thou derivest a satisfaction  
 • from the Death of mine, thou shalt also see  
 • that of thy own; it shall not be long ere thou  
 • lament the loss of thy dearest hopes, and after  
 • thou hast, while living, bewailed the Death of  
 • what had been most dear to thee, thou shalt  
 • leave thy Place, contrary to thy present inten-  
 • tion, to what thou raisest for the destruction  
 • of mankind, and to such Successors as shall be  
 • the burthen and hatred of the Earth.

To this effect was the Discourse of the great  
*Cæsar*, which he concluded with a look inflamed  
 with indignation upon his Successor; who was  
 so smartly moved thereat, that making a sudden  
 interruption in his sleep, the impression left of it  
 in him was so strong, that he thought at his  
 waking, he saw disappear the revered shade  
 of his Illustrious Predecessor. Certain it is, this  
 dream, which seem'd to portend something ex-  
 traordinary, mov'd him in such a manner, and  
 fastened on his thoughts with so much appearance  
 of truth, that it was a long time ere he could  
 well discern whether it were a Dream, or a real  
 Apparition. It made him reflect on whatever  
 he had heard said of Visions, whether real or  
 imaginary, and among other things call to mind  
 hat

that of the evil Genius of *Brutus*, which presented it self to him before the Battle of *Philippi*. After all these considerations, concluding it was only in a Dream that *Cæsar* had appeared to him, since he had seen him only in his Sleep, he began to reflect on the menaces and reproaches that fell from him. He was well enough satisfied as to the latter, but found much obscurity in the former, though by that which was made to him of the loss of his dearest hopes, Affection, naturally guilty of a certain timidity, made him imagine it might relate to the Death of *Marcellus*.

That consideration moved him very much, and that the more, because *Marcellus's* condition and resolutions were such, as he might well fear any thing: So that not able to smother certain sighs, 'What, (*said he*) must I then lose my Son. ' *Marcellus*, whom notwithstanding the resentment I have against him, I still love beyond my Life?' His thoughts were much more taken up with that menace, and those consequent thereto, than they were with the reproaches; though these raised in him some confusion, and at certain times a remorse. It was far day, ere he could divert his reflections from this importunate Dream, which incessantly came still in.o his mind, or resolve whether he should persist in his resolutions, after the menaces of Heaven which he thought discovered to him by the Great *Cæsar*. At last overcoming the impression that made such a disturbance in him, 'What, (*said he*) *Cæsar* ' frightened at a Dream! a Dream make *Cæsar* ' quit the resolutions he had taken! No, no, ' (*continued he*) I will never be reproached with that weakness; and if my Father, who charges me with Cruelty, had secured himself by maxims suitable to mine, his Reign had not been so  
T 2 ' short,

‘ short, nor his Illustrious Life been exposed to the rage of his Enemies.’ With which Words he got out of his Bed, endeavouring to disengage his Thoughts of those importunate Ideas that disturbed him, yet could he not do it so well, but that those who were waiting his getting up, observed in his countenance, somewhat more than ordinary of Pensiveness, which they attributed to the Actions of the preceding Day, whereby he had been moved to several Passions, which had wrought some change in his disposition.

His Court was but small that Morning, or if it were great, it was by reason of the number, and not the dignity of the Persons about him; for of all the Kings, Princes, and other considerable Persons that were in *Alexandria*, there came only King *Tigranes*, and the King of *Comagenes*, with such of the *Romans* as he had cast particular favours on, and the Officers of the *Prætorian Bands*. All the rest were elsewhere; and betimes in the Morning, upon the intreaty of the King of *Scythia*, the King of *Armenia*, the Prince of *Cilicia*, the King of *Cappadocia*, and with them *Crassus*, *Lentulus*, and divers other Illustrious *Romans*, met together at the King of *Scythia*’s Lodgings, to resolve what course should be taken for the safety of so many excellent Persons. Every one gave his Opinion suitable to the degree of his Esteem or Friendship for the besieged Princes; so that *Alcamenes* finding the intentions of all concurr’d to do something in order to their deliverance, especially *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph*, who sensible of their Obligations to *Artaban*, and concerned in the Interest of *Alexander*, by reason of that of *Artemisa*, would run any hazard ere they would suffer them to be lost, told them, he was very much satisfied to find them

them so resolved, and troubled at nothing so much as to see the posture he was in at *Alexandria*; that he came thither attended only by Five Hundred Horse, which made him the more cautious in a Matter of that importance; that his Opinion was, that they should address themselves once more to the Emperor; and that to that end, notwithstanding the Aversion he had to do it, he would go along with them, and speak to him, but that if their Addresses proved ineffectual, other ways must be thought on to relieve them; and that he was so confident of his Five Hundred *Scythians*, whom he had about him well armed, and well mounted, that he despaired not, in the Head of them to force the Emperor's Guard, and put in Provisions into the Castle, and make way for the Besieged to get aboard the Ships, giving them Notice by Letters which might be fastened to Arrows, to make a Sally, and set upon their Enemies before, while the *Scythians* should deal with them behind: That they should take along with them the Provisions they would put into the Castle, in case the other design, being the more difficult, might not take, and that it would be no hard Matter for him to have his Men armed and mounted, under pretence of departure, after he had to that Purpose taken Leave of the Emperor.

Though there was much Danger in this Enterprize, yet were not those who had heard of the great Actions of *Alcamenes*, astonished at the making of such a proposition; and besides the Friendship and Compassion they had for the Persons they were desirous to relieve, there was also Respect to Royal Dignity, which made them take so heinously the tyrannical Proceeding of the Emperor against Kings and Princes, that they thought nothing difficult or dangerous to oppose it, and

told the King of *Scythia* they would follow him, what resolution soever he should take. But, in regard *Ariobarzanes* and *Philadelph* were to provide for *Olympia*, *Arfinoe*, and *Artemisa*, and and that the King of *Scythia* would get *Elisa* and her Mother out of the Power of *Augustus*, they resolved not to put their Design in Execution till Night, at which time they thought it might be better carried on, both as to their setting upon the Besiegers, and getting the Princess out of the Palace; not doubting but that the Besieged might pass one Day without Provisions, upon the Hope they should put them into of Relief.

Having thus resolved, and spent some time in giving Orders to some trusty Persons, as well concerning Provisions, as the securing of the Ships, in case they might force their Passage, they went all together to the Emperor, whom they found in the Great Palace-Hall with *Tiberius*, *Polemon*, *Mithridates*, some of those Creatures who were most at his Devotion, and the Officers of the Horse, which he had ordered to come into *Alexandria*, and to quarter about the City. Their Arrival much troubled the Princes, as what might make their Enterprize more difficult; yet were they resolved to carry it on, so predominant was the Love of Virtue in their Souls, in comparison of all Obstacles and Dangers. The King of *Scythia*, and those that accompanied him, conceiving their Addressees might be better received, if they were seconded by those of *Octavia*, *Julia*, and *Elisa* her self, sent to those Great Princesses, to intreat them to be there; so that they entering at one Door, met the Princess *Julia*, with *Octavia*, *Antonia*, and her Three Sisters, and soon after, the Queen of *Parthia*, with the Princess *Elisa*, accompanied by *Olympia*, *Arfinoe*, *Artemisa*,

*temisa*, *Ismenia*, and the Princess of *Cilicia* and *Cappadocia* coming in at another. But at the same time comes in also the Empress, attended by what other Persons of Rank there were about the Court, which the Princes looked very ominously upon, out of a persuasion that she would oppose their desires; and that her Presence alone was enough to divert the Emperor from those good Intentions which, upon their Applications, he might be induced to.

Though the Emperor imagined what brought so great and so noble an Assembly before him, and was resolved their Mediations should not prevail with him to abate any thing of his Resolution, yet he entertained the Queen of *Parthia* and the Princess with a seeming Civility; and the Dissatisfaction he had conceived of the King of *Scythia*, hindred him not from receiving him suitable to his Rank, and the Hospitality he might expect from him. The Hall they were in was one of the most spacious and magnificent in the World; it had been enriched by the profusions and pride of Queen *Cleopatra*, and there it was she had often taken the Pleasure to see the Vassal-  
led Kings doing their submissions and homages at the Feet of *Anthony*. This illustrious Assembly being seated according to *Cesar's* Order, who plac'd the Queen of *Parthia* on the Right Hand of *Livia*, the King of *Scythia* next himself, and the other Princesses, Kings and Princes, according to their Rank and Dignity; the Princess *Julia* on one Side with *Artemisa*, and on the other, the Virtuous *Octavia*, with all her Daughters, cast themselves at the Feet of *Augustus*, and washing them with their Tears, begg'd of him the Lives of *Marcellus*, *Cleopatra*, *Alexander*, and the Sons of *Anthony*; but the Emperor causing them

to rise, silenc'd them with the same Answer they had receiv'd before ; and addressing himself to *Octavia* ; ' You are unreasonable, Sister, (*said he to her*) to demand that of me, which I should rather desire of you ; restore me *Marcellus*, whom I love, ungrateful as he is, no less than you can do, and get him out of that Party, into which he hath wilfully cast himself, it is the best Office you can do me ; in a Word, *Marcellus* notwithstanding his Ingratitude, is dearer to me than my Life. I have also an Affection for *Cleopatra*, as out of a Respect to her Worth, and the Friendship you have for her, I think myself obliged, nor do I hate the Children of *Anthony*, though I had resolved to secure them, not to do them any Injury, but to divert them from doing what they have, and which I foresaw they would. For my part, I give them you, and *Julia*, and your Daughters, and the Princess *Artemisa*, so that it is not of me, but of themselves, that you are to demand them.

By such Discourses as these, was he waving their Importunity, and eluding their Sollicitations, with pretences specious enough, when the King of *Scythia*, speaking in the Name of those that had accompanied him ; ' You are willing *Cesar*, (*said he to him*) upon the Intreaties of these great Princesses, to give up such Princes as you have a Love for, which certainly is no great Discovery of your Lenity, as having no Resentment, at least no Aversion to over-master against Persons that are either dear or not hateful in your sight ; but I come with all these Kings, Princes, and Illustrious Persons (*continued he, pointing to those that had accompanied him*) to give you a Nobler Occasion to exercise it, in begging of the Lives and Liberty of those you hate. We should



' should haply have forborne our Intercession, by  
 ' reason of the Difficulties we have already met  
 ' with therein, a thing being not so easily digestible  
 ' with Kings, especially such as are somewhat  
 ' above those that ordinarily go under that Title,  
 ' as to encourage them to further Sollicitations;  
 ' but the Lives of *Juba* and *Cesarion*, two Princes  
 ' whose Virtue and Birth all the Earth is obliged  
 ' to adore and respect, are of that Importance,  
 ' as may well require our slighting that Consideration.  
 ' I say nothing of the Life of *Artaban*,  
 ' as not imagining you ever had any Intention to  
 ' put to Death a Prince of the Royal Blood, or  
 ' rather a King of *Parthia*, who had not injured  
 ' you; so that all our Desires amount to, is his  
 ' Liberty, with the Lives of the others. I am  
 ' inclin'd to hope that those first Eruptions of your  
 ' Displeasure being now over, you will have some  
 ' regard to the Intercession of these Princes, and  
 ' not to suffer me to leave a Place whither I came  
 ' without any Necessity, meerly out of the Desire  
 ' I had to honour you, and to make with you  
 ' an Alliance we never demanded of any Sovereign  
 ' or Nation, with the Regret of having not been  
 ' able to divert a Misfortune which all the World  
 ' would resent, wherein the Dignity of all Kings  
 ' is concern'd, and such as would haply expose  
 ' yourself to those Inconveniencies which should  
 ' admit neither Comfort nor Remedy.

This was the Tenour of *Alcarnenes's* Discourse,  
 to which the Emperor, who expected no less from  
 him, and accordingly had ready the answer intend-  
 ed to make thereto, retorted thus, ' For the Kings,  
 ' and other Persons that accompany you, I ought  
 ' and may treat them after a manner much diffe-  
 ' rent from that I use towards you, and I shall  
 ' haply make them sensible, that my Party, with-

out any Consideration, should have been theirs; but for you, who though no way obliged, would needs do what I could not exact from you, and who ought to be respected for your great Actions, which make you no less considerable than the Rank you are of in the World; I am to tell you, that having received you as a great King, a Friend, and an Ally, and not by any Action of mine engaged to side with my Enemies against me, I could not but have thought it very strange that on the behalf of Persons between whom and you there was not any Friendship or Alliance, nay, such as were not known to you, you should immediately oppose what my Justice required I should do against a Man from whom I had received such remarkable Affronts, and what I ought to do out of a Respect to my Security with another, whose Birth and Pretensions may disturb the *Roman* Empire, as long as he lives. You have seen how that one of the two, guilty before of Offences sufficiently incensing, comes and fights with, nay, almost kills in my Sight, a Son to the Empress, and that the other hath been found lurking in *Alexandria*. You are not ignorant of either the Maxims or Interests of Kings, and I see no reason but my Security and Satisfaction should have been as dear to you as those of these unknown Persons; and yet you must needs immediately ingage in their Concernments against mine, and have spoken for them without any entreaty of theirs, you should put yourself to that Trouble; for neither *Coriolanus* nor *Cesario* desire you should sollicite for them; they are not in the Condition of Petitioners, no, it is by Force of Arms; they would escape the Danger they are exposed to, and not by Intreaties and Submissions; nay, they came  
Yester-

Yester-day even to my Person, and had it not been for an unexpected rescue, would have sheathed their Swords in my Breast. What reason therefore can you have to promote, as you do, the Concernments of Persons unknown to you, against a Man you have sought after, whose Friendship you have courted, and should accordingly have other thoughts of, than that of these unfortunate Wretches? And upon what Account can you wonder I do not comply with your desires in this, as I should upon any other Occasion? Thus much I had to say concerning those who are to die, and whose Death, after the Injury I have lately received in your fight, in a City where I am in Person, no Mediation, no human Power shall be able to divert. For *Artaban*, I had no Design upon his Life, but you should have made less Noise than you have upon my Securing of him, after it was discovered he held Intelligence with my Enemies; and if he hath engaged himself among them, and will run their Fortunes, it is through his own Wilfulness that he miscarries, and not by my Orders; for it is known what Difference there was between those issued out for him, and those for the others. Think it not strange therefore, that having so much reason to be dissatisfied with you, I should prefer the Quiet of the Empire, and the Safety of my Person, before the unjust Satisfaction you desire of me; and assure yourself, that if I had not great Respects for you, I should have made you sensible how highly I thought myself injured by your late proceedings.

Thus spoke *Augustus*, delivering himself with such an Action, as satisfied all present there was no Hope of the Princes Deliverance; and the King of *Scythia*, incensed at his Discourse, was going to rejoin

rejoin thereto, with an Eagerness which might have heightened their mutual exasperations, when a great noise being first heard upon the Stairs, there comes in presently after a Party of Officers and Soldiers, surrounding a Man whom they were bringing before the Emperor, who casting his Eye that way to see what the matter was, the Soldiers dividing themselves left in the midst standing before the Emperor the King of *Mauritania*. He was without Armour, so much as a Sword, having given his own to an Officer who held it in his Hand; but even in that Posture would he seem as dreadful to his Enemies as in the Head of an Army, had not a certain natural Mildness moderated what was so Martially fierce in his Countenance. The Condition he was in, as it had not abated any thing of his Courage, so had it not taken away aught from the Goodness of his Presence, insomuch that that Illustrious Assembly could not look on him without a particular Admiration for all Things in him. Having of his own accord deliver'd himself up to the Persons who brought him thither, he went not among them as a Prisoner, and so betray'd not any Thing in his Countenance which argued either want of Freedom or Disturbance. He came not up to *Cesar* with an outrageous Fierceness, such as a just Resentment and the Contempt of Death might inspire him with, but presented himself to him, with an Assurance suitable to the Greatness of his Courage, attended by a Modesty which was natural in him, and such as discovered no more Boldness than ordinary; unless what might be thought to proceed from the Confidence he had in his own Actions, and his indifference for Life or Death.

The whole Assembly was in Suspence, expecting what would be the Issue of that Adventure,  
when

when the Prince addressing himself to the Emperor, with a Grace which rais'd a general Compassion for his Fortune: *Cesar*, (*said he to him*) the guilty Person now stands before thee; presenting himself to save the innocent: I only have deserved, I only have incurred thy Displeasure; it is not therefore just, that *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus* should groan under the Effects of it. The Treatment I have received from thee hath been such as should oblige me with the Loss of my Life to endeavour thy Enjoyments; but the Affection I have for, and the Obligations I have for, and the Obligations I have received from *Marcellus*, are such as that I would gladly part with my own Life to preserve his. 'Tis my greatest Trouble, that I cannot give *Marcellus* any thing but what *Cleopatra* may claim as hers, nor lose that for *Cleopatra* which I do not owe *Marcellus*; but since they are so generous as to give me themselves what I owe them, they will be content with an unfortunate Life, which I bestow on them, and would heartily sacrifice to Love and Friendship, were it much happier. Give thy Command then that the Son of *Juba* be put to that Kind of Death which thou think'st most fit; but send out thy Orders with all Diligence, for the saving of *Marcellus* and *Cleopatra*, since it is to secure theirs that I resign thee that of thy Enemy. I lay it down without any regret, provided thou restore thy Nephew to that Affection which he hath but too well deserved from thee, and permit not *Cleopatra* to be unfortunate. 'Tis only with this hope that I give thee the Satisfaction of my Death, which I shall receive without repining, if I have this Comfort expiring, that I have contributed

to the Enjoyments and Fortune of my Princess  
and Friend.

Thus spake *Coriolanus*; and his Discourse and  
Deportment so conformable to all the Actions of  
his Life, wrought so with all present, that of the  
many that were there, most of them would have  
gladly exposed themselves to some part of the danger  
he was in, to exempt him from it: But much  
different were the Apprehensions of *Augustus*; nor  
was it much to be wondred at, that he, who up-  
on all the Inhabitants of a City prostrate at his  
Feet, had passed that cruel Sentence, *You must die*;  
and answerd those desired only Sepulture, when he  
sent them to their Execution, *that that Favour*  
*was at the Disposal of the Crows*, was not moved  
as he should be, either at the Virtue or Misfortune  
of so great a Prince. Not but that he conceived a  
certain Shame at his procedure; but being he was  
the more absolutely resolved to persist in it, the  
more he had been exasperated by Opposition, he  
thought it but requisite for the better settlement of  
his Authority, to give the Nations a dreadful Ex-  
ample of his Revenge, after the Injury he had re-  
ceived the Day before. Fixt in that Resolution,  
and betraying in his Eyes, some part of what his  
Breast was full of, and casting a terrible look on  
the Prince, 'Thou shalt once have thy desires  
' (*said he to him*) and since thou art so willing  
' it should be so, I receive thy Life as the Ran-  
' some of those of *Marcellus* and *Cleopatra*. Yet  
' would I not have thee imagine me obliged to  
' thee for the present thou makest of it: I had  
' haply refused it, hadst thou proffer'd it while it  
' was in thy disposal, but thou art willing to part  
' with it when thou canst no longer keep it, and  
' so requitest with what is none of thy own, the  
' Love of *Cleopatra* and Friendship of *Marcellus*.  
' I shall

‘ I shall have a Care of their Welfare and Fortunes, and thou may’st take a Journey to the other World with this Comfort, that if thou contributest nothing to their Enjoyment, thou freest them from the Troubles which thy Life had always involved them in.’ Whereupon turning to those Officers whom he durst best trust with the Management of such an Excursion, he commanded them to take away the Prince out of his presence, and put him to Death without further delay.

These Words raised a Horrour in all the Assembly: The Princesses who had an Esteem for the Virtue and Person of *Coriolanus*, expressed their Sorrow by the Loudness of their Sighs. *Alcarnes* was enraged at it, and having cast his Eye on the Princes who were engaged in his Resolutions, was going to rise from his Place to put in Execution what his great Courage and the Extremity they were in should advise him to, when after a Noise like that which had preceded the Arrival of *Coriolanus*, entered the hall, Prince *Marcellus*, and some few Paces after him, the Fair *Cleopatra*, led by *Drusus*. Upon their coming in, a great shout was given, out of a Hope of some change; and *Marcellus* coming up to *Coriolanus*, just as *Norbanus*, who had received the cruel Order, was laying hands on him to carry him away, he with his left Hand seized him by the Arm he had held out, and with his right laying hold of the Hilt of his Sword, ‘ Hold, (said he to him) and think not any Respect shall hinder me from taking away thy Life, if thou offer to be the Executioner of my Brother.’ And thereupon forcing the Prince out of his Hands, and presenting himself with him before *Cesar*, ‘ See now, my Lord (said he to him) the Object of your Displeasure; you vainly seek  
‘ it

it elsewhere, and there is no way for you to be revenged of *Coriolanus*, but by the Death of *Marcellus*; you may be satisfied by what he hath done, that it is the Death of *Marcellus* he is so much afraid of, and not his own, and you now see it is by the Death of *Marcellus*, and not his own, that you are to punish him. By putting him to Death to save *Marcellus*, you grant him his own Desire, and by putting *Marcellus* to Death for his Safety, you sacrifice a Life that's dear to him to preserve one he is burthened with. Open your Eyes to see your own Revenge, since Revenge is the thing you so much thirst after, and you will find you cannot take it with greater Cruelty, than by putting to Death in his Presence, not what he hates, but what he loves above himself. 'Tis then *Cleopatra* that must die, (*cries out the fair Daughter of Anthony, coming up close to Marcellus*) for how great soever the Friendship may be, which *Coriolanus* hath for *Marcellus*, yet must it be inferior to the Love he hath for me. Besides, *Cesar*, I am descended of those who have disputed the Empire with thee to the last Breath; and thou may'st fear, that as I inherit the Name, I may also the Courage and Aversion of *Cleopatra*; cut off this unfortunate Branch of a hateful Stock, and make it known by a Revenge which thy Enemy will be more sensible of than of a thousand Deaths, couldst thou make him suffer so many, that in the Art of exquisite Vengeance, never any was so well experienced as myself, *Cesar* (*adding the Prince of Mauritania, interrupting the Princess*) *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus* speak to thee as a cruel Prince, and I look on thee as an impartial Judge. I must confess the Revenge they propose to thee would be cruel, but not just; and the Business

now



now is not to execute Vengeance home, but to save the Innocent, and punish the Guilty. Nor do I therefore divert thee from their Death, as satisfied, that all they can say to thee, will not provoke thee so far as to bring their Lives into any Danger: But I conjure thee to prevent the Effect of their unreasonable Resolutions, and not to leave an indelible blemish in thy Reputation by neglecting their Safety. The Emperor (*replies Marcellus*) may indeed put me to Death if he please, but cannot make me live against my Will; and though I were deprived of all destructive Instruments, there are other ways to die, which no Power but that of the Gods can prevent. Be therefore assured, my Lord, (*continued he turning to Cæsar*) that though your Power be the greatest that can be, you cannot make me live, if you take away the Life of *Coriolanus*, and that all the Earth will detest your Cruelty, if you put to Death a Prince who Yesterday with so much Generosity saved your Life.

*Augustus* was a little troubled at this Discourse of *Marcellus*, and looking scornfully on him; Ungrateful Man, (*said he to him*) thou shouldst be ashamed of the Reproach thou makest me, and consider thou art much more to be blamed, for having engaged, against my People in a Place where I was in Person, than to be commended, for diverting the Enemy's Weapon from thy Father's Breast. Thou oughtest, with the hazard of thy Life to have done what thou didst upon that occasion, but shouldest rather have lost a thousand Lives, than be found in Arms against thy Father, and Emperor. I neither was in Arms against you, (*reply'd the Prince*) nor rescued you from the Enemy's Weapon, and the Prince you now send to Execution, hath sufficiently

' ently expressed how little he values his own Life,  
 ' if he hath not vouchsafed to tell you, that it is  
 ' only to him you are obliged for your own, and  
 ' that by a Magnanimity beyond all Example, it  
 ' was he delivered it out of the Hands of a dread-  
 ' ful Enemy, while you endeavoured nothing so  
 ' earnestly as to take away his. How, (*cries out the*  
 ' *Emperor, casting his Eyes one while on Marcellus,*  
 ' *another on Coriolanus*) was it from *Corio-*  
 ' *lanus* I received that Relief which I thought  
 ' came from *Marcellus*? No, it was from *Mar-*  
 ' *cellus* you received it, (*says the King of Mau-*  
 ' *ritania to him*) though both *Marcellus* and *Dru-*  
 ' *sus* were at that Time with the Princesses, and  
 ' had it not been for the Respect I have for what-  
 ' ever is loved by *Marcellus*, I should not have  
 ' been guilty of that Tenderness for the Life of so  
 ' cruel an Enemy.

*Augustus* giving way to the Astonishment and  
 Confusion which such an Emergency might well  
 raise in him, looked several Times on the Prince,  
 viewing him from Head to Foot, (*while Drusus*  
*confirmed to the Assembly, and celebrated that*  
*transcendent Action of Coriolanus*) and afterward  
 fastening his Eyes on the Ground, and leaning his  
 Head on one Hand, and his Arm on the Elbow  
 of his Chair, he continued in the Posture of a Man  
 overburthened with a deep Reflection on some-  
 thing of nearest Consequence; during which, all  
 the Illustrious Company put up their Addresses to  
 Heaven for the Prince's Safety, nay, *Livia* herself,  
 moved at his admirable Virtue, seemed to favour  
 him, and to have quitted the Displeasure she had  
 conceived against him upon the Wounds of *Tibe-*  
*rius*. He was heard to sigh several Times while  
 his Thoughts were so busied, and the Idea of the  
 Dream which had troubled him that Night com-  
 ing

ing to his Mind, and raising new Disturbances there, 'No more, Father, (*said he, speaking so loud as to be heard by those that were about his Chair*) no more I remember both your Reproaches and your Menaces.

While he was in that Posture, and all the Assembly in suspense, there comes into the Hall a Man, whom few there thought in a Condition to venture so far; 'twas *Agrippa*, who pale and weak, and finding much ado to walk with the help of one of his Men, had made a shift to get through the Throng, through the Civility that all had to make him way, and got up with much Difficulty to the Emperor's Chair. *Elisa's* Colour changed upon sight of him, though out of the Confidence she had of his Virtue, she expected nothing of Misfortune from his coming, and imagined that the Violence he did himself, was an Effect of the Letter she had sent him. At last, the Emperor, recovering himself as it were out of a deep study, immediately cast his Eyes on him, and no doubt, would have been much troubled to see him come abroad in that Condition, had not his Thoughts been wholly taken up with other Considerations. But as Things then stood, he was not a little glad to see him, and laying his Hand on his Arm, 'Ah! my dear *Agrippa*, (*said he to him*) how seasonable is your coming, and how much do I stand in need of your help to overcome a strange Disturbance! But alas! *added he sighing*, methinks it is a long Time that you have forsaken me. *Agrippa* would have made him some Answer, but the Emperor wringing him by the Arm, 'Leave me to myself, (*said he to him*) for the first Engagement, you shall help me out in the rest, if I stand in need of your Assistance. Whereupon endeavouring to dispel that Cloudi-  
ness

ness of Thought which lay so heavy about his Heart, he fastned his Eyes on the King of *Mauritania*, and after he had looked on him a good while without speaking out, ' I know not, (*said he to him*) whether thou hast raised in me more Hatred and Displeasure against thee by the Injuries thou didst me, at a Time when I might haply force thee to it, or Confusion at the Service thou didst me upon an Occasion, wherein thou shouldst not do it, out of any other motive than that of thy Virtue; and whether I ought to have a greater Resentment of the Affront, than Acknowledgment for the good Office I have received; but must confess, I was less to seek in the Revenge, than I am in the Reparation. 'Tis past all Deliberation thou shalt live, thy Life is due to the Intercession of *Marcellus*; And the great Action thou didst Yesterday for me deserves something more than Life; but what can I do for thee, if it be not in my Power to make thee live, and that thou wilt not accept of thy Life without *Cleopatra*. The immortal Gods are my Witnesses, that to recompense thy Virtue, and to cover with Oblivion the Cruelties I have exercised upon the most virtuous of Men, I wish it were in my Power, by a Present of what would be very precious to me, to comfort thee for the loss of *Cleopatra*, or follow the Inclination I had to bestow her on thee. But I am engaged both by my Promises and Obligations not easily avoidable; what I owe the Affection of the Empress, and that which she hath for her Son, leave me not in a Capacity to make any other Disposal of her, than what may be suitable to their Desires.

He would have continued his Discourse, but the Empress interrupting him; ' My Lord, (*said she*  
to

‘ to him) though the Injuries I have received  
‘ from *Coriolanus* are notorious, as having two  
‘ several times, as it were in my sight, reduced  
‘ my Son to the Extremities of Life and Death,  
‘ and that I may well endeavour the Enjoyments  
‘ of a Son, great enough to deserve some regard,  
‘ yet the Compliance I have for your Desires, and  
‘ the Acknowledgments which *Tiberius* will while  
‘ he lives have for your Goodness, ought to pre-  
‘ vail with him beyond all Resentments, and all  
‘ manner of Interest; and accordingly, how justly  
‘ soever I might be incensed against *Coriolanus*,  
‘ and what Affection soever *Tiberius* may have  
‘ for *Cleopatra*, we can smother both to satisfy  
‘ you; and I am to assure you, out of the Influ-  
‘ ence I have over *Tiberius*, and the knowledge  
‘ I have of his Intentions, that if it be your De-  
‘ sire to bestow *Cleopatra* on *Coriolanus*, he will  
‘ submit to that Disposal of her, and we will never  
‘ repine at that Favour you do such Persons, for  
‘ whose Virtue I have my self an Affection and  
‘ Esteem.

There was a general Acclamation and Beating  
of Hands at this Discourse of *Livia*, as being such  
as gained the Hearts of so many Illustrious Persons,  
more than all her precedent Actions would have  
done; and the Emperor having heard it with  
all the Expressions of an extraordinary Joy; ‘ I  
‘ humbly acknowledge the Indulgence of the Gods,  
‘ (*said he*) that they afford me in some measure  
‘ the means to make Reparation for those Mis-  
‘ carriages which an immoderate Indignation,  
‘ and a certain Jealousy of my Authority had made  
‘ me guilty of: I shall be very happy, (*said he*;  
‘ turning to *Alcarnenes* and the other Princes) if  
‘ I may perswade to an Oblivion of them, so  
‘ many Illustrious Persons, who with too much  
‘ reason

' reason were dissatisfied therewith. Thou shalt  
 ' live, *Coriolanus*, (*continued he, turning towards*  
 ' *him*) and enjoy *Cleopatra*. *Marcellus* hath  
 ' given thee thy Life, by being desirous to die  
 ' with thee: The Empress hath given thee *Cleo-*  
 ' *patra*, by dispensing with the Promise I had  
 ' made her; and in regard it were not just, that  
 ' having received my Life from thee, by a Gene-  
 ' rosity beyond all Example, thou shouldest re-  
 ' ceive nothing from me, I give thee the King-  
 ' doms of thy Ancestors which thou hadst reco-  
 ' vered by thy Valour, and afterwards lost by thy  
 ' Misfortune; thou shalt reign over the two *Mau-*  
 ' *ritania's*, from which I reserve to myself no  
 ' Tribute, nor other acknowledgment, than that  
 ' of thy Alliance; and to confirm it between us,  
 ' I embrace thee as a King, my Friend and Ally.

Having so said, he spread his Arms to receive  
 him; and the Son of *Juba* casting himself at his  
 Feet, and in that posture receiving his Embraces;  
 ' Ah! my Lord, (*said he to him*) now is it that  
 ' I feel a Grief and Remorse for having offended  
 ' you; and this Expression of your Goodness forces  
 ' me, much beyond all the effects of your Power,  
 ' to acknowledge you my Sovereign Lord and  
 ' Emperor.' *Augustus* having caused him to  
 rise, embraced him with much Affection; and  
 perceiving that *Cleopatra* was going to cast her-  
 self at his Feet, he takes her in his Arms, and  
 preventing what she would have said to him; ' Di-  
 ' vine Princess, the Ornament of the Universe,  
 ' (*said he to her*) be pleased to forget the Persecution  
 ' I have made you suffer, and receive as a Satisfac-  
 ' tion I should make you, the Life and Liberty  
 ' of *Cesar*, which I give you upon that Ac-  
 ' count. I am inclined to hope he will not dis-  
 ' turb the Quiet of our Empire, since his Fortune  
 ' will

will be considerable enough in the Enjoyment of *Candace*, and Possession of the great Kingdom of *Æthiopia*, not to envy his, whom he sees in the place of his Father.

Upon the last Words of *Augustus*, the Illustrious Persons that were present, reiterated their Acclamations; and while *Marcellus* embraced his Knees with a certain Transport, *Cleopatra* made another attempt to make her Acknowledgments to him in the same posture for the Life and Happiness of her Brother. Only *Elisa* of all that Illustrious Assembly seemed not to participate of the publick Satisfaction; so that *Agrippa* having taken Notice of her Grief, comes up to the Emperor, and embracing the Knee *Marcellus* had quitted; My Lord, (*said he to him*) to be absolutely great, to be absolutely just, to be absolutely *Cæsar* in all Things, you must consummate what you have begun. It is to sollicite your Goodness to do it, that I have overcome my Weakness, and made a shift to crawl to your Feet. You have bestowed *Cleopatra* on the King of *Mauritania*, and the Queen of *Æthiopia* on *Cæsario*; you must, my Lord, to accomplish all Things with the same Greatness, bestow the Princess of *Parthia* on her Valiant and Faithful *Artaban*. He only of all the World is worthy of her, and besides your doing therein an Action suitable to your Justice, you will have the Glory to have given the *Parthians*, who were the most inveterate Enemies of the *Roman* Name, a King.

The Emperor was not a little surprized at the Discourse of *Agrippa*, though he should have been better acquainted with his Virtue, than to have received that expression of it with so much Astonishment; and looking on him with a Countenance

nance wherein was legible what his Thoughts were upon; Agrippa (*said he to him*) the Proposition 'you make to me is, I must confess, conformable to my Inclinations, but not to the Obligations of Friendship, which lie upon me; and 'you know I have a Friend who hath suffered much upon the Account of *Elisa's* Love, and 'whose Concernments I am obliged to prosecute. 'He for whom you have that Goodness, (*replies Agrippa*) is not more satisfied with the Expressions he receives thereof, than he hath been troubled at the Effects it hath produced, and he would not, to save his Life, did it depend thereon, retard for so much as one Day the Happiness of those Illustrious Persons. In fine, my Lord, 'he hath conquered that Passion which was so inconsistent with his Glory and his Duty, and 'with the Assistance of his Courage hath reduced it to such a Posture, as not to raise any further Disturbance to his Virtue. Consider not any thing so much in order to his Satisfaction, as 'the Request he now makes to you for that of the Princess of *Parthia*, and give him leave to repair the injuries he hath done, by affording him the means to serve those whom he hath with so much injustice oppressed.

The Emperor was extremely satisfied with this Discourse of *Agrippa*, and embracing him with a tender Affection: 'I cannot give you a greater commendation (*said he to him*) than 'in affirming you are still *Agrippa*, and that 'you discover the greatness of your Soul no less in the conquest of your Passions, than in reducing the Enemies of the Empire. Whereupon turning to the Queen of *Parthia*, Madam, ' (*said he to her*) you have heard the discourse of *Agrippa*, and accordingly, since his desires are 'so



So rational, it shall not be my fault if *Artaban* be not happy, and you satisfied. I crave your pardon for the trouble I have caused you upon an account which will in some measure oblige you to excuse it, when you shall understand it, and I hope you will not refuse me the Friendship and Alliance I intend to make with you before you leave our Territories. *Elisa's* satisfaction was so great at this Discourse of *Augustus*, that all her modesty was not able to smother it, and the Queen, in whom her expressions of it were more allowable, made her acknowledgments to the Emperor in the most obliging Terms she possibly could.

In the mean time *Coriolanus*, *Cleopatra*, and *Marcellus*, were at the Empress's Feet, to thank her for the favour she had done them, acknowledging themselves obliged to her for their enjoyments and lives; and though she looked on the credit of *Marcellus* with some jealousy, yet had she embraced him as her Son: Assured *Coriolanus* that she could not forbear loving a Person who had saved the Emperor's Life; and said to *Cleopatra*, that since she was not willing to be her Daughter by a marriage with *Tiberius*, she expected she would be, by the Affection she would ever have for her. She told him further, that what *Drusus* had done for them should remit somewhat of the resentment they had against her, and which she was willing to pardon for their sakes and *Antonia's*.

This past, the Emperor turned to the King of *Scythia*, and craved his pardon that he had been so backward to comply with his desires, intreating him to forget it, and continue his Friend. While he was speaking to him, *Octavia* and her Daughters embraced, one while *Cleopatra*, another *Marcellus*, and caressed them as Persons turned out of the other World, and such as they had lamented as either dead or ready to suffer death. After those mutual embraces

of the Sisters, *Marcellus* and *Drusus* did their submissions to *Julia* and *Antonia*; and if *Marcellus* observed in *Julia* a certain dissatisfaction that he had done that upon the account of Friendship, which he had never done upon that of Love, *Drusus* on the contrary, read in the countenance of *Antonia*, that she was sensible in the highest manner that could be of what he had done for her Relations.

These entertainments might well have taken up the whole day, but it was fit they thought of the besieged Princes and Queen *Candace*, for fear any thing should happen that might interrupt their joy. The Emperor immediately sent Officers to draw off the Forces that were about the Castle, and would needs have *Marcellus*, *Coriolanus*, and *Drusus*, go themselves with *Mecenas*, *Domitius*, and divers others, to conduct the Queen and Princes from the Castle to the Palace. They departed without any delay, and their diligence was no more than needed, for just as they were got before the Castle, and that according to the Emperor's Orders, the Officers made way for them, *Artaban*, and the Valiant Son of *Cesar*, with the three Sons of *Anthony*, preferring the death they might receive from the points of their Enemies Swords before starving, and encouraged by Queen *Candace* her self, who would not expect death behind dead Walls, were letting down the draw-bridge to run desperately upon the first Party they met with; and the terrible *Artaban* was already come over the Bridge with a fury, which, notwithstanding their number, struck a terror in those who were first to oppose his passage, when the Princes his Friends discovered themselves to him and his Valiant Companions, and they at the same time saw the Emperor's Forces drawing off, according to the orders they had received. *Artaban* and *Casario* made a halt, somewhat astonished at the sight, and *Marcellus* running to them, and embracing them with transports of joy,

joy, acquainted them with the happiness of *Caridæus* and their own, with a passion that satisfied them, that he was no less glad thereof than they might be themselves.

Though the Princes entertained the news with that great Courage, which neither misfortune could abate, nor Prosperity heighten, yet could they not but be sensible of such good Fortune, but much more out of a respect to the Princesses they loved, than themselves; and if *Cæsaris* were glad to see his fair Queen escaped the Death which had threatened her not long before, the Son of *Pompey* could not without an excess of satisfaction understand that he was called to the enjoyment of *Elisa*, and that his Fortunes were in such a posture as to defy all Obstacles. Yet was there still one rub in his way, though inconsiderable in comparison of those he had over-mastered; for as soon as the three Princes were gone out of the Palace Hall, and the noise which the great Adventures had raised there a little abated, *Tigranes* came to the Emperor, and after he had made his complaints to him, that he had bestowed *Elisa* on *Artaban*, without minding his interest, he intreated him not to do him the injustice, and to permit him to prosecute those hopes which he had encouraged him to conceive. But the Emperor interrupting him at the beginning of his Discourse, ‘*Tigranes, (said he to him) I advise you*  
 ‘ not to oppose any longer the Fortune of *Artaban*;  
 ‘ the Queen would have him for her Son, *Elisa* for  
 ‘ her Husband, the *Parthians* for their King, and  
 ‘ you are not desired by any. You will find it no easy  
 ‘ matter to overcome all these difficulties, though you  
 ‘ were more powerful than you are; and besides, you  
 ‘ are not disengaged of your promise to the Princess of  
 ‘ *Cappadocia*, nor have decided the difference there  
 ‘ is between you and the King her Brother, who,  
 ‘ whether Friend or Enemy, is not to be slighted.  
 ‘ Follow my counsel, endeavour your own quiet, by

performing your Promise, and satisfying a Friend whom you are obliged to for your Crown ; all will countenance you in that design, whereas in the other you meet with opposition of all sides. To this discourse of the Emperor, *Philadelph*, a Friend to both *Archelaus* and *Tigranes*, added many reasons, and *Agrippa*, *Ariobarzanes*, as also *Alcamenes*, joining them, represented so many things to *Tigranes*, that despairing the enjoyment of *Elisa*, he told him, that if *Archelaus* and *Urania* would forget the injury he had done them, and never urge it against him, he would make good his Promise and marry *Urania*. The Emperor undertook for *Archelaus*, and having thereupon caused those two Kings to embrace one the other, he determinated their differences, and settled that Marriage, to the satisfaction of many Persons, especially *Philadelph*.

Things were thus far composed, when Queen *Candace*, *Artaban*, *Cesar*, and their Companions entered the Palace : *Augustus* went to meet them, and coming to *Artaban* first ; ‘ Are you content to be my Friend, (*said he to him*) if to repair the injuries I have done you, I make you possessor of *Elisa*, and the *Parthian* Crown ? *Artaban*, upon that discourse of the Emperor, doing his submissions to him ; the two Favours you proffer me, (*said he*) are above all hopes, there being no Man in the World, whose Ambition, the Friendship of *Cesar*, and enjoyment of *Elisa* were not enough to satisfy.’ Queen *Candace* presently after made her appearance, led by *Julius Antonius*, and after her *Cesar*, *Alexander*, and *Ptolomy*. The Emperor came to the Queen, and embracing her with much respect, ‘ You own too great a Courage, (*said he to her*) not to pardon injuries ; and upon that ground I am inclined to hope that you will forget what is past, and will not have an aversion for the Relations of *Cesar*. My Lord ; (*replied the Queen*) when you shall look on *Cesar*

‘*rio* as one of your Blood, you will do him more justice than in treating him as your Enemy; he shall entertain the former Quality with respect, and I undertake for him he shall never deserve the latter.’ *Augustus* instead of making her any answer, embraced *Cesar*, who having the same Armour on wherein he had fought the day before, and which were the more remarkable for their Magnificence and Golden Eagles, the Emperor knew him to be that terrible Warriour, under whose hands he had lost his life, had he not been rescued by *Coriolanus*. That sight and reflection put him into a little fright, but stirred not his resentments against him; so that the Emperor having embraced him. ‘Both the Queen, (*said he to him*) and the Princess *Cleopatra*, promise me you will not remember our differences, and upon that hope I am willing to esteem you as the Valiant *Cleomedon*, whose Actions are so extraordinary, and afford you an Affection such as may be expected by a Son of my Father’s. And as *Cleomedon*, (*replied the Prince*) and as *Cesar*, I shall ever observe the respect I owe *Cesar*, and never give either the Queen or my Sister, any occasion to repent their Engagement for me.’ That done, the Emperor entertained the three Sons of *Anthony*, and assured them, that instead of being dissatisfied with their proceedings, he esteemed them the more, for the discoveries they had made of their courage and affection to their relations.

In the meantime was *Artaban* at the Feet of *Elisha*, whose hands he kissed with transportations he was not able to moderate; and the fair Princess, who by the consent of the Queen, might without any reservedness assure him of the affection she had for him, gave him accordingly assurances of it with all freedom, and satisfied him that he was happy beyond all his hopes. The Queen of *Parthia* embraced him as her Son, and both acquainted him with much joy how the pretensions of *Tigranes* were terminated.

*Alexander* had received from his *Artemisa* new expressions of an Affection whereof he could no longer doubt: *Ptolomy* had been well entertained by *Marcia*; *Cleopatra* had been treated by *Arfinoe*, *Olympia*, *Artemisa*, whom she still looked on as her Sister, *Ismenia*, *Andromeda*, *Urania*, and all the rest, with all the discoveries they could make of their gladness, at the change of her Fortune: And *Coriolanus*, *Artaban* and *Cesaris* had been entertained and caressed by *Alcamenes*, *Ariobarzanes*, *Philadelph*, *Archelaus*, and all the other Illustrious Persons that were in *Alexandria*, with all the demonstrations of perfect Friendship, insomuch that the three Princes knowing how highly they were obliged to them, as also what they had done, and intended to do, in order to their safety, made an acknowledgment thereof conformable to their generous Intentions. All generally celebrated the Generosity of *Marcellus*, all with a certain Emulation bestowed their praises on him, and did him Honour. *Drusus* received also in the Commendations of that noble Assembly, the recompence of his gallant Action; and that strange Reciprocality of Caresses, Praises, Acknowledgments, and Demonstrations of Love and Friendship, between such great Illustrious Persons, made the most delightful Disorder, and most pleasant Confusion in the World.

It was not long ere that happy Period of so many Misfortunes was spread all over the City, with the Emperor's Pardon to those who had taken up Arms against him; and Joy filled all Places of that vast City in such manner, that it was no less remarkable there, than among the Persons most concerned in the Happiness of that Day. The Emperor entertained at Dinner all his proud Court, and at the end thereof, declared that he would not leave *Alexandria*, till he had by their Marriages put a Period to the Adventures of so many Illustrious Persons.

Nay.

Nay, he would not consent their Felicity should be deferred above three Days, assigning that Time to prepare all Things for so great a Solemnity. All provided for it with much Satisfaction, and *Cæsar* gave Order for all Things, suitably to his Magnificence and Grandeur, supplying the Exigences of those Princes, who being forced to *Alexandria* upon strange Adventures, were come thither without any Retinue, or Equipage, such as *Coriolanus*, *Artaban*, *Artapharnes*, *Philadelph*, and *Arminius*. *Artaban* made to *Agrippa* an Acknowledgment of his Generosity, and commended it so highly, that *Agrippa*, out of an Excess of Modesty disclaiming those Commendations, craved his Pardon for the traverses he had caused him, and protested to him, that had he not by reason of his Sickness been kept in ignorance of what passed, he would with all his Interest have opposed the unworthy treatment he had received. Yet could he not think of *Elise* without sighing, and a sense of the Violence he had done himself: But he hoped with the Assistance of Time and his Reason, he should absolutely subdue that Passion, and in the interim, endeavoured what lay in his Power, to persuade the World his Soul was absolutely free from it. The Emperor discovered to him his Designs, that he would marry his Niece *Marcella*, since he had but one Daughter, and that designed for *Marcellus*; and *Agrippa* seemed willing to submit hereto with much Respect. The King of *Mauritania*, reflecting on his Obligations to the Empress, and having understood that *Tiberius* was not unwilling to see him, went to give him a Visit with *Livia* and *Drusus*; and *Tiberius*, who was near recovered, and of an Humour fit for any Thing, received him without any Discovery of Resentment, though despair and other considerations made him quit his Pretensions to *Cleopatra*, and not the Conquest of a Passion which he hoped not to overcome in many Years.

That

That Night, according to a motion of the Emperor's, there met a magnificent Assembly at *Octavia's*; whose House and Relations were particularly concerned in the happy Events of that Day; and if that which met at *Julia's* had been great, this excelled it; and was much different from the former, as well by reason of the presence of *Coriolanus*, *Cesarion*, *Marcellus*, *Gaius Antonius*, *Arminius*, and divers others, who had not been at the other, and were Persons remarkable in an Assembly; as that in this latter all Persons were satisfied, and that there was no Lover, who passed not away the Evening with the Person he particularly loved; even to *Tigranes*, who with some confusion renewed his addresses to *Urmitia*. There seemed to be some rub in the happiness of *Philadelph*, by reason of the scruples of *Arcton* who made some difficulty to marry him, though he infinitely loved him, before he were assured of his Father the king of *Cilicia's* consent, whom he knew to be much averse to the Alliance of *Armenia*; but as good Fortune would have it, the next Day after these great Accidents had happened, there arrived at *Alexandria*; certain Deputies from the Kingdom of *Cilicia*, whose business it was to acquaint the Prince with his Father's Death, and his being King of *Cilicia*; so that *Philadelph* having tendered to Nature what might be expected from him, resigned himself absolutely to the Embraces of his amiable *Delia*, and proffered her with his Person, the Crown which was then fallen to him. The Emperor made also some difficulty, to bestow *Ismeria* on *Arminius*, as being Daughter to an Ally of the Romans, and one that mortally hated *Arminius*; conceiving he should not do an Ally such displeasure, as without his consent, to bestow his Daughter on his Enemy; but *Falla* and *Agrippa*, who much concerned themselves in the enjoyments of those two Lovers, took away that obstacle, by obliging *Arminius* to make an Alliance with



with the *Romans*, and protest he would court that of *Segestes* as of his Father. *Arminius* promised Friendship and Service to the *Romans*, *Varus*, only excepted, who had made him a Gladiator, with whom he defied all Reconciliation, and assured the Emperor, that he would never engage in any War against his Subjects, conditionally he would never send *Varus* into his Country; which if he did, he would not undertake to lie quiet, but by all manner of ways prosecute the aversion he had against that cruel Enemy, who of a Sovereign Prince had made him a Gladiator. *Augustus* excused the earnestness of his resentment, and was content he should upon these terms marry *Ismenia* before he left *Alexandria*, assuring himself, that he would engage *Segestes's* consent thereto. He had some Intentions also, to defer the Marriages of *Marcellus* and *Drusus*, till his return to *Rome*, where he would have them celebrated in the sight of the People of the City, with that of *Agrippa*, whose Indisposition suffered him not to think so soon of Marriage. But those two Princes cast themselves at his Feet, and made it so earnestly their suit to him, that their Felicity might not be deferred any more than that of all the rest, that at last he was content, and would honour the City of *Alexandria* with the Marriage of his Daughter, as also with those of all the most considerable Persons upon Earth.

But to what end should I spin out any longer the close of these Adventures? At last, after the impatient expecting of so many Illustrious Lovers, the happy and so much desired Day being come, the City of *Alexandria* saw the greatest Solemnity that ever any City in the World did; and the Temple of *Isis* was made celebrated by the noblest Assembly, and most important Ceremony that ever had been seen in any Age. There it was that the indissoluble Knot was ty'd between *Coriolanus* or *Juba*, (for with a Crown he

resumed the Name of his Ancestors) and his Divine *Cleopatra*, *Artaban* and the excellent *Elisa*, *Casario* and Queen *Candace*, *Marcellus* and the Princess *Julia*, *Drusus* and the Fair *Antonia*, the King of *Armenia* and his *Olympia*, *Philadelphus* King of *Cilicia* and his amiable *Delia*, *Alexander* and *Artemisa*, the King of *Cappadocia* and the virtuous *Andromeda*, the King of *Media* and *Unonia*, and the valiant *Arminius* and his dearest *Ismanion*. Never certainly had the Universe seen so solemn a Festival, never had so many Beauties appeared together, before that glorious Star which shined on them that fortunate and remarkable Day; and never had there been such a conjunction of Beauty, Love, Virtue, Valour, Dignity and real Worth in one City, and in the same Age. The City of *Alexandria*, prouder of the glory it had received that Day, than what it derived from its Founder, saw with joy the happiness of so many great Princes, who after so many Travels of Fortune, found within its Walls the sweet recompence of their Sufferings, and met with the Enjoyments of those Beauties for which they had sigh'd so much. Their Felicity can better be conceived than represented, and more may be learn'd from imagination than discourse. The Emperor desired to be celebrated at *Rome*, with the Marriage of *Agrippa*, that of *Domitius* with *Agrippina*, that of *Fraturns* with *Marcia*, (though the young Prince discover'd but little Forwardness thereto) and that of *Lentulus* with his Fair *Fulvia*. As for *Julius Antonius*, whom the rigours of *Tullia* had made insensible of any amorous Inclinations, he would not hear nor talk of Marriage; and it was a long Time after that he married one of the Emperor's Nieces. *Augustus* with his own hands crown'd *Julia* King of the two *Mauritanias*; *Artaban* received the Crown of *Parthia*, from the hands of the Queen, Mother to *Elisa*; and *Casario* that of *Aethiopia* from his Fair Queen. The Emperor invest'd *Alexander*

under in a great part of Egypt with the City of *Alexandria* in Sovereignty dependent on the Empire; and left *Petronius* his Lieutenant in the rest of Egypt.

The Kings of *Parthia* and *Scythia* solemnly confirmed the alliances which *Alcamenes* had proposed; the like was done with the Kings of *Mauritania* and *Ethiopia*, and since inviolably observed. What time these illustrious Persons stayed afterwards in *Alexandria*, was wholly spent in diversions, magnificence, and confirmations of so many great and important alliances. And when they were to separate, to resign their Sovereigns to the nations which expected their return, upon the same Day, *Augustus* with the Kings, *Marcellus* and all the Romans, took their way towards *Rome*, and all those great ones, with their fair consorts, went their several ways towards their Kingdoms, to govern and felicity the People under their Jurisdiction. Their Governments were excellent and flourishing, as we have received from the Historians of their times; but the design I have proposed to myself, not to exceed the Limits of my scene, suffers me not to wait on them in their several travels homeward, nor to give my Readers any account of the glorious Reign of *Artaban* over the *Parthians*; among whom, to comply with the desires of *Elisa*, he passed for the Son of *Artanez*, and was content the World should believe him descended from *Arfaces*; nor of that of *Juba* over the *Moors*, whom he governed with admirable lenity, and made dreadful to all *Africa*; nor that of *Cesarion* over the *Ethiopians*, and the happiness of his Fair Queen, whom many Years after Heaven was pleased to illuminate from above, as we find in sacred Historians.

Nor am I to say any thing of that of *Ariobarzanes* over the *Armenians*, of *Philadelph* over the *Cilicians*, of *Archelaus* over the *Cappadocians*, and those of so many other Nations that lived happily under their Jurisdiction. In like manner must I be silent as to  
the

the Marriages that were celebrated at *Rome*, the happiness and Glory of *Drusus*, who not long after came into great reputation by his gallant Actions; as also the consequences of the Noble Friendship between *Marcellus* and the King of *Mauritania*, which no doubt the World had heard much more of, had it not been soon after terminated by the Death of that Illustrious *Roman*; the Marriage of *Agrippa* with *Julia* after the Death of *Marcellus*; and the fulfilling of the Predictions of *Tbrasyllus*, by *Tiberius's* attainment of the Empire. I think I have done enough to bring so many Illustrious Lovers into the Haven, after so many Storms. whereby their Noble Lives were crossed, and to have (happily with success enough, considering the greatness of the undertaking) put a glorious and happy Period to the Adventures of my *Cleopatra*.

F I N I S.



